

*Synopsis Medicinæ:*  
OR, A  
SUMMARY VIEW

Of the WHOLE

Practice of Physick.

Being the SENTIMENTS of the  
Most Celebrated AUTHORS in all Ages,

Relating to

DISEASES, their CAUSES and CURES.

With most CASES in

SURGERY and MIDWIFERY.

To which are added,

Some OBSERVATIONS very Rare and Uncommon;  
and a curious Treatise on all Sorts of POISONS.

---

IN TWO VOLUMES.

---

VOL. I.

---

By JOHN ALLEN, M. D. and F. R. S.  
Translated by Himself, from the last Edition of his *Latin*  
SYNOPSIS, with very large Improvements.

---

The THIRD EDITION, Corrected.

---

L O N D O N:

Printed for W. INNYS, W. MEADOWS, R. MANBY and  
H. S. COX, and the Executor of H. PEMBERTON.  
M DCC XLIX.









TO THE  
READER.



*PHYSICK, of all Arts the most noble, within a few Years past, with Regard to its Preliminary Institutions and Theory, hath been wonderfully improved; it must be acknowledged withal, not without the greatest Concern, that the practical Part, by far the most excellent, hath not received equal Advantages. The Art of Healing makes but slow Advances towards Perfection. There appears, indeed, in the Revolution of Times, now and then, a Person of extraordinary Faculties and singular Endowments, who in this most beneficial Branch of it does signalize himself; but those Men, whom Nature hath so peculiarly qualified, make but a small Number, we find, in the long Succession of Ages, since the Days of*

*the great Hippocrates. In the mean time, instead of well-established Rules of sound Practice, and better Methods of curing Diseases, we are even surfeited with new Hypotheses and new Theories continually obtruded upon us, which seem to be calculated more for the Ostentation of the Authors, than for the Promoting of useful Knowledge. However common that Maxim is, Qui speculantur non medentur; Observation sufficiently evinces, that it is equally true.*

*The Intent of the Work, which I am engaged in, is to present to the World, as carefully and compendiously as is possible, a Regular and Laudable Practice, wheresoever it may be met with, founded on the Observation of the most eminent Writers. This is what I have at present undertaken, esteeming it as a Duty incumbent on me to perform it in the best Manner I can; at the same Time I think it reasonable to hope, that some Author of greater Abilities will hereafter execute this same Design more to his own Credit, as well as the general*  
I Good;

## P R E F A C E.

v

*Good; that we may at one View behold, what Advances there are really made towards a Certainty of curing Diseases upon solid and undoubted Principles.*

*This Business of mine, for the most Part, bespeaks me to be only a Monitor. All Diseases, to which human Bodies are incident, are here graphically described; the principal Causes, from whence they arise, are discovered; and their several Prognosticks and Events set forth; the Indications of Cure are laid down; some Remedies, at least the most eminent in their Kind, are either briefly produced or hinted at; a few compact Forms of Recipes are subjoined: That a Way may be laid open for a proper Method of curing Diseases with the greatest Certainty that is possible, in the most expeditious, safe, and pleasant Manner that can be.*

*Quotations of Authors are not to be esteemed for their Number, but Weight and Importance. I have not made such frequent Citations from the Aphorisms of the most famous Boerhaave, as that incomparable Book afforded*

*forded me Opportunity of doing, because I presume it is in every Person's Hands, and undoubtedly in their Esteem. For it is a Work perfectly compleat, the highest Instance of human Composition in its Kind, and can never be too often read, or too much delighted in as a darling Piece.*

*As for the Ætiology, or the Accounting for the Causes of Distempers, what is here produced to that Purpose makes (I must own) but a small Share of this Work. The primary Causes of Diseases are of so hidden a Nature, as to exceed any Researches or Penetration of mine; and indeed it must be acknowledged, were we ingenuous in our Confessions, that for the most Part they escape our Enquiry, and rather than prove our Quickness of Sight, upbraid us with Blindness. We sail, as it were, on the Bosom of the mighty Deep, unacquainted with the Longitude.*

*As for my own Part, that I might in some Kind seem to have been a Contributor to this Collection; give me Leave to say, many  
Things*



*Things are drawn from my own private Stores, and many useful Memorandums frequently occur in this Edition, which are freely assigned over to the Use of the Publick; and I flatter myself, that they will not prove the only imperfect and jejune Part of this Performance.*

*Whether these Lucubrations may have any intrinsic Value in them, is what I am not a Judge of; but I am sufficiently aware that I cannot say any Thing by way of Preface, that may render them either more elegant or useful; nor do I promise any Thing of this Kind for the future, with any View of their further Support or Vindication.*

*One Thing only I have thought necessary to premise, That the Reader may assure himself, that no Persuasion of Friends, no Thirst after Gain, or Desire of Applause, excited me to this Work; but the honest and unbiassed Suggestions of my own Mind, wholly regarding the Publick Good, for the Relief  
of*



*of the Sick, and the Information of the Un-  
experienced.*

*And now, Candid Reader, I take my  
Leave of you, hoping you will favourably re-  
ceive this Collection, which I have borrowed  
from the Publick, but may be allowed to be re-  
paid with Interest by my Additions. - Accept  
this my Endeavour, though not so valuable as  
I could wish it, as a Pledge of that sincere  
Love and Good-Will, which I bear you and  
all Mankind.*

Farewell,

Medicus est Minister, Natura Medicatrix, &c.

By a Disease when *Nature's* hard beset,  
She fights her Foe, with Labour, Toil, and Sweat;  
Her Hand-Maid *Physick*, to the Battle flies,  
Her Mistress arms, and succours with Supplies;  
Her Aid by Heaven is bless'd, she bears the Shield:  
But 'tis Dame \* *Nature*, that disputes the Field.

\* *Hippocrat. Epid. Lib. vi. Sect. 5. Aphor. 1, & 2.*



A  
BOSTON MEDICAL  
SUMMARY VIEW  
JAN 4 1904  
Of the Whole  
LIBRARY.

Practice of PHYSICK, &c.

CHAP. I.

Being the first ASSEMBLAGE of  
DISEASES.

*Of FEVERS in general, from my own Ob-  
servation and Reading.*

ART. I.



FEVERS, as the famous *The Introduc.*  
Dr. Sydenham hath well *tion.*  
observed, with their se-  
veral Appendages, mak-  
ing up in number very  
near two thirds of all Distempers, and af-  
fecting, as they do, the whole Body; I  
thought it reasonable to treat of them in the  
first place.

VOL. I.

B

ART.

## Of FEVERS in general.

*A Fever,  
what.*

ART. 2. Now a *Fever*, according to the same Author, is *nothing else but the Effort of Nature, to free herself of some morbidick Matter, which she finds injurious, in order to establish a better Health.*

*The Division  
of Fevers.*

ART. 3. The most general and natural Division of Fevers is into *Essential* and *Symptomatick*.

*An Essential  
Fever.*

ART. 4. An essential Fever is such, whose primary Cause lies in the Blood itself, deriving its original from no other Distemper of the solid Parts, or any way depending on them; and this is, absolutely speaking, a FEVER properly so called.

*Symptomatick.*

ART. 5. A symptomatick Fever is a secondary Fever, which does not properly subsist of itself, but owes its original to the Disorder of some particular Part, and most commonly depends on some remarkable Inflammation, from whence the Variety of *inflammatory Fevers* so called.

*The Division  
of an Essential.*

ART. 6. An essential Fever is divided into a *Diary*, an *Intermittent*, a *Continent* or *Remitting*, and a *Continual* Fever.

*Diary.*

ART. 7. A diary Fever, called *Ephemera*, by the *Greeks*, is of all others the most mild, being but of one Day's Continuance: It is occasioned by the scorching Heat of the Sun, too much Exercise, or some other external Accident, and terminates of its own accord in the space of twenty-four Hours. It requires no other Cure besides a little rest and lying a-bed.

*Intermitting.*

ART. 8. Next to this are the Tribes of *intermitting Fevers*, viz. *Quotidians*, *Simple Tertians*, and *Simple Quartans*, *Double Tertians*, and *Double Quartans*, &c. These, with respect to a single Fit, terminate like a *Diary*, in the space of twenty-four Hours or less; but then the Fit returns again, according as the Sort of it is either every Day, every third, or every fourth Day.

## Chap. I. Of FEVERS in general.

ART. 9. The next degree of Fevers to Intermittents, which also seems to be something a-kin to them, is the Continent or Remitting Fever, called by the *Greeks*, *Syneches*, which in truth is a continual Fever, with respect to duration, tho' not degree; it continues many Days together without intermission, but then it has its diminutions and augmentations, sometimes regular, sometimes irregular, but no thorough Intermissions.

ART. 10. The fourth and last degree of Fevers, is the Continual Fever, properly so called, by the *Greeks* termed *Synochos*. This Fever goes on uniformly from the beginning to the end without any remarkable abatement of the Symptoms, having no intervals of remission or periodical returns of Exacerbation: Of this kind are malignant Fevers, pestilential Fevers; the Plague itself, &c.

The Sentiments of Dr. SYDENHAM.

ART. 11. A Physician would go on in a poor blind way, should he attempt the Cure of Fevers, without having regard to the particular *Constitution of the Year*, which commonly produces a Fever, *sui generis*, or of a particular kind; and whatsoever Distempers happen in the Course of that Year, they usually partake something of the nature of that Fever, or bear some Analogy to it, or will be apt to convert into it. These *various Constitutions* or *Habitudes* of different Years depend on certain occult alterations of the Air, which are inexplicable, and in their different turns produce different Fevers, which we call *Stationary*.

ART. 12. These *stationary Fevers* being as it were new every Year, it is prudent, to wait with a little patience, to see what Nature would



## Of FEVERS in general.

be at, and not to run too precipitately upon the use of hazardous Medicines, attending in the mean time with care and diligence to discover the Indications that may arise from what appears hurtful or beneficial in the Case. I for my part am not ashamed to own, that in treating of these Fevers, when I have not been well satisfied in my own Mind, what I should do, have done just nothing at all; which doing nothing hath turned to the advantage of my Patient and my own Credit: For whilst I have been watching for an Opportunity, how I might fairly attack it, the Fever has in the mean while, either gone off of itself, or else changed its Type or Form into some such kind or other, which I knew full well how to vanquish. “And indeed it is no  
“small satisfaction to a good Man, in matters  
“doubtful and easily liable to errors, to pre-  
“serve himself at least blameless, if he cannot  
“render himself more serviceable.”

*The Causes of  
Fever.*

*It may happen  
in sound Bo-  
dies.*

ART, 13. “The Cause of a Fever is not  
“heat alone, (says *Hippocrates De Vet. Medic.*)  
“but heat and bitterness together, heat and  
“acidity, heat and saltness, and innumerable  
“other combinations in the blood.” It is  
found nevertheless by experience, that some  
Persons from sound and perfect Health, where  
there has been neither a Plethory, or any ca-  
cochymical Dispositions to cause it, have fallen  
into a Fever; because perhaps some very ex-  
traordinary alteration in the Air, or some great  
change in their way of living, or some conside-  
rable Error in the six Non-naturals have hap-  
pened: I say, sound Bodies on such occasions  
may be seized with a Fever, only to the end  
that their Blood may acquire a new state and  
condition, thereby to accommodate itself to  
the Alteration of the Air, Way of living, &c.

## Chap. I. Of FEVERS in general.

5

ART. 14. The general Indication for treating Fevers, is to preserve the Blood in such a state, as to its Motion, as Nature, under those Circumstances, seems to aim at, *viz.* to prevent a too great impetuosity of the Circulation, from whence dangerous Symptoms might arise; or, if need be, to excite a brisker Motion, if it moves too sluggishly, that Nature might not be frustrated in her Design of introducing the Fever. From hence the Rule for letting of Blood may judiciously be gathered, as to Quantity, Repetition, or wholly omitting it.

*The general Indication.*

ART. 15. In the Beginning of Fevers, if the Stomach has a natural inclination to cast, it is absolutely necessary to give an Emetick; for else in the Progress of the Fever a *Diarrhæa* will be apt to break forth, which may be of dangerous consequence. The proper time to give an Emetick, is indeed in the beginning; however, if it should happen to have been omitted, it may be given at any time of the Distemper, provided there be sufficient Strength to bear the Operation, and after it some Anodyne Medicine. Afterwards, if Bleeding be not indicated, and there be no *Diarrhæa*, a Clyster may be administered every other day, until the tenth or twelfth, at which time Nature inclining towards a *Crisis*, in my opinion some warming Medicines may be given to hasten the Concoc-tion. If the feverish Ebullition proceeds regularly and in due order, there seems to be no need of giving any Medicines at all; forasmuch as the Depuration of the Blood is wholly and solely the Work of Nature.

*A Vomit.*

ART. 16. Commonly about the 15th Day, if there be a laudable Separation in the Urine, and a Remission of the Symptoms, a Cathartick ought to be given, lest the noxious Humours secreted

*A Purge may be given towards the end.*

## Of FEVERS in general.

from the Blood, being absorbed again into it, should cause a Relapse; notwithstanding it is sometimes requisite to defer the purging until the 17th Day.

*A Purge after Bleeding.*

ART. 17. From repeated trials, I affirm, that nothing does so certainly and powerfully cool the Body, as Purging after Bleeding: Any one will find it by Experience true, that it abates and allays a Fever beyond any Remedies whatsoever, both as it cleanses the Intestines, and prepares the way for an Anodyne. *Sched. Mon.*

*A two-fold Secretion.*

ART. 18. [As fermenting Liquors purify themselves, by throwing up a light Scum at the top, and casting the Dregs or Sediment to the Bottom;] so has the Blood two most natural ways to depurate itself, viz. by the grosser Fæces through the Intestines, and by the lighter Impurities through the Skin, which last it performs rather by a free and gentle Perspiration, than by a profuse Sweat. After such a breathing Sweat a *Diarrhœa* is less dangerous.

### The Sentiments of BOERHAAVE.

*A Fever, what.*

ART. 19. A Fever is the most frequent Dis-temper that happens, an inseparable Companion of Inflammations of all kinds; it is ever attended with a manifold variety of Symptoms.

*The Symptoms which happen in all Fevers.*

ART. 20. In every Fever from an internal Cause, the three chief Observables are, first, an universal Trembling, then a quick Pulse and an increased Heat, various as to time and degrees. When the Symptoms are very urgent, and very hastily make their Progress, the Fever is called *acute*; when they are more mild and gentle, it is denominated a *slow Fever*. A Fever almost always begins with a sort of cold Shivering, soon after the Pulse growing quicker, affords the  
primary

## Chap. I. Of FEVERS in general.

7

primary Diagnostick of a Fever; so that an increased Velocity of the Contraction of the Heart, together with a greater Resistance at the capillary Vessels, make up the Idea of an acute Distemper, which may be produced by an infinite number of Causes. The Health of the Patient seems to be the primary Aim of Nature in Fevers; notwithstanding, Fevers often end in Death, and sometimes they degenerate into some other Disease.

ART. 21. The general Cure of Fevers is summarily comprehended in consulting the Strength of Nature, in correcting and discharging the Acrimony from the Blood, in dissolving gross Humours, and expelling them, and in mitigating the Symptoms. If we perceive the Symptoms run high, and Nature to grow exorbitant, we must moderate it by enjoining Abstinence, a slender Diet, drinking Water, Bleeding, cooling Clysters, &c. If Nature seems to be too sluggish, she is to be excited by Cordials, Aromatics, Volatiles, &c. The Cause of the Fever being taken away, the Symptoms will cease, in as much as they primarily depend upon it; so that if they can be borne without danger of Life, they scarce require any particular Cure, nor many times are they without great Caution to be interrupted; but if they are unseasonable and too violent, they are to be mitigated with proper Remedies, due regard being had to the Cause and State of the Distemper.

*The general Cure.*

*Of the Symptoms.*

### The Sentiments of ETMULLER.

ART. 22. A Fever is the Motion of Nature, or a sort of Struggle, by means whereof, through the Assistance of the Spirits more or less altered,

*What Nature aims at in a Fever.*



## Of FEVERS in general.

the endeavours to discharge something, which is injurious to the animal Oeconomy.

Of Diet.

ART. 23. By how much the more acute a Fever is, by so much the more sparing and slender the Diet ought to be. In Fevers, though they lie many Days without eating any thing, 'tis no matter, for I never saw any one *starved to Death in a Fever*, but rather upon eating and drinking the Fever would be exasperated. For in taking of Food, the Appetite prescribes the *Rule, the Quantity, the Quality, and the Time*.

Vomits and  
Sweats.

ART. 24. Vomits in almost all Fevers are of advantage in the Beginning. Even Nature herself teaches us the use of Sudorificks; they are most beneficial, when the Signs of Concoction appear, and they are also useful through the whole Course of the Distemper, yea, even by the promiscuous use of them Fevers are often cured. Spirit of Sal Armoniac, or its volatile Salt is esteemed an universal *Febrifuge*, which being given pretty often, seldom fails of Success. All sugared things are very hurtful in Fevers. *Hippocrates* allows of Wine in all Fevers. I have always observed, that as long as the Urine is crude, so long the Condition of the Patient is in an ambiguous State: But when the signs of Digestion appear, they presage a happy Event. The Business of *Digestion or Concoction is solely the Work of Nature*. Amongst the Symptoms that are mortal, none is more certainly so, than a frequent lifting up of the Hands to the Nostrils, when there is no discharge of Matter to occasion it.

The

Chap. I. Of FEVERS in general.

9

The Sentiments of BAGLIVI.

ART. 25. In acute and inflammatory Diseases but a very few Medicines are required; for it will be sufficient diligently to observe the ways that Nature aims to relieve herself by, and to forward the Cure in those ways by assisting her; otherwise the Patient will receive rather a Damage than a Benefit.

*The Steps of Nature are to be followed.*

ART. 26. In universal Fevers, that is to say, such as do arise from some Disorder in the Blood itself, one need not be solicitous to look out for Indications from any particular part affected; forasmuch as the original Causes of Fevers and the Parts primarily affected are for the most part to us unknown; we ought to form our Indications from the Disposition of the Mass of Blood, wherein the Fever resides, rather than have regard to any vain Speculation of *proximate Causes*, which we call *Primoprimæ*, or primitive Causes, which are too abstruse for us to penetrate.

*Vain Speculations to be avoided.*

ART. 27. If there be any Obstruction in the Bowels, we are to take care by proper Evacuations to remove the Load, and by that means take away some of the fuel of the Distemper; if the Blood be too furiously agitated, we are to quell such an Impetuosity; if it be embarrass'd with gross and coagulated Humours, we are to endeavour to dissolve it, and render it more fluid: For in the due observation of these three Precepts consists in a manner the whole Cure of Fevers, where the *Viscera* are sound, and the peccant Humours are lodged in the Blood, or in the *Primæ Viæ*, that is, the alimentary Duct. And then when Nature tends to produce a *Crisis*, or she has already begun it, we are to refrain from the

*Three Precepts in the Cure of Fevers.*

## Of FEVERS in general.

the use of Medicines, as much as we would avoid the Plague.

*A cadaverous  
Scent presages  
Death.*

ART. 28. I often use to judge of the Issue of the Distemper by the Smell, which the sick Persons perspire, whether the Distemper is likely to be slight or difficult, short or long, or of any other kind. We perceive, as I have often taken notice, in some Persons, when we come to feel their Pulse, some days before their death, a *cadaverous Scent* exhaling from them, like that from dead Bodies in a Vault, which is a Note worth while for Physicians to remark.

## A MISCELLANY of Quotations.

*A Rule of  
Diet.*

ART. 29. *Hippocrates's Aphorism* concerning Diet in acute Diseases runs thus; where the Disease is very acute, accompanied with violent Pains, a very slender diet is to be enjoined; when the Case becomes otherwise it may be allowable to fare more plentifully as the Distemper remits. *Seet. 1. Aphor. 7.*

*The Inconveni-  
ence of too ma-  
ny Medicines.*

ART. 30. Those are grossly mistaken, who in acute and inflammatory Distempers make use of abundance of Medicines, so long till Nature not knowing which way to turn herself, but being variously distracted to and fro, both by the violence of the Distemper and the burden of the Medicines, is at last forced to yield. For the orderly motion of Nature being disturbed and distracted with the repetition of so many Medicines immethodically given, the Fever is not lessened, and the *Crisis* is postponed, and the Patient exposed to a dubious Event, either dies or falls into a chronical Distemper.

*The Inconveni-  
ence of Bleed-  
ing too often.*

ART. 31. It is certain from experience, (says Dr. Willis) that frequent Bleeding renders those, who use it, more liable to fall into Fevers than others: Wherefore it is commonly said, that those,

## Chap. I. Of Intermitting FEVERS.

11

those, who use Bleeding, unless they repeat it every Year, are subject to Fevers, and are very apt to grow fat.

ART. 32. In continual Fevers if the Pulse is strong and uniform, how much soever Deliriums, Tremors, Spasms, and the rest of the direful Symptoms of the nervous kind may seem to threaten Death, yet it always prognosticates well: But on the contrary, a quick Pulse, weak and faltering, infallibly foreshews Death to be approaching, however flattering the rest of the Symptoms may be. *Morton.* *A general Prognostick.*

ART. 33. For the Cure of Fevers the utmost Skill and greatest Sagacity of the Physician is required. Much is owing to an *Excellency of Judgment*, and to an *innate and incommunicable Capacity*. The Nature of the Distemper, the Constitution of the Year, the Temperament of the Patient, and his Manner of living, all and every one of the Symptoms, and a multitude of other Incidents and Accidents, all jointly and separately are to be thoroughly weighed with a *serene Presence of Mind*, and *calm Judgment*: from all which rightly compared, there arises to a sagacious and skilful Physician, who goes on soft and fair, a clear and distinct Method of practice for the most part crowned with success. I have experienced the Truth of what I say, for a long series of Years, not without a great deal of Satisfaction of Mind. *ASprightliness of Genius required.*

## Of Intermitting FEVERS.

The Sentiments of MORTON.

ART. 34. An intermitting Fever is a præternatural Heat kindled in the Blood by an unusual Expansion of the Spirits, returning at certain Periods. *The Definition of an intermitting Fever.*



## Of Intermittent FEVERS.

riods. In this kind of Fever a Chills, Shivering, Heat, and Sweats successively follow one another. The Fit is also attended with an universal Sickness, Nauseousness and Vomiting, Pain of the Head, Loins, &c. The Paroxysm or Fit is very *acute*, but the Distemper itself generally more or less *chronical*. A simple intermitting Fever is easily known; for it discovers itself of its own accord; and how great a Variety soever there may be of 'em (let them be *Quotidians*, *Tertians*, *Quartans*, &c.) the *morbifick Ferment* of all is the same, which certainly and quickly yields to the force of the *Peruvian Bark*.

*The Species of intermitting Fevers.*

*A strange History.*

*The Cure.*

ART. 35. "The common Species of intermitting Fevers are *simple Quotidians*, *Tertians*, and *Quartans*, *double Quotidians*, *Tertians* and *Quartans*, *Half Tertians*, &c. There are also intermitting Fevers, which return every 5th, 6th, or 7th Day. In my practice, I once had the fortune to meet with an intermitting Fever, of a very extraordinary kind; it was usual for the woman to have the Fever for the space of a whole Week together, and then to be free a whole Week; after this manner she continued for some months, before she advised with me about it: I ordered her the Bark, which immediately cured her."

ART. 36. Neither Bleeding, nor Vomits, nor Catharticks, nor Diaphoreticks, nor any other Medicine given in the Fit, are observed to contribute any thing to the Cure of Intermittents. I have however known a Tertian cured with a Dose of *emetick Wine*, given three hours before the Access of the third Fit. *Antimonium Diaphoreticum* given a little before the coming of the Paroxysm will sometimes remove the Distemper. *Sal Absynthii* is a known *Febrifuge*; and in my practice I have found the following Draught successful.

R

℞ *Aq. Card. bened.*

— *Tberiacal. Stillat. ana* ℥ij.

*Sal. Absynth.* ℥ss.

*Syr. Limon.* ℥iss.

M.

Let the Patient take half of it three hours before the Fit, and the rest at the coming on of it.

“ In intermitting Fevers (says *Dolæus*) *Lapis*

“ *Lazuli* is with me a singular Secret given

“ from ℥ss. to ℥j mixed with two or three

“ Spoonfuls of Brandy, and given just before

“ the coming of the Fit.” The Efficacy of

a great many Bitters was try'd before the Vir-

tues of the *Peruvian* Bark were known; as of

*Absynthium*, *Card. Ben.* *Rad. Gentian.* *Flor. Cham.*

(almost a Specifick) and particularly the follow-

ing Febrifuge Decoction.

℞ *Fol. Matricar.*

— *Card. bened.*

*Summit. Centaur. min.*

*Flor. Chamæm. ana* Mj.

*Sem. Card. bened.*

— *Citri ana* ℥j.

*Sal. Absynth.* ℥iss.

*Coq. in Aq. font. q. s. ad* ℥iss.

The Dose 3 or 4 Ounces every 4th hour out of the time of the Fit. Also the following febrifuge Powder.

℞ *Fol. Chamæm.*

*Subtilissimè pulv.* ℥j.

*Antimon. Diaphoret.*

*Sal. Absynth. ana* ℥ss.

M.

Make it into Powder for one Dose, to be repeated every 4th hour when the Fit is off. This is of especial use, where the Bark fails, or where by reason of some Aversion or Antipathy Persons cannot or will not take it. It is certain enough,

## Of Intermitting FEVERS.

*The Peruvian  
Bark a sove-  
reign Remedy.*

enough, that intermitting Fevers in the Spring-time are cured (or at least seem to be cured) by such like Medicines as these: But the *Peruvian Bark*, now-a-days, by the consent of all Physicians, is allowed to be a *Catholicon*, or *Universal Febrifuge*, which in any Season of the Year, in all Ages, and Temperaments, absolutely, soon, safely, and happily cures all intermitting Fevers; nor is there any occasion for Physicians any farther to rack their Brains to find out any other *Febrifuge*. The *Peruvian Bark* causes no Sweat, only it rectifies immediately the several Concoctions, without any sensible Evacuation, except that with some it purges a little very gently. The Method of giving it is now so universally known, that nothing needs to be said about it. Hitherto of simple intermitting Fevers.

*A spurious intermitting Fever.*

ART. 37. As to spurious or illegitimate intermitting Fevers, their Symptoms indeed are sometimes very urgent and violent, and the true *Characteristics* of 'em are disguised under the appearance of some other Distemper, as Vomiting, a Diarrhœa, some great Pain, &c. The true and genuine Character of the real primary Distemper, is chiefly known by the *Exasperation and Remission* of those violent Symptoms, and by the Urine of a brick-dust Colour. These spurious Intermittents create a great variety of direful Symptoms, for example, enormous Vomitings, griping Loosenesses, Cholera Morbus, Colicks, pricking Pains in the Side, like pleuritick Pains, Ophthalmies, Apoplexies, Pains on one Side of the Head, or Hemicranies universal or particular, Spasms or Cramps, nephritick Pains, &c. also Pains like those of Women in labour. I knew a Woman that was seized with these sort of periodical Pains two or three Weeks after she had been brought

brought to bed, and I have been informed, that others have had the like. And, what still seems more strange, I once met with in my practice a periodical Pain of one Leg, in a Man about 50 Years old : The Pain was very violent, continuing sometimes for 24 hours, and sometimes 30 ; the whole Limb from the Knee to the Ankle swell'd to a great degree ; the Humour seem'd to be partly *Flatulent*, and partly *Oedematous*, which, after the Cause was taken off, in length of time yielded to Bandage. Both these Disorders were cured by the *Bark*.

ART. 38. How great a Variety soever there may be of these Disorders in their manifold Forms and Shapes ; yet they all depend upon one and the same Ferment, and are easily cured with that one *sovereign Antidote*, the *Peruvian Bark*, if prudently administred. *The Cure.*

ART. 39. No one has been known to die of an intermitting Fever, except it be in the time of the cold or Ague-Fit, that excess of Coldness arising from an absolute Oppression of the Spirits. If intermitting Fevers are suffered to continue very long, they dispose the Body for the production of some other very dangerous Disorders, often proving fatal. *Prognostick.*

ART. 40. " The following History may justly be reckoned amongst those Cases that are esteemed very rare. A few Years since died a Reverend Divine, one Mr. *Bulgin* of *Wincaunton* in *Somersetshire*, who about the Age of 34 was seized with a Quotidian intermitting Fever, which continued with him for the whole course of his Life, (a very wonderful thing, but not the less true) viz. threescore Years, even to the utmost Extremity of old Age. It was a *true genuine quotidian Ague*, which he laboured under for that long space of  
" of



## Of Intermitting FEVERS.

“ of time tho’ not always with the same degree  
 “ of Violence, yet every Day he had very remarkable the cold and hot Fits and Sweat.  
 “ At last, he died at the Age of 95, quite  
 “ worn out with old Age, rather than with the  
 “ Distemper. This Account I had from his  
 “ Son and Daughter, who are both now living,  
 “ ing, and of undoubted Credit.”

## A MISCELLANY of Quotations.

*The proximate Cause of intermitting Fevers.*

ART. 41. After an accurate Examination into the whole History of intermitting Fevers, the proximate Cause is assigned to be the Viscosity of the arterial Liquid, there happening at the same time some cause or other for a quicker and stronger Contraction of the Heart, and for a Dissolution of the stagnating Viscidities. *Boerhaave.*

*Galen's Method in Quartans.*

ART. 42. *Galen's* Method for curing *Quartans* was this; first he gave an *Emetick*; the next day he gave the *Juice of Wormwood* to drink; and then lastly, two hours before the Fit, he gave a Dose of *Theriaca*. But now, we find, we cannot depend on such Medicines and Methods as these. “ A Tertian Ague was  
 “ found very difficult to cure by the Ancients,  
 “ who were ignorant of the Virtues of the *Peruvian Bark*; and a Quartan was called the  
 “ *Physician's Reproach*. But in our days every  
 “ body knows, that it is otherwise: For the  
 “ greater distance there is between the *Paroxysms* of Intermittents, the farther they  
 “ recede from the Nature of continual Fevers,  
 “ and are the less dangerous; because there is  
 “ a better Opportunity in those large Intervals  
 “ to ply them with the Medicine.”

ART.

# Chap. I: Of Intermitting FEVERS.

17

ART. 43. External Remedies and Applications to the Wrists have been sometimes known to cure Agues; of this kind is Dr. Michael's Plaister for the Wrists: External Applications.

℞ *Fuligin. furn. splendent.* ʒiss.  
*Terebinth. Venet.* ʒvj.  
*Tel. aranear.* ʒss.  
*Campbor.* ʒij.  
*Ol. Scorpion.* q. f.

Make a Plaister for the Wrists. *Morton* commends the two following from his own Experience;

℞ *Pulv. Oliban.*  
*Terebinth. Venet.* ana p. æq.  
M.

to be applied to the Wrists.

℞ *Fol. Chelidon. maj.*  
— *Rut.* ana Mj.  
*Fulig. è Lign. combust.*  
*Sapon. Venet.*  
*Salis marin.* ana p. æq.

Make them into a Mass with the sharpest Vinegar, &c. “The following Febrifuge Plaister, applied to the Pit of the Stomach, I have often found beneficial in Children.

℞ *Thur. subtilissimè pulv.* ʒv.  
*Minij* ʒj.  
*Ol. Olivar.* q. f.  
M. f. *Emplastrum.*

ART. 44. Those who obstinately refuse to take the *Peruvian Bark* by the Mouth, may be cured by Clysters made of the Decoction of it. Of this kind is *Fuller's Febrifuge Clyster*: But it gives relief to Children with more certainty than to grown Persons.

ART. 45. *Baglivi* says, that, if in the time of the aguish or cold Fit, the Region of the Stomach be anointed with the Oil of Cloves, it

## Of Intermitting FEVERS.

will presently take off that universal Convulsive Motion of Shivering.

*The Virtues of  
Juice of Lemon.*

ART. 46. I was of opinion that I should make a discovery of something, which might be for the Improvement of Physick; accordingly I often try'd the Experiment, which succeeded to my Mind: It was giving a warm Draught or two of the Juice of Lemon, with Water and Sugar, in the cold Fit in an intermitting Fever. It had this Effect, either to make the Symptoms wholly to cease at once, or at least to lessen every time, until they were thoroughly eradicated, which usually happened in a very few days: Besides, it had also very sensible Effects, proving both Diuretick and Sudorifick. *Piso*, pag. 315.

*Other Specifics.*

ART. 47. There are also some other Medicines much cried up by some, as *Specificks* for curing Intermitting Fevers, as *Pulv. interior. Cort. fraxini* from ʒi to ʒj, given with a little Salt of Wormwood in a proper Vehicle, after the manner of the *Peruvian Bark*, whose Virtues it is said to equal, if not to exceed: The most learned and famous Physician Dr. *Hen. Vaughan* hath often given it with good success. The same is affirmed of the *Bark of Elm near the Root*. The *Flores Sal. Armoniac.* are justly esteemed as an excellent *Febrifuge*, especially in Intermitting Fevers, of which the famous Dr. *Boerhaave* writes, "That  
" he does not know a better *Febrifuge* than  
" twenty Grains of *Sal Armoniac* given in a  
" warm Draught, an hour or two before the  
" Fit." The *Juice of Gentian Root inspissated*, and taken with a little *Myrrh*, in a proper Vehicle, is a celebrated Medicine, little inferior to the Bark; instead of which, it may be given as a *Succedaneum* (says *Etmuller*.) But perhaps the Bark of the Root of the *Black-Thorn* is a better Medicine, as a very eminent Physician now living

once hinted to me. *Campfire* is a noted Diaphoretick Medicine, and the most certain of all yet known; it is of remarkable use in the Cure of Intermittents, and being added to the Bark, very much exalts its Virtue.

ART. 48. Agues or Intermitting Fevers seem-  
ingly cured oftentimes, after a while, are apt to  
return again: To prevent which Relapse, it hath  
been usual with me, after I had put a stop to the  
Distemper with the Bark, (for which purpose  
an Ounce, or an Ounce and half I have always  
found enough) to give some *Chalybeat Medicine*  
in a few Days after the Fit had been removed,  
by which means I have effectually prevented  
Relapses. This I thought fit to mention, for  
the publick Good. The Chalybeats I have  
made use of on such Occasions, were the lightest  
Preparations, as for Example;

*To prevent a  
Relapse.*

℞ *Vin. Chalybeat. Pharm. Londinens.* ℥ij.  
*Tinctur. Stomach. Amar. Quincii.* ℥ij.  
vel iv.

M.

The Dose, four or five Spoonfuls twice a-day:  
Or instead of this the following bitter Chalybeat  
Infusion:

*A bitter Cha-  
lybeat Infusion.*

℞ *Limatur. ferri* ℥iv.  
*Suc. Limon.* N<sup>o</sup> iv.  
— *Aurant. acid.* N<sup>o</sup> vj.  
*Infund. per 24 horas,*  
*deinde add.*  
*Rad. Gentian.* ℥ss.  
— *Aristoloch. rotund.* ℥j.  
— *Calam. Arom.* ℥ij.  
*Cort. Winteran.* ℥ij.  
*Summit. absynth.*  
— *Centaur. Min.* ana p. i.  
*Vin. alb.* ℥iv.

C 2

*Aq*



## Of Intermitting FEVERS.

*Aq. Gent. Comp. ℥ij.**Infunde frigide per Septimanam,  
& decantetur pro usu.*

Or,

*Rx Flor. Sal. Armoniac. Martiat. ʒij.**Myrrh. elect. ʒj.**Rubig. ferri ʒij.**Extract. Rad. Gent. q. s.**M. f. Massa.*

Make Pills of a moderate size ; the Dose is four,  
twice a-day, drinking after them the following  
Bitter Stomachick Infusion.

*A bitter Sto-  
machick Infu-  
sion.*

*Rx Rad. Zedoar.**— Cassumuniar. ana ʒj.**Cort. flav. aurant. Hispalens. ʒij.**Sem. Cardamom. min. ʒss.**Summit. absynth. Rom. p. ss.**Infund. in aq. bullient. ℥ij.*

Strain it off cold. By the use of such Remedies  
the Stomach is fortified, and there is seldom any  
danger of the Fever's returning unless some  
grievous Error be committed in the six Non-  
Naturals. Sometimes in a doubtful Case, and  
in Bodies much weakened, *Chalybeats* and the  
Peruvian Bark used jointly together, do better  
than either given alone ; and the following  
black Decoction is a proper Medicine :

*The black De-  
coction.*

*Rx Cort. Peruv. pulv. ʒij.**Chalyb. cum Tart. præp ʒj.**Coq. in aq. font. ℥iij.**lento igne ad ℥iiss.**addendo sub finem Coctionis**Cinnam. accutissim. ʒij.**Colatur. add. Aq. absynth. magis composit.**℥ss.**M.*

Or for Persons who are very delicate, the Chaly-  
beat

## Chap. I. Of Remitting FEVERS.

21

beat Wine before mentioned, mixed with the following Tincture at the time of use; the Dose of each three Spoonfuls:

℞ Cort. Peruv. pulv. 3x.

Calam. aromat.

Cinnamon. acutissim. ana 3j.

Cort. aurant. 3ij.

Cochinel. 3ss.

Macera per biduum in Vin. alb. Ulyssipones.

℥iiss. Cola.

*The Burgundy  
Tincture.*

This for its beautiful Colour, resembling *Burgundy-Wine*, they call the *Burgundy Tincture*.

## Of Remitting FEVERS.

The Sentiments of MORTON.

ART. 49. A Continent or Remitting Fever, *The Type of a simple Remitting Fever.* called by the *Greeks*, *Syneches*, is manifestly distinguishable from the other kinds of Fevers, in that it has its periodical Returns of Exacerbation and Remission, either every Day, or every other Day, but then it has no thorough Intermissions, nor has it any cold Shiverings, after the manner of Agues or Intermittents. About the end of every Paroxysm, when the violence of the Fever begins to remit, Sweats generally come on, and the Urine, which, during the height of the Fit, was intensely high-coloured, in these intervals of Remission usually deposits a laudable Sediment. And this is the true Characteristick of a *Simple Remitting Fever*.

ART. 50. But there is also a *spurious kind* of Remitting Fevers, (as was observed of Intermittents, *Art. 37.*) This is attended with outrageous Symptoms of the nervous kind, imitating Rheumatisms, Pleurisies, Colicks, and other inflammatory

*Of the Spurious.*

## Of Remitting FEVERS.

tory and spasmodick Distempers; it often also affects the glandulous Parts, producing from thence manifold Excretions, causing Vomitings, Cholera Morbus, Diarrhæas, Dysenteries, &c. This greatly obscures the *fundamental Characteristick* of this Fever, rendering the Paroxysms uncertain as to their Access and Duration: For by how much the more the Evacuations and Pains aforesaid are augmented, by so much the more the febrile Heat is diminished, and the Pulse weakened, & *vice versâ*.

*The Prognostick.*

ART. 51. A simple Remitting Fever, as such, and as long as it is such, is very seldom, if ever, mortal. Before it becomes fatal, it changes its *Type and Kind*, and degenerates into a continual malignant Fever. But the spurious Kind, tho' it is not in its own nature mortal, yet on the account of the violent Symptoms accompanying it, it pretty frequently proves so. The more regular the Fits are in point of time, and the longer the Remissions are, the less dangerous they are, & *vice versâ*. The Evacuations which Nature makes in these Fevers, seldom procure any benefit, they being for the most part *Symptomatical*. The *critical and salutary* Evacuation is either by Sweats or Spitting; the first is the quickest, though the other equally certain, yet slow and troublesome. During the increase of the Distemper, it is a bad sign if the Urine gradually changes thin and pale, and the Pulse becomes quicker, weak and staggering, &c. On the contrary, a strong and constant Pulse, Urine much tinged with Redness, and full of Settlement, particularly when there is a laudable one, and the Distemper is come to the State or Height, they are good signs, however the other Symptoms may threaten the contrary Prognosticks.

ART.

## Chap. I. Of Continual FEVERS.

23

ART. 52. A simple Remitting Fever as certainly gives way to the *Peruvian Bark*, as an Intermitting; for the feverish Ferment in both is almost the same. The Efficacy of the same Medicine in curing a spurious one, is almost as certain as in a simple, (provided it be rightly administered, regard being had to the more violent Symptoms,) but it has not so quick an Effect, because the Distemper is stronger, and therefore requires a greater Quantity of the Medicine: And the radical Cure of these Fevers consists in the regular giving and repetition of this same *Antidote*.

ART. 53. "As for the Cure of the Symptoms, which are more than ordinary urgent, or rather the mitigation of them, they will be accounted for in another place, where the Symptoms of Fevers in general are treated of, (*Art. 102, 103, &c.*) In the mean while it will be sufficient for the present to take notice, that, if at any time a Remitting Fever, either by the peculiar *Genius* and Disposition of the Disease, or by any Error, shall chance to change its *Type*, and degenerate into a continual or malignant Fever, it then requires a quite different Cure, as will appear from what follows."

*The Cure is to vary, if the Fever changes its Type.*

## Of Continual FEVERS.

ART. 54. "A Continual Fever, termed *Synochos* by the *Greeks*, otherwise called a *Putrid Fever*, is such an one as admits of no Exacerbations and Remissions, but for many days continues pretty much the same, until it has ran its full length, and then its Period is determined. *The feverish Ferment, or morbidick Fewel, in all the forementioned Fevers, and also in this, seem only to differ in Degree.*"

*A Continual Fever, what,*



## Of Continual FEVERS.

ART. 55. "Continual Putrid Fevers commonly require Bleeding: Intermitting and Malignant seldom or never admit of it. In the Progress of all Fevers, when they draw near to the height, Bleeding is prejudicial, according to the unanimous Agreement of the Ancients. *Cælius Aurelianus*, *Celsus*, and the rest, allowed Bleeding only the three first Days, but not after.

Not without  
Necessity.

ART. 56. "As to Bleeding in general we are to consider, that the very *Foundation of Life* lies in the Blood, and that the Blood is the very *Treasure of Life*; so that, if we can assist the Patient any other way, either without danger, or as commodiously, we do well to forbear Bleeding. The Necessity of Bleeding is not so frequent as is commonly believed. The *Italians*, *French*, and *Spaniards* let-blood, not by Ounces, but by Pounds. In *Germany* they take not away above five or six Ounces: Amongst these, we *English* embrace the middle Way.

From what  
Vein.

ART. 57. "In the Arm, under the *Basilick Vein*, lies an *Artery*, under the *Mediana* a *Nerve*, under both a *Tendon*; there is no Artery, Nerve or Tendon near the *Cephalick*, and for that reason the last may be opened with the least danger.

## The Sentiments of WILLIS.

Four Stadia  
in Putrid Fe-  
vers.

ART. 58. "In Putrid Continual Fevers the Distemper is divided into four *Stadia*, viz. the Beginning, the Increase, the State, and Declination. In the beginning the following Symptoms commonly occur, viz. a Coldness and Shivering, a Weariness, an universal Perturbation or Disorder, with Thirst and Restlessness, Pain

“ Pain in the Head, or the Loins, Loathing  
 “ or Vomiting. In the *Increase*, the following,  
 “ an intolerable Thirst, Pain of the Head,  
 “ and severe Watching, Deliriums, Phrensy,  
 “ convulsive Motions, Bitterness in the Mouth,  
 “ an ungrateful Taste, Roughness of the Tongue,  
 “ a strong quick Pulse, Urine very red, most  
 “ commonly turbid, full of Contents, without  
 “ an *Hypostasis* or laudable Sediment. The *State*  
 “ of the Distemper contains the *Crisis*, which, *A Crisis.*  
 “ in a Continual Fever, is almost the same as  
 “ a Fit in intermitting Fevers, which only hap-  
 “ pens at a stated time, and after so many  
 “ Hours; so also the Motions of a *Crisis* in  
 “ Continual Fevers happen from the 4<sup>th</sup> Day  
 “ to the 4<sup>th</sup>, or perhaps from the 7<sup>th</sup> to the  
 “ 7<sup>th</sup>.” These *Crisis*es are most commonly by  
*Sweat* or some *Hæmorrhage*. There are also some-  
 times *partial or imperfect Crisis*es, which do not  
 put a period to the Distemper; such as by Urine,  
 Vomiting, Stool, Breakings out, Bubo’s, &c.  
 The times of a *Crisis* are very uncertain. If a  
 Fever be very violent in the Beginning, most  
 commonly a *Crisis* is to be expected in four  
 Days: But if the Fever is slower in the Begin-  
 ning, it comes to its Height about the 7<sup>th</sup>. But  
 if it begins yet more mildly, it is often pro-  
 tracted to the 11<sup>th</sup>, the 14<sup>th</sup>, or farther.

ART. 59. In the mean while it is to be noted, *Note well.*  
 that as the Fits of Intermittents return at stated  
 times, so some sort of *Crisis*es or critical Motions  
 happen in Continual Fevers, (but they are most  
 commonly observable on the 4<sup>th</sup> Day) for though  
 a perfect *Crisis* may be delayed to the 14<sup>th</sup>, 17<sup>th</sup>,  
 or the 20<sup>th</sup> Day, yet slighter Motions happen in  
 the intermediate Times, by which part of the  
 morbidick Matter is evacuated, until such time  
 as Nature is able to undertake a more compleat  
 Discharge;

## Of Burning FEVERS.

Discharge; for *Nature most commonly, unless otherwise disturbed, endeavours to free herself of some part of her Burden every fourth Day*: Wherefore, for the most part critical Motion's happen the 4th, 7th, 11th, or 14th; not by the Direction or Influence of the *Planets*, but by the Necessity of *Nature*.

*The Declination.*

ART. 60. The last Stadium of Continual Fevers is called the Declination, by which is to be understood the Condition of the Patient after the State or Height of the Distemper, whether it tends to Recovery or Death; or the Alteration of the Blood, which it undergoes after a good or bad *Crisis*, affording as yet but a dubious Prognostick: For sometimes, when the *Crisis* is yet imperfect, the Sick continue but in a very languishing Condition, and by this means it is a long while before they recover, if at all.

*Ftyalismus, or a Spitting.*

ART. 61. Sometimes in the Declination of Fevers, an *Incrustation* follows in the Parts of the Mouth, (much like the *Aphthæ*) attended with a copious Spitting, like as if *Mercury* had been taken, occasioning a stinking Breath, and also a Swelling of the Tongue and Gums.

*A Division into Burning and Slow Fevers.*

" It is requisite, in order to establish a rational Method of Cure of Continual Fevers, to have regard to the Division of them into *burning and slow Fevers*; because the Method of treating each of these is vastly different."

## Of Burning or Inflammatory FEVERS.

*Causus.*

ART. 62. A *Causus* or Burning Fever attacks the Person it seizes, with great Fury and Rage, with an excessive burning Heat, and an intolerable Thirst, and other Symptoms, demonstrating a great and remarkable Inflammation of the

the Blood. It is attended likewise with yet more horrible Symptoms; it is with great difficulty, if it comes to a *Crisis*; and the Event ever dangerous. [A Heat, which is almost Burning to the Touch, is the true *Pathognomonick Sign* of this Fever; and for the most part it is attended with a considerable Inflammation of *some of the Bowels*.]

ART. 63. "To this Class of Fevers, in some *Lipyria*,  
"measure may be referred, first, the Fever *Affodes*,  
"called *Lipyria*, (*Art. 104.*) in which the in- *Elodes*, &c.  
"ward Parts burn, and the external Parts are  
"cold; secondly, *Affodes*, wherein the Persons  
"labouring under it, are in a most restless Con-  
"dition, perpetually changing their Posture,  
"tumbling and tossing for ever; thirdly,  
" *Elodes*, in which they sweat profusely, with-  
"out any benefit, &c. But these truly are  
"rather Symptoms of Fevers, than new Species.  
"Of the same sort is the Fever called *Calen-*  
" *tura*, which is nothing else but a peculiar  
"sort of *Delirium*."

ART. 64. "A Calenture is a Fever *peculiar A Calenture.*  
"to *Mariners*. Those that are taken with this  
"Distemper, are affected with a singular sort  
"of *Delirium*: For they say, they will walk  
"into the green Fields, which they always  
"seem to have in view, imagining they are  
"just entering into them: And unless they are  
"detained by Force, they leap into the Sea;  
"and this Symptom is the *Pathognomonick Sign*  
"of this Disease. It often happens in the *Me-*  
" *diterranean Sea*. Young lusty Men, of a fan-  
"guine Complexion, are most obnoxious to it.  
"They are most commonly relieved by plen-  
"tiful Bleeding."



## The Sentiments of BOERHAAVE.

*The most frequent Symptoms.*

ART. 65. In a Burning Fever, the Person is affected with a most ardent Heat, a Dryness of the whole Skin, of the Nostrils, Ears, Mouth, and Tongue. Respiration is thick, difficult, and quick; the Tongue dry, yellow, black, rough and burnt up; Thirst unquenchable; there is a Nauseousness, Vomiting; Anxiety and Inquietude, and Lassitude to the highest degree; a little Cough, a shrill Voice; Delirium, Phrensy, continual Watchings, Coma, Convulsions; commonly worse every other day.

*Prognostick.*

ART. 66. A Burning Fever often proves fatal on the third or fourth Day, it seldom passeth the seventh, if it be what we call an *exquisite Causus*. It is often terminated by some *Hæmorrhage* (if that be but small and sparing on the third or fourth Day, the Fever commonly proves mortal:) This is foretold by the Pain of the Neck, Heaviness of the Temples, Dimness of the Sight, Disturbance of the Breast without much Pain, involuntary Tears alone, without any other fatal Signs, Redness of the Face, Itching of the Nose, &c. if it happens on a critical Day, it is best. A solution of this Fever also, on a critical Day, may be expected by Vomiting, Stool, Sweat, Urine, spitting thick Phlegm, growing worse on the second or fourth Day a bad Sign, on the sixth not so bad. Black Urine, and small in quantity, and thin, are fatal; spitting of Blood, and bloody Urine are mortal; a difficulty of Swallowing is a bad Sign; nothing worse than Coldness of the extreme Parts, the Face red and sweaty is bad; a Parotis not tending to Suppuration is fatal; the Body too loose and open is mortal; a Tremor turning to a Delirium ends in Death. This Fever often

often changes to a *Peripeumony* with a Delirium attending it. "In a Burning Fever, (says *Hippocrates*) if a tingling Noise in the Ears happens, with a dulness of Sight, attended with a Sense of Heaviness in the Nostrils, it foretels a Delirium."

ART. 67. In this Fever the sick Person ought *The Curative Indicationi.* not to be wrapt up too hot in his Bed, the Situation of his Body should be a little erect, proper Drinkables be plentifully supply'd, of a soft benign nature, subacid, diluted with Water, a little warm; the Diet light, farinaceous, of Barley-meal, Oatmeal, Meats made of subacid Fruits. Bleeding is required, if it be in the beginning of the Distemper; if there be Tokens of a Plethora, or if any particular Inflammation, an intolerable Heat, a too great Rarefaction of the Blood and Humours, if Revulsion be requir'd, if the Symptoms are very urgent, and not to be otherwise relieved. Sometimes also gentle Clysters, that are cooling, are indicated, when the Heat of the Distemper or Costiveness shall require them. Diluents will be proper and nitrous Medicines, and such as very gently loosen the Body. "In the mean time it is worth remarking what *Waldschmidt* says, viz. A malignant Fever often in the beginning appears in the Shape of a *Causus* or burning Fever; so that a Physician ought to be cautious, lest he should fall into a Mistake about it: Therefore let him be diligent to inform himself, whether the Patient complains of an Anxiety or Uneasiness at his Heart, a sudden loss of Strength, and other grievous Symptoms; let him also examine the Urine, &c. For the cure of these Fevers is very different."

"The particular Remedies for answering the various Intentions in these Fevers are to be found

## Of Slow FEVERS.

“ found in the Section of the Symptoms of Fevers in general. (*Art. 102, 183, &c.*)

## Of Slow FEVERS.

The Sentiments of *ETMULLER*.

*Slow Fevers.*

ART. 68. Slow Fevers, tho' they are not so acute as the *Causus*, they are however continual; for as much as they constantly afflict the Person labouring under them; but they pass through their several *Stadia* more slowly, for this reason they are of a longer Continuance, and the Symptoms not so violent. Concerning these Fevers very little has been advanced by practical Authors. They are chiefly caused by a *Peccant Lympha*. “ Perhaps they may arise from some Obstructions in the *pituitous Glands*, and so may “ be called *pituitous Fevers*.”

*Catarrhal Fevers.*

ART. 69. In the Class of slow Fevers may well be reckoned *Catarrhal Fevers*, which in the Beginning and Increase are attended with a *Catarrh*, a *Coryza*, or Running of the Nose, a *Cough*, *Hoarseness*, &c. These Fevers are most commonly gentle and slow by day-time, generally somewhat worse in the Evenings; they are attended with a great Weariness of the Limbs; the Symptoms continue with an Increase of the *Coryza* and *Cough*, until the Distemper arises to its highest Pitch, when the Matter of the *Catarrh* is ripened, as they term it, and the *Mucus* becoming thicker is discharged, and the Fever ceases. The Seat of the Distemper is in the *Conglobate Glands*.

*The Cure.*

ART. 70. In a catarrhal Fever a *Decoction of Sassafras-wood* is convenient, (with *Liquorish-root* and *Raisins*, on account of the Acrimony of the Humours: Also) the *expressed Juice of Turnips*, with

with a little Sugar; *Volatiles and Sudorificks*; a Solution of *Gum Ammoniac*, &c. See a Catarrh, a Cough, a Hoarseness, &c. elsewhere.

ART. 71. Besides the fore-mentioned, there are *Lymphatick* observed also *Lymphatick* Fevers, (rather *Pituitous* *Fever*.) occasioned by the fault of the *Lympha (Pituita)* of the *conglomerate Glands*, which discharge their Juice into some certain Cavity; amongst which, the *Parotid Glands* and *Pancreas*, are remarkable, which discharge the Liquors separated into the Mouth and Intestines, and consequently into the Mass of Blood. These Humours are esteemed vitious, when they are too viscid, salt, and sharp, which occasions these Fevers, (which also sometimes are not improperly called *Scorbutick Fevers*.) Continual acute Fevers, and sometimes intermitting, degenerate into these *Slow Fevers*, and sometimes into *Hecticks*. The Original of these Fevers is most commonly in the Stomach, proceeding from Indigestion and Crudities.

ART. 72. And therefore as well in the Beginning as in the Increase a gentle Vomit ought to lead the way for the Cure; and afterwards the Viscidity or Acrimony is to be corrected, as need shall require, and the Symptoms are to be mitigated, and the Stomach to be strengthened, &c. To obtain these Ends the following Medicines are conducive; *Tartar. vitriolat. Pulv. Testac. Antimon. diaphoret. Antibect. Poterij, Tinct. Coral. Salia volatilia*, &c. *The Cure.*

ART. 73. "*Colliquative Fevers* are such, in *Colliquative* " which the Body is very much consumed and *Fevers.* " emaciated in a short space of time; the solid " Parts and the Fat itself wasted, sometimes by " a Diarrhoea, sometimes by Sweat, by Urine, " or by feverish Heats alone, without any sensible Discharge. A *colliquative Fever* is observed " served



## Of Malignant FEVERS.

“ served to accompany a *Cancer* of the Breast;  
 “ with a *Diarrhœa*. Thus far of *Benign Fevers*.”

## Of Malignant FEVERS.

The Sentiments of *ETMULLER*.

*The Diagno-  
 sick of a Ma-  
 lignant Fever.*

ART. 74. The first Sign of a malignant Fever is a remarkable loss of Strength on a sudden; without any manifest Cause, with a weak Pulse; the external Heat is not so violent as in some other Fevers; the internal Heat is rather greater. It is attended presently from the Beginning with obstinate Watchings, and anxious Uneasiness; the Sick complain, and shew the Region of the Stomach or the Heart; the Urine is not unlike to that of Persons in health; the Visage sometimes looks hideous, and much changed from the natural State, sometimes of a livid or leaden Colour. In these Fevers the Reason why the feverish Heat and Ebullition is not so great as in others, is entirely owing to the Malignity, which hath seized the Blood, and is rather a Sign of some great Disorder of the Spirits, which are greatly affected, and as it were *sphacelated*, than of any disturbance in the Humours: Or it may be, sometimes the sad Disorders may be propagated into the Humours, especially the Blood; from the malignant Taints, from which arises great Confusion, and an inordinate intestine Motion, which produce indeed an internal Heat, but it is not carried so sensibly to the external Parts. By this means Nature being as it were oppressed, is not able to exert those Symptoms more regularly, which are agreeable to, and might attend the Disease.

*A great Va-  
 riety.*

ART. 75. There is a great Variety of malignant Fevers, on account of the Diversity of their Symp-

Symptoms; in some there are very remarkable *cutaneous Efflorescencies*; in some more abundantly, in others less; and in some no such Appearance at all; others are attended with other kind of Symptoms.

ART. 76. Some assert (from *microscopical Observations*) that in all Malignant Fevers and gangrenous Ulcers, there is so great a Putrefaction of the Blood, that it gives occasion for the Generation of a multitude of *little Worms*, from whence they believe, the great Variety of Symptoms, which are so vexatious, do arise; but these Worms cannot be bred without a preceding Putrefaction. In malignant Fevers the Blood is præternaturally fluid, insomuch that when it is let out of the Body, it will not, as usually, coagulate (152); but this too is the Product of the Distemper, not the Cause. The Malignity is sometimes so great, that frequently the internal and often the external Parts are seized with a *Gangrene* and *Mortification*. *Small Worms, or Vermiculi.*

ART. 77. The very naming a Malignant Fever strikes a terror into Mankind.; because all *The Prognosis.*  
Malignant Fevers are very dangerous, and as to the Event very uncertain: Which makes *Galen* assert, that Malignant Fevers will not admit of a *Prognostick*. Deafness in the Beginning portends the greatest Danger, but in the Height of the Distemper it is a favourable Symptom. Bleeding of the Nose, and a Looseness through the whole Course of the Distemper are very bad Signs. It is almost always reckoned a fatal Sign, when they employ their Hands, as if they were catching Flies, or picking up Straws or bits of Threads. If on or about the 11th Day *Buboes* arise in the Groin, it betokens well, and terminates the Fever. "*Waldschmidtus's* Note is a very good one, viz. that a Physician should always well observe  
VOL. I. D "serve

## Of Malignant FEVERS.

“ serve his Patient’s Eyes, whether there be any  
 “ unusual Change in his Look; and whether  
 “ the Hand trembles, forasmuch as these are  
 “ very ill Omens.”

*The Cure.*

ART. 78. Malignant Fevers by no means admit of *Bleeding*; the more Malignant they are, the more mischief it would do, and the farther from the beginning, the worse. *Vomits* in the very beginning of the Distemper are above all things exceedingly proper, but then they should be administred before any *cutaneous Eruption* is thrown out, otherwise the Opportunity is lost; and afterwards the Cure is to be endeavoured by *Diaphoreticks*. For Sweating (Nature itself teaching us as much) frequently carries off the Cause and Fewel of the Distemper. Sudorificks are called *Bezoardick* or *Alexipharmick* Medicines. And the greater the Malignity is, the more Sudorificks are to be employed; regard being always had to the Nature of the Distemper and its Diversity, and the Strength of the Patient. Sudorificks are to be administred, at least, three times in twenty-four Hours; *Analepticks* and *moderate Acids* are to be used in the intermediate times; amongst which *Spiritus Nitri Dulcis* is very good, (also *Tinct. Croci cum Spir. Nitri dulcis extract.*) *Succ. Citri*, *Cydoniorum*, &c. *Camphir* is a noble Alexipharmick, but all cannot bear the Use of it, especially Women and studious Men, whose Animal Spirits are easily moved and dissipated: It is an admirable Drug, and if used with Discretion, it is almost a *non-pareil Medicine*. *Rob. Sambuci* is an excellent Sudorifick for poor People. Vesicatories are of singular use in the State of the Distemper. *Sal Volat. C. C.* and *Sal Viperar.* are Sudorificks, and resist Malignity: And here the *Mistura Simplex* of *Paracelsus* takes place, viz.

℞ *Spir.*

R *Spir. Theriacal. Camphorat.* ℥x.

— *Vitriol.* ℥ij.

— *Tart. rectificat.* ℥vj.

M.

Digest them in a Vial hermetically sealed for three Weeks, that they may be perfectly united; the Dose is ℥j. more or less in a proper Vehicle; it occasions Sweat. The same Effect hath Dr. Fuller's *Decoctum Sacrum* and his *Diaphoretick Draught, Bezoard. Mineral. Tinctur. Bezoard. Oleum Heinlii* (191.) &c.

### Of Spotted FEVERS.

The Sentiments of ETMULLER.

ART. 79. A Spotted Fever, called *Febris Petechialis*, is a Malignant Fever, in which, besides the Symptoms common to other Malignant Fevers, there is a very remarkable Lassitude of the whole Body, an universal throbbing and pricking Pain; the *Petechiæ* or Spots appear sometimes the fourth Day, but oftener about the seventh; especially on the Breast and Shoulder-blades, then the Abdomen, Legs, Arms, (Neck) seldom in the Face. Sometimes not only Spots, but likewise *large Marks, black and blue*, appear. Sometimes in the Decline of the Distemper comes on a Spitting, which carries it off.

ART. 80. The *Petechiæ* or Spots in the milder kinds of this Fever, are florid and very red, like Flea-bites: [They may however be distinguished from Flea-spots, by rubbing the place a little with the Finger; for by so doing the Flea-spot will wholly disappear, except the small Puncture in the middle: But it is not so with the *Petechiæ*.] Afterwards they grow pale, yellow, and so disappear; and the more red they are, the better;



## Of Spotted FEVERS.

*Contagious.*

on the contrary, those that are of a livid or pale red, or look blackish, are the worst; if they strike in again, it presages a great deal of danger. These Distempers are *Contagious*, and sometimes *Epidemick* or spreading; they are very dangerous, more that are seized with it, die than recover.

*The Cure.*

ART. 81. The Petechial Fevers being a Species of the Malignant, the same Indications of Cure are here required, as were mentioned above, for the Cure of malignant Fevers in general. If the Spots strike in too soon, Vesicatories are to be applied: upon which, though we are not to expect the Spots to appear again, yet in some measure the blistering answers the end of their Non-appearance, and sometimes very happily prevents the direful Symptoms in the *genus nervosum*. No Evacuation of the Bowels must be attempted, as vomiting or purging, or even by Clysters, whilst there is any appearance of the *Petechiæ*.

## The Sentiments of DONCKERS.

*The Symptoms, and Manner of Invasion.*

ART. 82. The Petechial Fever in the Year 1673, in the City of *Cologne*, and the Country adjacent, was as followeth; multitudes of People were seized of a sudden with a great Anxiety, a Heaviness about the Region of the Stomach, a total loss of Appetite, a spontaneous Lassitude, a Pain with Giddiness of the Head, especially about the Origin of the optick Nerves, and excessive Weakness at the first Attack of the Fever, some short cold Shiverings ushered it in, which were succeeded by a preternatural Heat, and the following Symptoms arose.

*The Symptoms.*

ART. 83. The Pulse in all was quick, and for the most part low and weak; as the Distemper grew, they had an unquenchable Thirst and Dryness of the Tongue; the Urine in the beginning

ordinarily the same as in healthy Persons, tho' sometimes red and darkish; some days after, it appeared thickish, and in the last Stage of the Distemper, always with a sort of Sediment. Some very lax, others costive. It was remarkable, that for the most part they complained of an acute Pain in their Side, chiefly in the left *Hypochondrium*, extending itself from the Spine of the Back to the Shoulder-Blades, which sometimes would form itself into a *Pleurisy* or *Quinsy*. Many of 'em, before the Distemper came to the height, had a *Diarrhœa*, and voided Worms; others were seized with Deafness and a Noise in their Ears, others with an Obscurity of Sight, and a sort of Stupidity of all their Senses. Lastly, they were all restless and delirious, some more, some less; the Spots that shewed themselves were red, livid, or blackish.

ART. 84. Such were the Symptoms in those *The Solution*, that were committed to my care, and were much the same in others, as I was informed, unless some Disturbance was given to Nature by perverse and wrong Methods of Practice. On the 7th Day a *Crisis* came on very apparently, or more obscurely.

ART. 85. This Distemper at first began lei- *The Contagion*, surely, few being seized with it; but after a while it raged with Fury, extending itself far and wide, and became very mortal, and continued more or less for three years; and in some places swept away a third part of the Inhabitants.

ART. 86. If a Delirium seized them in the very *The Prognosis*, beginning of the Distemper, or about the time of *sick*, the *Crisis*, and gained Ground, and there were at the same time a *Diarrhœa*, a squeaking Voice, a Difficulty of swallowing, without any Swelling of the Throat, and also convulsive Tremblings of the Fingers, Hands, and Lips; they were the cer-

*Signs commonly  
mortal.*

tain Tokens of instantaneous Death. When any other Distemper struck in with this Fever, it became the more dangerous. It was commonly fatal in ill Habits of Body, in the plethorick, and in fat People. A small quick Pulse in the beginning was a bad Sign. Small black or livid Spots a bad Omen: When they were florid and came out at a right time, about the 4th Day, and proper Methods were taken, they generally escaped. When the Spots appeared later, as a little before the time the *Crisis* ought to be, they would look of a palish and obscure Hue, and on or about the 7th Day the Person would languish away and die. It also commonly proved fatal, when from the beginning with a quick and low Pulse the Urine remained of the Colour and Consistence of those that were in health; as likewise when the Person seemed to be always under some Consternation, did not believe himself to be sick, thought, that he was always hungry; if, tho' the Dryness of his Mouth and Tongue was to an excess, yet he drank little; if his Eyes were continually watery: These and the like Symptoms always threatned extreme Danger at least, if not Death. Lastly, Death might be pronounced with certainty, if about the critical or 7th Day, the Urine remaining clear and well, the Delirium increased; if the Thirst, Dryness of the Mouth and Tongue was such, as rendered the Person almost speechless, and could hardly swallow, if Convulsions come on; moreover, if the Spots looked faint, and hardly visible in the Skin, a Looseness also attending; under these Circumstances nothing but immediate Death was to be expected.

*Good Signs.*

On the contrary, if the Pulse was not so exceedingly feeble, but moderately strong, and not over quick, and if the Delirium was slight, rather

ther like dreaming than raving, if the Thirst and Dryness of the Mouth and Tongue tolerable, if the Spots were florid, pretty large, round, clear and distinct, appearing after the 3d Day, and the Urine at the same time red and cloudy, one might foretel a good and happy Event of the Distemper, and that the *Crisis* would happen the 7th Day, when a kindly Sweat breaking out, Sleep would come on, the Violence of the Symptoms abate, and the Person got out of danger.

ART. 87. The Cure is always to be begun with *The Cure*, giving a purging Medicine, unless some urgent Symptoms forbid it. However, if the Disease is highly inflammatory, in the first place a Clyster is to be administred, and Bleeding to follow, and anti-pleuritick Remedies given, and sometimes Bleeding to be repeated; [but surely in Malignant Fevers, Bleeding without urgent Necessity is not rashly to take place] stimulating Purges are not to be made use of, but rather Lenitives, and such as give the least Disturbance to the Mass of Blood. These Evacuations, according to their several Indications, having been made, the Effervescence of the Blood, which Nature aims at, is to be supported with Alexipharmicks, but not with such as are too violent, as if the Enemy was to be dislodged at one Stroke. Out of the numberless Remedies, which Authors abound with, to answer this Intention, we thought fit to choose the most common, which have been approved in all Ages, as being the most safe, viz. *Mithridate*, *Venice Treacle* and *Diascordium*. The Caution required is, that one should not attempt to raise a Sweat, before Nature is in a Disposition for it. The Drinkables ought not to be too much heating, nor yet too cooling. When the *Crisis* is begun with a Sweat, I have found no-

D 4

thing



## Of Spotted FEVERS.

Dict.

thing more proper than to give plentiful Draughts of hot Barley-water mixed with Wine, and sometimes with red Poppy-Flowers and Shavings of Hartshorn boiled in it. The Eatables ought to be very slender, if any.

ART. 88. The Necessity and good Effects of purging in the beginning of this Distemper is not only conformable to sound Reasoning, (of which, if any one will, let him turn to the Author) but also Experience has confirmed to me the Practice of it, so frequently, so certainly, so clearly, that if this be false, or can be so, nothing is, or may be, or ever will be certain.

Catharticks.

ART. 89. The cathartick Remedies, which I made use of, were of this sort, either the following Apozem, or the subsequent Electuary;

℞ *Fol. Sen. mundat.* ℥iij.

*Sem. fœnicul.* ℥iss.

*Crem. Tart.* ℥j.

*Coq. in q. f. aq. font. ad* ℥vj.

*in Colatur. dissolv.*

*Pulp. Tamarind.* ℥ij.

*Syr. Ros. Solutiv.* ℥j.

M.

To be taken in several Parts at several times. The Electuary is thus.

℞ *Pulp. Tamarind.* ℥iss.

*Confect. Alkerm.*

*Pulv. Jalap. ana* ℥ss.

*Resin. ejusd. gr. vj.*

*Diagrid. gr. v.*

*Syr. Cichor. cum Rheo q. f.*

M. f. *Electuarium.*

An Alexipharmick.

I used to give an Alexipharmick Mixture, such as this, to be taken a Spoonful at a time.

℞ *Theriac. Andromach.*

*Confect. Fracastor. ana* ℥j.

*Sal. Absynth.* ℥ss.

*Ocul. cancror.* ℥ij.

Aq

Chap. I. Of FEVERS in general.

41

*Aq. Card. bened. Meliss. ana ʒij.*

— *Tberiacal.*

*Syr. Papav. errat. ana ʒj.*

*Sp. Sulphur. q. s. ad gratum acorem.*

*f. Mistura.*

Out of the great number of Sick who were under my care, tho' sometimes five, six, or seven together, in the same House, labour'd under this Fever, none, that I know of, was lost, except one Man and one Woman. Here we are bound to take the Author's Word. *The wonderful Success.*

ART. 90. "At the end of this Book he brings two and fifty Histories of Persons lying ill of this Fever, of which two only died. His Method is truly singular; and, if we may give credit to his Words, we must needs say, (as I think) these Cures were chiefly owing to the Effects of *Laudanum*: For in almost all his Prescripts, he gave *Laudanum* plentifully. The following Bolus may be an Example. *But to be doubted.*

℞ *Diascord. ʒifs.*

*Laud. opiat. gr. ij.*

*M. f. Bolus.*

"To be given at once; *Syr. Papav. errat.* being allowed at the same time, *p. 467.* I have not time nicely to examine Particulars, but must go on with my intended Design."

A MISCELLANY of Quotations.

Of FEVERS in general.

ART. 91. *Hippocrates*, in his *Aphorism 36th*, *Of critical Sect. 4.* asserts, that Sweats in Fevers are good, which break out the 3d, the 5th, the 7th, the 9th, the 11th, the 14th, the 17th, the 21st, the 27th, the 31st, and the 34th Day, viz. happening *Days and Indices.*

*The Doctrine  
of them ob-  
scure.*

pening on those Days they may be esteemed *Crisis's*; whereas, if they fall out on other Days, they denote the Prolongation of the Distemper, Relapses, &c. Farther, *Aphorism* 24th, *Seet.* 2. he says, the 4th Day is the Index of the 7th; the 8th is the beginning of the next Week; the 11th is to be regarded, it being the 4th of the second Week; again, the 17th likewise, it being the 4th from the 14th, and the 7th from the 11th. But (as Dr. *Lister* well observes) the Doctrine of *Indices* and *decretorial* Days, in order to determine the *Crisis* from thence, is very obscure. There is indeed a certain Time or Measure of the three Concoctions, as is plainly made out by Anatomy and Staticks, by which the Periods of intermitting Fevers are stated and fixed; but in other acute Diseases, such as are symptomatick Fevers, as Pleurifies, Quinseys, Small-Pox, and continual Fevers, the *Crisis* and their *Indices* are not so easily apprehended by us, or do not so readily fall under our notice; because things are not left by us so much to Nature, as they were by the Ancients; but we are apt to be very busy Medlers, that we may arrogate the Cure to ourselves.

*The Usefulness  
of a Vomit in  
the beginning  
of Fevers.*

ART. 92. No Remedy (says Dr. *Freind*) in the beginning of Fevers is so beneficial as a Vomit, and many times it is absolutely necessary to give it, when the Stomach seems to be loaded, or affected with nauseous Qualms, or there be a very great Pain of the Head: This is agreeable to the Practice of the ancient *Greeks*, and was familiar at *Rome* in *Celsus's* time. The giving a Vomit excites an Exercise of the internal Parts, and puts not only the Stomach into action, but also the other Viscera; this is manifestly apparent in giving the celebrated *Brasil-root*, the *Ipecacuanha*, which is endued with an excellent Quality of attenuating

*The singular  
Virtue of Rad.  
Ipecacuanha.*

tenuating gross Humours: The exquisite Bitterness of the Plant, and the sprightly Salt that may be extracted from it, would induce one to believe thus much of it. In truth, I have found by experience, when a good Quantity of it has been given, and it has wrought but little either upwards or downwards, in an Hour or two's time the Person has grown hot, and the Pulse raised, and afterwards has fallen into a very plentiful Sweat.

ART. 93. One thing I dare be bold to affirm (continues the same Author) which any one may find by experience, viz. that many Fevers are cured with evacuating Medicines alone, where nothing else hath been made use of; whereas, when Evacuants have been wholly omitted, all other Remedies have proved ineffectual.

*Fevers are scarce cured without Evacuation.*

ART. 94. "Undoubtedly it is impossible to lay down general Precepts for the Cure of all Fevers;" however, the accurate Method of Dan.

*Ludovicus's Method in curing Fevers.*

*Ludovicus* may be worth remarking, which is on this wise, viz. In the beginning to give a Vomit or omit it, as the Indication may require; then to make use of some volatile Medicines, as *Tinctura Bezoardica*, *Mistura Simplex*, *Sp. C. C.* with or without an Opiate, according to the Circumstances: After that, in the state or height of the Distemper, it was usual with him to give *fixed alkaline Medicines*; and in the last place, in the Declination, *Crabs Eyes*, and *Coral*, &c. By this means he behaved himself not barely as an idle Spectator, whilst he carefully waited for the *Crisis*, which Nature by such a gentle Assistance would produce.

ART. 95. By how much the milder and more gentle the Symptoms of Fevers are about the Region of the Stomach and Bowels, so much the milder,

*Prognostick Signs.*



*Of the Symptoms of FEVERS.*

milder, probably, will the Fever be, and the less dangerous.

ART. 96. When the Face is bloated and turgid, it is commonly a Sign, that the Fever will run out into a great length.

ART. 97. The more People in Fevers sweat, the less Sediment is to be expected in their Urine. A glutinous or clammy Sweat always presages ill.

ART. 98. The higher the Colour of the Urine is, in the beginning of Fevers, the sooner they come to their Height; and if other good Signs accompany it, they terminate well; but the contrary, if it is attended with other bad Symptoms. Crude Urine that is white and pale in burning Fevers, shews great Danger, and is often mortal, especially if there be a Delirium; for if so, Convulsions generally come on.

ART. 99. Deafness in Fevers, if the Urine be crude, foretels a violent Delirium; but if it be attended with Signs of Concoction, it is a good Omen.

ART. 100. In Fevers, if Persons cannot distinguish Colours, it is a Sign of their falling into Convulsions.

*Caution in the  
use of Opium.*

ART. 101. In all Fevers, if the Pulse be languid, unequal, or creeping, all Opiates are to be avoided, as much as if they were downright Poisons.

*Of the Cure of the most urgent Symptoms that  
attend FEVERS.*

*From my own Observation and Reading.*

*Cold.*

ART. 102. The Coldness and Shiverings, which are usually felt in the beginning of Fevers, are owing to a Diminution of the Contraction of the Heart,

Heart, the circulating Fluids almost stagnating in the extreme Parts; from whence arise Polypose Concretions in the larger Vessels, if the Coldness remains long, and sometimes even sudden Death ensues; and therefore the greater and longer such Coldness is, the more dangerous is the Fever. The Plague begins commonly with the most excessive Coldness. This Symptom of Fevers is best relieved by drinking Water and Wine, wherein a little Nitre is dissolved, also the *Decoctum Coccineum*, gentle *Friktion*, &c. (45.)

ART. 103. A most intense Heat in Fevers, *Heat.* as if the Body was all on Fire, with a great and strong Pulse, almost always requires Bleeding. A lenient Clyster may also be useful to mitigate such an excessive Heat. Also in case of such a vehement Ebullition of the Blood, causing such fiery Heats, cooling Juleps, Emulsions, and acidulated Decoctions may serve for the purpose of refrigerating the Body. But great Care is to be taken lest by cooling too much, the Spirits should receive a sudden Damp, and by that means be deprived of their elastick Faculty, whereby the *Burning Fever* might unawares be changed into a *Malignant*. (Art. 67.)

ART. 104. A Fever is called by the Name *Lipyrria.* *Lipyrria*, when the internal Parts are in a burning Heat, whilst the external are cold, at least in the Opinion of the sick Person; this Symptom arises from an *Inflammation of some one of the viscera, which is exceedingly sensible.* The sick Person has a Sense of Coldness in this case, and calls for Clothes to cover himself still when he is in bed; to the Physician he does not really complain. This Fever is exceedingly acute, and commonly terminates in three or four Days; few escape out of it, unless they receive timely help.

ART.

## Of the Symptoms of FEVERS.

ART. 105. To quench Thirst in Fevers, it is better to drink a little at a time pretty often, than to drink large Draughts. The following Drink is most grateful to Persons in Fevers:

℞ *Aq. font. cum Pane tost. decoct. ℥ij.*

*Vin. Rhenan. ℥ss.*

*Gelatin. C. C. ℥ij.*

*Syr. Cydonior.*

*vel è Succo Citri parum.*

M.

Fuller's *Decoet. ad sit.* or *his Decoet. coccin.* are convenient. Gargarisms also may be made use of, as *Fuller's Garg. commun.* or *Decoet. Rosar. &c.* To wash the Mouth frequently with common Water, contributes much to allay Thirst. Thirst (as *Helmont* rightly admonishes) is not occasioned by Heat, but the want of Spittle; wherefore a few Drops of the *Spirit of Sulphur* will allay Thirst more than a Quart of cold Water: For this purpose the *Juice of Vegetables and Fruits* are convenient; as *Sorrel, Oranges, Lemons, Citrons, Barberries, Quinces, Currants, &c.* These Juices being acidulated with Fumes of Sulphur, according to the Method of *Helmont*, and clarified by Subsidence, may be kept in some cool place for such a use. *Tamarinds* also are very good to quench Thirst, and gently open the Body: But these *Acids* and *Refrigerants* are not to be given indifferently to all feverish Persons, without mature Consideration of the Circumstances of the particular Case and Person, &c. For if Thirst is attended with a great Weakness, then vinous and spirituous things may be more safely given.

*Water-gruel.*

ART. 106. A *Ptisan* or Decoction of Barley in Fevers is preferred above all Drinkables by *Hippocrates*, in his Book of *Diet in acute Diseases*; and it is commended by all the ancient Physicians:

But

But the Moderns condemn the use of *Barley* on account of its Crudity and Flatulency, and instead of it generally recommend *Water-gruel*.

ART. 107. The Dryness and Roughness of the Tongue is helped by the Application of soft and moistening things. When the Tongue is covered with a thick Crust, it is called a *Prunella*; this Incrustation is sometimes of a whitish colour, sometimes dark or black; the Acrimony of the *Saliva* seems to be the chief Cause of this great Disorder. In a *Prunella*, besides the Mucilage of Quince-Seeds, &c. the following Gargarism is very proper.

℞ *Liquor. è rapis cost. express. ℥ss.*  
*Succ. Sedi major. depurat. ℥iij.*  
*Mel. despumat. ℥j.*  
*Sp. Sal. Armoniac. q. f.*

M.

The following Mixture is also very good :

℞ *Albumen ov. unius*  
*fortitèr agitetur*  
*cum Aq. Sperm. Ranar. ℥iv.*  
*Mel. Rosar. ℥j.*

M.

Also for the Heat and Dryness of the Tongue, sometimes the following Remedies may be very useful;

℞ *Mucilag. Sem. Cydon. ℥ij.*  
*Pulp. Tamarind.*  
*— Amygd. dulc. ana ℥j.*  
*Ol. Sulph. per Campan. gut. xx.*  
*Syr. de Rub. Idæ. q. f.*

M.

Also *Decoctum Ulni Batean. Gargarism. commun. Fulleri, Loboch. Rob. vel Loboch vitellin. Ejusdem.*

ART. 108. When Nauseousness and Vomiting in Fevers is owing to an original Surfeit, it is convenient to give a gentle Vomit; for which purpose

*Dryness of the Tongue, and a Prunella.*

*Nausea and Vomiting.*



# Of the Symptoms of FEVERS.

purpose Carduus-Poffet drank in large Draughts may do well enough; if it does not of itself succeed well, half a Drachm of *Salt of Vitriol*, or a Spoonful of *Oxymel of Squills* may be given in the Poffet. But when the feverish Ferment affects the Stomach, and causes violent bilious Vomiting, insomuch that hardly any thing will keep down; in such case very thin Chicken-broth drank plentifully, and cast up again, is a good Preparatory, to go before other corroborating Remedies for strengthening the relaxed Tone of the Stomach. The following Julep is very efficacious;

℞ *Sal. Absynth.* Div.  
*Suc. Limon. recent.* ℥ij.  
*M. et finitâ ebullitione*  
*add.*  
*Aq. Cinnam. bord.* ℥iij.  
 — *Menth.*  
 — *Stephan. ana* ℥j.  
*Sp. Croc.* ℥ss.  
*Ol. Caryoph. gut.* iv.  
*Syr. Cydon.* ℥j.  
*M.*

Sometimes it is necessary to have recourse to *Laudanum*. Concerning the Cure and Mitigation of this Symptom of Vomiting, more may be seen elsewhere, (ART. 594.)

*A Diarrhœa.*

ART. 109. Sometimes a *Colliquative Diarrhœa* happens in Fevers, to the great damage of the Persons labouring under it, which Evacuation is not the genuine Motion of Nature for its Relief, but arises rather from the impetuous violence of the Distemper, or the stimulating Acrimony of the Humours, which in reality is a *Symptomatick Diarrhœa*, and ought to be stopt. The white Decoction is convenient for common Drink, the absorbent Testaceous Powders mixed with

## Chap. I. Of the Symptoms of FEVERS.

49

with Diaphoreticks are very proper; and lastly, we may be obliged to have recourse to *Theriac*, *Confectio Fracastor.* &c. Sometimes the following Clyster is of singular use;

℞ *Fol. Ros. Rub.* Mij.

*Coq in Lact. Chalybeat.* ℥ss.

*Colatur.* add.

*Diascord.* 3vj.

*M. f. Enema.*

to be kept up as long as may be. Here also Fuller's *Enema à Melicorio* is often found very beneficial, as I have frequently experienced. In the general it is to be observed, that Laxness of the Body in the beginning of Fevers is better than an over Costiveness, but in the Progress of the Disease it is worse. It may be worth while to remark one thing here, which I have found successful in my Practice, which is the easy Cure of *Colliquative Diarrhæas* happening in the Declination of Fevers; when all Remedies whatsoever have proved ineffectual, I have debarred them from all other eatables and drinkables, and confined them to *Chicken-broth* alone, without giving any other Remedy, and the Looseness has stopt in a short time.

ART. 110. A *Dysury* or *Strangury* sometimes *Dysuria* happens in Fevers, and is a very troublesome Symptom. *Common Emulsions* serve to assuage the violent Effervescence in Burning Fevers; and usually they very much alleviate this vexatious Symptom; as doth also *Oil of Sweet Almonds* with *Syrup of Marsh-Mallows*. A Solution of two Ounces of *Gum-Arabick* in a Quart of *Barley Decoction* for common Drink is a good Remedy, when this Symptom is caused by Blistering. The *Epispastick Plaister* of Fuller, I take it, is of all that is in common use the best and most certain in its Operation. It might perhaps be

## Of the Symptoms of FEVERS.

worth while to try the Virtues of *Campfire* mixed in the Composition of *Epispasticks*, whether it would prevent the *Strangury* or *Heat of Urine*, that otherwise is wont to ensue.

Sweat.

ART. 111. Sweats that happen in Fevers, either in the Beginning of the Distemper, or at any other time before the *Crisis*, and before the Signs of Concoction appear, are *Symptomatical* and ostentitious ~~Colligatives~~, which are troublesome to the Patient, and exasperate the Disease; wherefore, when they are profuse, they ought to be restrained by Art. Sweats are to be check'd by rising out of Bed, by withdrawing the usual Quantity of ~~Librari~~ by letting into the Room the free cool Air, by abstaining from all things that are heating, by taking gentle *Astringents* and *mild Acids*, &c. *Saccharum Saturni* is deem'd an efficacious Medicine for suppressing Sweats.

Pain of the Head, &amp;c.

ART. 112. A violent Pain in the Head, in the Back, or in the Limbs, especially in the beginning of Fevers, most commonly requires *Bleeding*; if that does not take it off, it will be proper to give a *laxative Clyster*. It may be, the following Application may afford some Relief for the Pain of the Head;

Rx *Sem. Papav. alb. parum contus.* ℥ss.  
*Placent. Rosac.* ℥j.  
*Vitell. ov.* j.  
*Acet. Sambucin.* q. s.  
 M.

to be applied to the Forehead, and renewed as occasion requires.

Watchings.

ART. 113. We are to endeavour to relieve such, who are troubled with stubborn Watchings in Fevers, left by a too great Wasting and Diffipation of their Spirits, their Strength fail, and they

they sink under the Distemper. The Cause is to be enquired into; if it comes from too great Heat and Dryness, cooling and moistening things are indicated; if Pain be the Cause, we must endeavour to alleviate it by proper Remedies; avoiding *Opiates*, unless there be the greatest Necessity. The Physician ought to be exceedingly careful how he gives *Hypnoticks* about the time of the *Crisis*, when he may perceive in his Patient a Restlessness and Inquietude, [it must be always remember'd, that *Nox ante Crisin est molestissima*, i. e. a Space of time, it may be twelve Hours or more, before the Crisis happens, is the most troublesome of any.] But this by the bye.

ART. 114. Drowsiness in Fevers is directly *A Coma*. contrary to the fore-mentioned Symptom of Watchfulness; this is called a *Coma*, when the Person is almost continually in a dozing Condition. The Patient ought to be rouzed up by all the proper Methods that can be used; for fear of the ill Consequences, that might ensue. Sharp Clysters are to be injected; Epispasticks are to be laid on; and Cataplasms of Herrings or Horse-raddish, according to Dr. Fuller, to be applied to the Soles of the Feet: For internal use, volatile Salts, and Cephalick Remedies are to be given, (*Art. 298.*)

ART. 115. Want of Sleep very often causes a *Delirium*. *Delirium*; notwithstanding, let no body attempt to cure a *Delirium* with *Hypnoticks*, for that would be a dangerous Rashness: But the Cause of the *Delirium* ought to be sought after, and proper Remedies made use of. *Campfire* (says *Quincy*) procures Rest in Fevers, when *Opium* will take no effect. It is observable, that, when the Urine, which before was much tinctured and high-coloured, is changed into a thin and pale Hue, it is a sign of an approaching *Delirium*.



## Of Eruptive FEVERS.

ART. 116. In Fevers, sometimes *Convulsions* happen, as also *Tremors*, and *Spasmodick Affections*. Under such Circumstances the Physician is diligently to find out the Cause of such Disorders, from whence he may understand by what Remedies he may be best able to relieve his Patient. In the mean while, we know it is customary to apply *Pigeons* or *Chickens* to the Soles of the Feet, or the *Lights* of a *Calf* or *Sheep* taken as warm as can be out of the Body of the Animal. Such Applications ought to be renewed once in three or four Hours.

## Of Eruptive FEVERS in general.

From Reading and Observation.

A peculiar  
Symptom of  
Eruptive Fe-  
vers.

ART. 117. Eruptive Fevers, whose *Crises* are to be expected by cutaneous Eruptions or Breakings-out, (such are the Small-Pox, the Measles, the Scarlet-Fever, a Fever with red Pimples, a Crystalline Fever, a Millary Fever, &c.) besides what they have in common with other Fevers, have one peculiar Symptom proper to themselves, viz. a great Oppression of the Breast, which indeed is in a manner the *Pathognomonick Sign* of these Fevers. This great Oppression, which is felt, is from the strong Effort of Nature, to throw out the morbid Matter from the Center, to the Circumference; from whence arise great Conflicts, Anxieties about the Heart, Straitness, and the greatest Oppressions imaginable of the Breast. But when the Eruption is once made, these direful Symptoms immediately vanish. The like Oppression of the Breast is also the Prelude or Fore-runner of a *Crisis* in other Fevers, (from whence that saying; the *Night before the Crisis is the most troublesome*.) In these the Symptoms happen  
later,

later, *viz.* just before the end of the Distemper; whereas, in Eruptive Fevers they come on sooner, not far from the beginning; yea, oftentimes at the first attack, because the Eruption is just at hand, and makes as it were the Effence of the Distemper.

ART. 118. Dr. Morton has observed, that Eruptive Fevers, besides the Symptoms they have in common with other Fevers, are attended with some, that are more proper and peculiar to themselves, which are as it were *Pathognomonick Signs*; such as are a feeble and quick Pulse, a short and laborious Breathing, an Oppression and Straitness of the Hypochondria, a pale and thin Urine, a Coma, or else pertinacious Watchings, Catchings of the Tendons, sometimes Convulsions, raving Deliriums, various Affections of the Eyes, as Redness, and pricking Pains, a Heaviness of the Eye-lids, involuntary Tears, a Pain and Soreness in the Throat, an Hoarseness, a very troublesome Cough. The *Milliary* and *Petechial Fevers* are treated of elsewhere, (*Art.* 1497, and 79.)

*Some Symptoms more remarkable, and almost proper.*

ART. 119. In an Erysipelas, the Small-Pox, the Measles, the Scarlet-Fever, &c. (says Dr. Freind, *History of Physick*, p. 75.) if the Symptoms are very urgent and vehement; that is to say, if there be a violent Head-ach, if there be a great difficulty of Breathing, if unsufferable Pains affect any other Parts of the Body: In such Circumstances, as the reason of the thing calls for Bleeding, so it is right to do it, and it may be done with Safety. And from my own Experience I am bold to affirm, (for I have frequently tried it) that I never could observe, that the *cutaneous Eruptions* in any of these Fevers have struck in upon Bleeding, (*Art.* 228.)

## Of the Scarlet FEVER.

## The Sentiments of SYDENHAM.

*A Scarlet Fever.*

ART. 120. The Scarlet Fever may happen at any Season of the Year, but most commonly it appears towards Autumn. It reigns chiefly amongst Children, it begins as other Fevers, with cold Shiverings, without any violent Sickness; after a while the Skin all over is covered with red Spots, that are larger and more florid, but not so uniform as in the Measles. The redness remains two or three Days and then disappears, leaving the Skin a little rough and scaly.

*The Cure.*

ART. 121. The Cure may be left to the Guidance of Nature: However, if at any time it may seem to want the Assistance of Art; the same Method may be used, as in the Measles, it being so near a-kin to that Distemper.

*The manner of its Efflorescence.*

ART. 122. The Scarlet Fever, (says Dr. Morison) does not differ from the Measles, except it be in the manner of the *Efflorescence* only, inasmuch as that it may not improperly be called the *Confluent Measles*. It requires the same Regimen and the same Method of Cure. The Efflorescence in the Measles makes its appearance in different Figures and Shapes, as in Squares, Oblongs, and multangular Figures, from whence the Skin is diversly variegated; Whereas in the Scarlet Fever the Cuticle is spread all over with one continued Inflammation and Redness.

*Of the MEASLES.*

## The Sentiments of SYDENHAM.

ART. 123. In the breeding of the Measles, the first Day they are cold and hot by turns, the next Day comes on the Fever, with great Sickness, Thirst, Loss of Appetite, the Tongue white, though not dry, a little Cough, a Heaviness of the Head and Eyes, a continual Sleepiness; oftentimes also there distils a serous Humour from the Nose and the Eyes, which is a certain token of the Eruptions being at hand; and soon after broad red Spots become conspicuous in the Face and Breast. The Patient is observed to sneeze, and his Eye-lids swell, (a little before the Eruption,) he vomits, but more frequently has a Looseness, with Stools of a greenish Colour. These Symptoms continue and increase until the fourth, or sometimes the fifth Day, about which time Spots like Flea-bites appear, and increasing in Number and Magnitude, in some places run together, and render the Face variously spotty. These Spots are made up of very small red Pimples, very near one another, arising but a very little above the Skin; they may be felt by a light touch of the Fingers, but cannot be seen by the Eyes at a distance. From the Face they gradually spread and diffuse themselves to the Breast, Belly, Thighs, &c. The sixth Day, or thereabouts, the Pustles die away and the Face grows rough; on the eighth Day they disappear in the Face, and on the ninth they are quite gone off all over the Body; at that juncture the Fever increases, and the Difficulty of Breathing, and the Cough grows exceedingly vexatious and troublesome, &c. The

*An accurate  
History of the  
Measles.*



Measles, if rightly managed, are not a dangerous Distemper.

*The Cure.*

ART. 124. The Measles, called by *Avicenna* the *Cholerick Small-Pox*, are coæval with the Small-Pox, (*Art. 130.*) and require much the same treatment as they. A Dose of *Diacodium* may be given every Day in the Evening; *Linctus*'s and pectoral *Apozems* are requisite to moderate the Cough. But, if after the going off of the Measles, either through a too hot Regimen having being used, or otherwise, a Fever, Difficulty of Breathing, or any other violent Symptom remain, the only Remedy is *Bleeding*, which may be done safely enough, and with advantage, even in very young Children: Under a very hot Regimen the Measle-Spots sometimes grow livid or black, and in such case the Adult especially, if they cannot find relief by Bleeding and a more temperate Regimen, are seized with an Inflammation of the Lungs, and die.

ART. 125. What *Silvius* says, is most certain, that the Measles sometimes for some Days in the beginning cannot be distinguished from the Small-Pox, *no not by the most skilful Physician that has been a long time conversant in Practice*: For which reason it is prudent in the Physician, under such an uncertainty, either to suspend declaring his Judgment, or else to deliver it in some dubious Expressions.

#### The Sentiments of MORTON.

*The Cure in the several Stages.*

ART. 126. As for the Cure of the Measles, in the beginning, before the Eruption, very few Remedies are needful, unless some very urgent Symptoms should happen, as Convulsions, preternatural Colliquations of the Humours, &c. If the animal Spirits chance to run into great Disorders,

Disorders, so as to cause Spasms, proper Remedies are to be used to appease them, viz. *Cephalick Juleps*, with *Tincture of Castor*, and *Pulvis ad Guttetam*, &c. and if that fails of Success, some Drops of *Liquid Laudanum* may be given. As to a *Diarrhæa*, it is better, if we can abate the *A Diarrhæa.* troublesomeness of it by a sort of palliative Cure, than, contrary to the Propensity of Nature, wholly to suppress it, and so kill the Patient: We may prohibit the drinking of Malt Liquor, and substitute the *white Decoction* in its stead, and give the *Testaceous Powders*, but not come to the use of *Laudanum*, unless there be an extreme Necessity for it. To moderate and appease the obstinate Cough, which is caused by *A Cough.* the Acrimony of the Lympha, *mucilaginous things* are beneficial, and *Pectorals*, *Oil of Sweet-Almonds*, &c. particularly *Syrup of Coral*, and its *Tincture*. For the Cough, which attends the Measles, and is deemed a *Pathognomonick* of that Distemper, being exceedingly vexatious, and even convulsive, and sometimes proving mortal; I never knew (says *Harris*) any Medicine more prevalent than *Gum Tragacanth* taken plentifully in a Linctus, or dissolved in some pectoral Decoction, and mixed with the testaceous Powders. For that Gum is of exquisite use in relieving a *Catarrh*, and consequently the Cough proceeding from it, which is one of the most troublesome Symptoms of the Measles; and this it will do better and with more safety than *Narcoticks*, how much soever they may be recommended by the famous *Sydenham*, &c.

ART. 127. When the Efflorescence is once begun, yea, when the Eruption is fully come forth, sometimes comes on a *Peripneumony*, with shortness of Breath, a sort of strangling Suffocation, *A Peripneumonia.* and a Difficulty of Swallowing, &c. in which Case,

*Ophthalmia.*  
*Diarrhœa.*

*The last Stage.*

*A Cough.*

*F. S.*

Case, having been taught by long Experience, I authoritatively assert it, that it is as necessary to take away large Quantities of Blood, just the same as one would do in a *Peripneumony*, where the Measles are not; and the same ought to be done in a troublesome and dangerous *Ophthalmia*. To stop a *Looseness*, at this time of the Distemper *Opiates* are necessary, and may be safely used. When the Appearance of the Measles is gone off, if the Fever still continues with very urgent and violent Symptoms, we despair of a Recovery. On the contrary, if the *Crisis* hath been perfect, it will be convenient to purge with some *Hydragogue Medicines* to prevent the ill Effects of the *colliquated Lympha*; however, the Mass of Blood ought not to be agitated over hastily, before the Venom is wholly subdued. A dry troublesome Cough, remaining after the Distemper, in the first place requires Bleeding, at least once; and if need be, it should be repeated a second time in a Day or two, and together with Linctus's and lenient Medicines, (such as are usually given in a *Catarrh*) the *Peruvian Bark* in pretty good Quantity should be taken, and an Opiate at Night, as occasion requires.

ART. 128. "The direful Symptoms happening in this Distemper, reckoned up by our Author, are often prevented by *Phlebotomy* seasonably made, in the Beginning, and a Vomit given." (See *Art. 119.*)

ART. 129. "Those who have had the Small-Pox are not afterwards so liable to take the Measles; wherefore the Adult, who have pass'd that Distemper, are not so readily infected with it."

*Of the SMALL-POX.*

ART. 130. " We do not meet with any thing  
 " written concerning the Small-Pox before the  
 " time of the *Arabian Physicians*. But yet this  
 " Distemper is ancients than is commonly be-  
 " lieved. The *Arabian Authors* traced its Ex-  
 " istence even from the beginning of the seventh  
 " Century, in the times of *Mahomet the Great*,  
 " (See Dr. *Freind's History of Physick*, p. 188.  
 " Vol. II.) The *Variole* or *Small-Pox*, are so  
 " called from *Vari* Spots, or *Parvi Vari*, small  
 " Spots, because they speckle or spot the Skin.  
 " Mankind alone are subject to the Small-Pox  
 " and Measles, and that only once in their Life;  
 " and few there are, if any, that escape them.  
 " In this Calculation are not to be reckoned  
 " the Pustles, that somewhat resemble the  
 " Small-Pox, which are vulgarly called the  
 " *Chicken-Pox*, which frequently happen amongst *The Chicken-*  
 " Children. They are indeed very like the *Pox.*  
 " Small-Pox, as to Magnitude and Figure;  
 " but in this they differ from them, the Small-  
 " Pox appear with a more remarkable Redness  
 " and Inflammation; these are more white, be-  
 " ing small *Vesiculae*, filled with a thin serous  
 " Humour, which in three Days time break of  
 " themselves, and dry up, and are not attended  
 " with any Danger, seldom having any Fever  
 " accompanying them. *It is so mild a Distem-*  
 " *per, that it never wants the Care of a Physi-*  
 " *cian.* The Small-Pox, (says *Dolæus*) with  
 " respect to its Origin, has its Seeds in our  
 " very Natures, born with us, which now and  
 " then a long while lie dormant, until a proper  
 " occasion is given to call the Distemper forth;  
 " then it shews itself, the Ferment works, and  
 " mixing



## Of the SMALL-POX.

“ mixing itself with the Mass of Blood, produces terrible Symptoms, and often ends in Death. Amongst the many Thousands of People that are in the World, it is rare to find one, who, through the whole Course of his Life, escapes this Distemper.” By Dissections of those who have died of this Distemper, it appears, that all the Bowels contained in the Cavities of the Body are beset with the Pustules of the Small-Pox, as well as the Skin.

## The Sentiments of SYDENHAM.

*The History of  
the Distinct  
Kind.*

ART. 131. The Small-Pox are either of the *Distinct* or *Confluent Kind*; the *Distinct* or *Discrete* begin with a Cold and Shivering, which is followed by an intense Heat, a violent Pain of the Head and Back, and urging to vomit, a Pain at the Pit of the Stomach, a Sleepiness, especially in Children; sometimes also Epileptick Fits, which, for the most part presage the Small-Pox to be just breaking forth, and that they will be of a favourable Kind. From the time of Seizure they commonly appear the fourth Day, and the Symptoms of the Fever vanish, only the Adult are inclinable to sweat pretty much. The Spots appear first in the Face, of a reddish Colour, then in the Neck and Breast, and after that all the Body over; these rising gradually up into Pustles, are enlarged, being more and more inflamed, at length grow whitish, the Skin in the Interstices appearing of a florid Colour; the eleventh Day the Tumour and Inflammation of the Face abate, and the Pustles begin to grow dry. In this kind of the Small-Pox the Pustles disappear, and are quite extinct the fourteenth or fifteenth Day.

ART.

ART. 132. The *Confluent Small-Pox* have the same Symptoms with the *Distinct*, only in these they are all more violent; they break out the third Day, sometimes sooner, seldom later: However sometimes, tho' rarely, the Eruption is later, by reason of some violent Symptom, such as a *Lumbago*, or Pain in the Loins, or a *Pleuritic* Pain in the Side; these are more than ordinary dangerous. After the Eruption, still the Fever continues, and as the Distemper lengthens, the Pustles do not rise up and increase in Bulk, as in the *distinct Kind*, but standing close and thick one by the other, cover the whole Face, and raise it into a Tumour, and then appear like white Scales on the Surface of the Skin. After the eighth Day these white Scales or Pellicles daily grow rougher, and change to a brown Colour, and the Pock run more and more together. *The Magnitude of the Distemper is to be judged chiefly by the Face, rather than from the rest of the Body.* In this Kind the Adult generally have a *Salivation*, and Children a *Diarrhœa*. The Salivation sometimes begins from the time of the Eruption, sometimes a Day or two after. About the eleventh Day the Saliva grows thicker, and is not discharged without great Difficulty and Danger of Suffocation, and about that time for the most part it ceases, and the Tumour of the Face gradually subsides, and instead of it the hands swell, or at least ought to do so. The *Diarrhœa* does not seize on Children so soon in the beginning of the Distemper. It is observable in this Disease, that all generally grow worse towards the Evening. As the eighth Day commonly proves mortal in the *distinct Kind*, so does the eleventh in the *Confluent*. Sometimes in the *Confluent Small-Pox* happens a *Pleurisy*, sometimes a *Coma*, sometimes *purple Spots* are scatter'd

scattered about between the Pustles, like so many little Mortifications, which are almost always a fatal Sign; sometimes *Bloody Urine* and other *Hæmorrhages*, which are as bad; sometimes a *Suppression of Urine*.

ART. 133. In the Confluent Kind, (as has been said) the greatest Danger is on the eleventh Day; (the Computation being made from the first Seizure) but this is to be understood of the milder Sort; for in those that are more crude, the Danger is not over before the fourteenth, and still in a more crude and worse Kind not until the seventeenth; some, tho' very few, have been known to die the twenty-first. It is usual with me to let them sit up every Day, till the sixth Day, from the time of the seizure, or the fourth, from the first Appearance of the Eruption, by that time they are all come out; then I confine them to their Bed until all is over.

*A Rule, almost always to be observed.*

*The Cure.*

ART. 134. "The Confluent Small-Pox (as *Doleus* observes) is a very dangerous Distemper, wherein the Physician will find enough to do to exercise the utmost of his Skill and Industry; and whosoever succeeds well in the Cure of it, adds Honour and Credit to his Profession." The curative Indications are two, *viz.* first, to regulate the Fever or Ebullition of the Blood in a due equable manner; *secondly*, to support and sustain the Pustles in good order. To obtain these ends, the Patient must by no means be put into a too hot Regimen; the Heat which seems to be required for the Expulsion of the Small-Pox, is no other than such as is agreeable to Nature, and is customary at other times. There is no occasion for Confinement to the Bed before the fourth Day, (as has been observed, *Art.* 133.) nor yet to give any Medicines to drive out the Small-Pox during that

that time; the fourth Day however, if the Eruption does not come forward as it ought, some gentle cordial Medicine may be given. Those of the distinct Kind, of their own Nature, are seldom dangerous. Those in the Confluent Sort are to be kept, as much as reasonably they can, from being in a Sweat, and their Salivation to be vigorously supported; which is best done, by giving them large Quantities of small Beer to drink, or some other Liquor that is not overheating. I usually give the Adult a composing Draught, with fourteen Drops of *Laudanum*, or an Ounce of *Syrupus de Meconio*, every Night, at six or seven, from the time they are fully out, until the end of the Distemper. I give the Hypnotick earlier than is usually done, for this reason, because the Heats come on in the Evenings; which Practice by long Experience I have found *N. B.* very beneficial, and no inconvenience arising from it. In the Confluent Sort a *Diarrhæa* in Children is beneficial, and is not to be stopt; but not so in the Distinct. Concerning *Bleeding* on the eighth Day, and exposing the Sick to the open Air, they that have a mind to see what the Author says, may do so, *p. 153, &c.* If the Salivation becomes troublesome through the visciduity of the Saliva, I commonly make use of the following Gargle:

℞ *Cort. Ulmi* ʒvj.  
*Rad. Glycyrrhiz.* ʒss.  
*Passular. Enuclat.* N<sup>o</sup> xx.  
*Flor. Ros. Rub.* p. ij.  
*Coq. in q. s. aq. font.* ad ℥ss.  
*in colatur. dissolv.*  
*Oxymel. Simpl.*  
*Mel. Rosar. ana* ʒij.  
*M.*

Sometimes it is necessary to give an Emetick.  
 In



*Secondary Fever.*

In a *Suppression of Urine* the Person must be taken out of Bed. When the Pustles flatten, or if there be a *Diarrhœa* in the distinct Kind, they ought to be supported with Cordials. The Fever, which comes on about the eleventh Day, is different from that which precedes the Eruption. This is what is called the *Secondary Fever*, and is in reality no other than a *Putrid Fever*, properly so called; and to cure this, nothing is so efficacious as plentiful Bleeding: For now we are not dealing so much with the *Small-Pox*, as with the *Putrid Fever*. Therefore Blood is to be drawn off to ten or twelve Ounces, and an *Anodyne* to be given twice a-day. For the immoderate Costiveness, which is usual at this time, I use to order an Ounce and half of *Lenitive Electuary* dissolved in a little *Milk-water*; notwithstanding the Anodyne is to be continued at the accustomed time. If the first Bleeding does not answer the End, it must be repeated the next Day after; and after this sort the Bleeding and Purging may be repeated by turns, as the Nature of the Fever, and the Restlessness of the Patient may seem to require, until the Distemper is conquered. *Sched. Mon. p. 81, &c.* In the Confluent Small-Pox, *Spirit of Vitriol* is of great use, being plentifully given in small Beer, from the fifth or sixth Day of the Distemper, quite to the End. The Advantages and Disadvantages of this Remedy are reckoned up at large, p. 256.

*The Irregular Distinct Pox.*

ART. 135. Besides the two sorts of Small-Pox before described, there are some that are *Anomalous* or *Irregular*, both of one kind and the other: Those of the *Discrete Kind* may be distinguished from the Legitimate or Regular, in that they appear the third Day, the other on the fourth; the Pustles also are smaller, they rage more violently,

lently, and frequently turn black before they come to maturation; a Salivation (as in the Confluent) attends them immediately upon the Eruption. The *Anomalous Confluent* differ from the *Regular Confluent*, in that they make their Eruption sometimes the second Day, sometimes the third, with a reddish uniform Tumour in some places; in the Thighs especially they look like *Scald-bladders*, filled with a limpid Serum, which being broken, the Serum flows out, leaving the excoriated places of a black Hue, as if *spbacelated*: They have their *Crisis* commonly the seventh Day, whereas the eleventh is for the most part the critical Day in the *Regular Confluent*. Lastly, these *Anomalous Pock* are of a hotter nature, and more inflammatory; wherefore they ought to be treated with a more temperate Regimen; Milk and Water, with a third only of Milk, boiled together, makes a palatable Drink for them, which succeeds well, with regard to promoting the Salivation. *The Confluent.*

The Sentiments of MORTON.

ART. 136. There are four *Stadia* of the *Four Stadia.* Small-Pox, viz. the Breeding or *Apparatus*, the Eruption, the Maturation, and Decline; in which various Symptoms occur, which require a different Method of Cure.

ART. 137. The first *Stadium* is from the time *The first Stadium.* of the first Seizure, to the general Eruption. In this *Stadium*, a thin and pale Urine, especially if there be a frequent Occasion to make Water, is a very bad Sign; on the contrary, a high coloured Urine, well saturated with Contents, is a good Omen. [“ An unusual violent Pain, especially of the Belly, like the *Colick*, is one of the worst Signs.”] A *Diarrhœa* in this *Diarrhœa.*

## Of the SMALL-POX.

*Vomiting.*

Stadium must not be suffered, but must be restrained with the *white Decoction*, and repeated Doses of *Laudanum*, or stopped with the Use of Astringents. Vomiting, if it happens, is not presently to be stopped, [unless very exorbitant indeed] but rather gently to be promoted with repeated Draughts of *Carduus-Possiet-Drink*, or with a little *Salt of Vitriol*. After this slight Evacuation, or if vomiting to an Excess be the Effect of the Distemper itself, it will be proper to assuage the Tumults of the Spirits, by giving immediately some *Alexipharmick Medicine*, having *Opium* in the Mixture with it, and at proper intervals to repeat it. The form I often make use of, is as follows,

℞ *Aq. Card. Bened.*  
 — *Lact. Alexiter.*  
 — *Cinnam. Hordeat.*  
 — *Menth.*  
 — *Stephan. ana* ℥ij.  
*Sal. absynth. gr. xij.*  
*Pulv. Rad. Serpent. Virgin.*  
 — *è chel. Cancr. comp.*  
 — *Lapid. Contrayerv. ana* ℥ss.  
*Syr. Caryoph. vel Menth.* ℥ss.  
*M. f. Julap.*

*Spasmodick Pains.*

Of which let there be given two, three, or four Spoonfuls once in four Hours, adding to each Dose some Drops of liquid *Laudanum* as occasion requires. "Bleeding is not properly a Remedy in the Small-Pox (as *Lister* says) but only accidentally; it is sometimes necessary to have recourse to it, that it might give a check to some violent Symptom attending that Distemper." Bleeding is necessary in great Pains of the Head, Limbs or Back, also in pleuritick or peripneumonick Pains, likewise in the Collick, to assuage the Violence of those Symptoms;

moreover *Vesicatories* and *Opiates* may be made use of, especially in *Comatous Affections*. Stub-*Watchings*.

born *Watchings* in this first *Stadium* is often a Sign, that the *Confluent-Pox* will follow, and that dreadful Symptoms will accompany their Eruption; such as *Deliriums*, *Spasms*, and the like; upon which account, to subdue the raging of these Symptoms, it is requisite to have recourse to *Bleeding* and *Opiates*, notwithstanding it may sink the Spirits a little, in the Interim they must be supplied with *Cordials*, and *Vesicatories* laid on.

“ Any unusual violent Pain before the Eruption, particularly a Pain in the Bowels, imitating the Colick, is a very bad Sign, and almost always mortal, as I have often myself observed; especially if there be also a *Misturition*, or frequent Necessity of making Water.”

ART. 138. In the second Stadium of the Dis-<sup>The second Stadium.</sup>temper, little Spots are seen like Pricks of Needles, first in the Face, then in the Neck, Breast, &c. These form themselves into a round hardish Tumour; the second Day they enlarge their Bases, and the third (beyond which this *Stadium* does not extend) they are acuminate and begin to get Heads; the longer the Dis-temper remains in this *Stadium*, the more dangerous is the Event. In this Stage, in the milder sort at least, where there is no ill Symptom, it is altogether needless to tease Nature with any sort of Medicines, inasmuch as she is sufficiently able by her own native Powers, without the assistance of Art, to do her Office well enough.

ART. 139. Three Days from the first Appearance of the Eruption being past, the third Sta-<sup>The third Stadium.</sup>*dium* begins, wherein the Small-Pox, like all other inflamed Tubercles, begin to be concocted, and the venomous Lympha, according to the Laws of the Circulation, being separated from the Blood, by reason of its Acrimony, divides



## Of the SMALL-POX.

the Cuticle from the Cutis; from whence the pointed Heads of the Pustles, in a few Hours time, first growing a little whitish begin to swell, after that according as the Nature of the Distemper is, and the Strength of the Person, this Lympha sooner or later is gradually changed into purulent Matter, and the Pustles grow yellow, or sometimes they turn to an ash-colour or brownish; and here ends this *Stadium*. During the Maturation of the benign Small-Pox, there arises no Indication, unless some Drops of *Liquid Laudanum* may be given to assuage Pain, and to procure Rest. If the Maturation proceeds but slowly, let the following Decoction be drank plentifully.

℞ *Lentium contus.* ℥j.  
*ficuum ping. par.* vj.  
*Rasur. C. C.* ℥ss.  
*coq. in liquor.* posset. ℥ij.

And this Gargarism may be made use of,

℞ *Lentium crasse contus.* ℥j.  
*Rad. Alth.* ℥ss.  
*ficuum ping. par.* vj. vel vij.  
*Hord. mundat.* p. j.  
*Glycyrrhiz. ras.* ℥ij.  
*coq. in q. s. aq. font. ad* ℥iiss.  
*Colatur. add. Mel. Ros.* ℥iiss.

*M. f. Gargarisma.*

Or instead hereof, the *Gargarisma Variolosum* of Fuller. Acids should not be made use of in Gargles, unless there be the greatest difficulty of swallowing. If the Spitting should happen to abate, or go off too fast, *Diureticks* should be given, particularly a Dose or two of the *Pulvis Æthiopicus*.

*The last Stadium.*

ART. 140. The last *Stadium* of the Small-Pox is their Declination, in which the Pustles being filled with mature and laudable Pus, they first begin to be incrustated and to be cover'd with a yellowish Scurf; then after a day or two the purulent Mat-

ter

ter hardens, and is changed all over into dry Scabs, which gradually scale off and fall away. 'Tis rare that any one dies of the Distemper, except it be in this last *Stadium*, that is to say, in the benign sort; for of such we have been speaking for the most part hitherto. It betokens well in the Declination, when there is no Fever, and the Person has a Stomach to Victuals; but if purple Spots, or millary Vesicles appear in this Stadium, they are fatal Signs. Deliriums, want of Sleep, Spasms of the Tendons, &c. are worse at this time, than in the foregoing *Stadia*; for very few, or none, under such Circumstances, ever recover. The Scabs that continue moist for some time, and falling off and coming again, afford a better Prognostick, than those that dry away suddenly; the Scabs, that adhere fast and stick firmly on, presage ill.

ART. 141. When the Pustles of the Small-Pox are of an exact round Figure, standing at a distance from one another, and surrounded with fine red Margins; and when in the Interstices there are no red or purple Spots, or millary Eruptions, or other *Stigmata*; and when on the first Day of the Maturation the Pustles look whitish on the Top, and swelling, and on the next day they enlarge their Basis, and rise up in a conical figure, without being transparent; and when on the third day their Contents are changed into Pus; these Appearances give good ground to expect a happy Event on the 12th day at the farthest.

ART. 142. There are four Degrees of the malignant Small-Pox, viz. The universal Confluent, the particular Confluent, the distinct sort, but exceedingly small, and in a manner cohering, being so close set together, and lastly the distinct sort, but accompanied with *Petechiæ* and millary

*The benign Small-Pox.*

*Four Degrees of the malignant Small-Pox.*

*The first Degree.*

*Eruptions.* In those of the first Degree the Skin all over the Body is beset with an *Erysipelas-Tumour* (some black Spots being here and there interspersed) which thickens it, and distends it every where; after three days the Skin grows white, and looks like Parchment; and these are the most fatal kind of all. I never knew any one survive the second day of the Maturation.

*The second Degree.*

The second Degree of malignant Small-Pox are more common, wherein the Face only is affected with the Erysipelas-like Tumour, which on the first day of Maturation turns white like Parchment, when at the same time in the other parts of the Body the Pustles are in a manner distinct, tho' not very regular, being scarce distinguishable to the Eye from the Measles; they hardly rise up with Heads, but often grow livid, which is a Token of the near Approaches of Death.

*The third Degree.*

The malignant Small-Pox of the third Degree are of a kind of distinct sort indeed, but very small and as it were cohering; they do not rise up, but are seen lying flat in the Skin, like the Stingings of Nettles, until about the beginning of the Maturation they grow white, and coming together resemble the Colour of Parchment. I have hardly known any one labouring under this kind to survive the 14th or 15th Day, unless delivered by a long and tedious Salivation, a large Flux of Urine, or a long continued Swelling of the Hands and Feet.

*The last Degree.*

ART. 143. The fourth and last Degree of the Small-Pox is, when the Pustles break out distinct indeed, and of a regular figure and magnitude; but then they are marked in their Interstices with *Watery Bladders*, vulgarly called the *White-Hives*, with purple or livid Spots, especially in the Neck, Breast and Limbs; and these are no less mortal than the Confluent.

ART.

ART. 144. In the malignant Small-Pox a malignant Fever remains after the Eruption, with a dry Tongue and a weak Pulse, &c. and does not leave the Person as is usual in the benign Sort; for the morbid Matter is so abounding, thro' the Malignancy or Greatness of the Distemper, that it cannot be sufficiently discharged by the cutaneous Glands, from whence direful Symptoms are wont to happen; namely, very dangerous Hæmorrhages, which, for the most part, prove mortal, especially when purple and black Spots appear at the same time; and there is hardly any Remedy powerful enough to cope with so great a Malignity, unless it may be stopt with some *vitriolick Preparation*, (or the *Aq. Styptic. Reg.*) If the Hæmorrhage should be suppress'd, yet we do nothing, unless at the same time we can raise the drooping Spirits with blistering, and giving generous Cordials. *Venæsection* in this case will do nothing but hasten Death. *Micturition*, or a frequent Necessity of making Water, tho' it be not altogether so formidable as Hæmorrhages, is however a very ill Omen. To relieve this Symptom the *Pulvis Æthiopicus* or *Cineres Bufonum* is an incomparable Remedy, as I have found by Experience, the Dose a Scruple every four or six Hours, with other Alexipharmicks. The Pain of the Throat and Difficulty of Swallowing is a very afflicting and troublesome Symptom; wherefore timely Care must be taken to wrap up the Throat warm with fine soft woollen Cloths, from which more benefit may be expected, than can be had from Bags of Saffron, or any other Amulets whatever, and proper Gargles may be used, &c. A large Salivation lasting long, with a remarkable Tumour of the Head and Face, is a good Sign; but if it breaks off untimely on a sudden,

*The Cure of the Symptoms.*

*Hæmorrhages.*

*A frequent making of water.*

*A sore Throat.*

*Salivation.*



fudden, unless there be a great Flux of Urine, or a very great Swelling of the extreme Parts, it is a very bad Omen; nothing can be worse than a Salivation changing into a Diarrhœa.

*After the Decline of the Small-Pox, want of Appetite and Hectick Heat.*

ART. 145. The Small-Pox, when gone off, oftentimes leave the Body in a morbid State: Amongst other Disorders, a Loss of Appetite is one of the principal, which is often accompanied with hectical Heats; in which case, from my own Experience, (which is a thing I would seriously recommend to other Physicians,) I have been abundantly convinced, that the following is the true Method of Practice, viz. where the Heats are continual, to persist constantly in the giving *Alexipharmicks*; but where the Heats are periodical, to give the *Peruvian Bark*; and after that I can with safety proceed to purging. Sometimes after the Small-Pox happen *Tumours of the Parotid Glands*, which continue a long time like *Strumæ*, without Heat or Redness; they are not to be treated with *Discutients*, but rather with strong *Suppuratives*. The same Method is to be used in *Furuncles*, and the running sanious Scab, and malignant Ulcers, and the sort of *Leprous Humour*, which sometimes happens, viz. with *Alexipharmicks* and *Febrifuges*, strictly abstaining from Evacuations. *Gangrenes* and *Caries* of the Bones will hardly submit to any Methods of Cure. *Oedematous Tumours* are to be cured by *Frictions*, *lixivial Fomentations*; and the Methods proper in Dropsies. Concerning the Pain of the Head after the Small-Pox, (see *Art. 279.*)

*Parotitis.*

*Furuncles, &c.*

*Gangrene and Caries.*

*Oedematous Tumours.*

The Sentiments of *FREIND*.

ART. 146. There are some Fevers, wherein purging is found to be advantageous, and others there are, which altogether require it; but the medicinal Authors have not as yet explained themselves clearly on this head. As for myself, I have not

not found any Fever, wherein purging is so successful, as in that which arises in the confluent Small-Pox, either when they are come to their full Maturity, or when they begin to turn or dry away: For that Fever, as it is of all others the most putrid and dangerous; so above all others purging proves the most seasonable Relief to it. And this is the Method of Cure for the putrid Fever, called the *Secondary Fever* in the confluent Small-Pox, which *Sydenham* proposes preferable to all others. It is usual with me, that when the Small-Pox are come to such a state, that the Pustles begin to dry, and the Fever increase, to have recourse to purging; and that Practice has succeeded so well, and is so little dangerous, that from my own Experience I dare aver, that I have saved many Lives by the means of it. The Doctrine of *Pblebotomy and Purging* in the confluent Small-Pox, after an *imperfect Crisis*, is succinctly contained in a Letter of the ingenious Dr. *Cade* to Dr. *Freind*, a Summary of which follows.

ART. 147. In the confluent Small-Pox, as long as the Face continues swell'd and inflamed, and the Saliva is sufficiently discharged, I think neither *Bleeding* or *Purging* (for the same reason as when any other inflammatory Tumour is to be brought to Suppuration) ought by any means to be put in practice; lest those Evacuations should interrupt the Separation of the morbidick Matter from the Mass of Blood, and its Discharge through the variolous Pustles, as so many *Pblegmons* (at a time when Nature is solely incumbent on that Work.) Moreover, in the Progress of the Distemper, when the Tumour of the Face begins to subside, and the Salivation decrease, (which happens the 9th or 10th day from the Eruption) if at this time the Hands swell as they ought to do, and there be no other very bad Symptoms attending; in

my

*When neither  
Bleeding nor  
Purging are  
proper.*

my Opinion even now there is no Indication for Bleeding or Purging, but the whole Affair is more safely committed to Nature. In the interim, when the Distemper is in this State, I order a Clyster to be given every day, to moderate the Heat of the Fever, and to prevent the Excrements from indurating in the lower Belly.

*When both E-  
vacuations are  
necessary.*

ART. 148. But yet if the Swelling of the Face sinks, on the foresaid critical Days, (which but too often happens) and the Pustles in the Body do not, according to Expectation, fill up with laudable Matter, and the Hands do not swell; from whence (*viz.* from the morbidick Matter remaining in the Mass of Blood and polluting it) arises a *Burning Fever*, a short and quick Respiration, a restless Tossing of the Body, want of Sleep, (not procurable by *Narcoticks*;) I say, that when these direful Symptoms come upon the Patient, it is the Physician's Business to direct the opening of a Vein, and to give gentle Purges repeated at proper distances, in order to detach the peccant Humours from the Blood, and, in such way and manner as he can, to relieve his Patient. In fine, in the confluent Small-Pox, altho' the Face and Hands and the Pustles in the Body have swell'd sufficiently and long enough, and the Salivation has been plentiful and lasting the usual time, yet if upon the ceasing of it, and the Subsidence of the Swelling of the Parts above-mentioned, the Fever any how (as it often happens in this Species of the Distemper) advances and grows daily worse, and the Symptoms (such as Difficulty of Breathing, want of Sleep, great Anxieties, with a pale and thin Urine) from thence arising, should continually harass the Patient; things being in such a situation, the Physician is indispensably obliged to diminish the Quantity of Blood by Phlebotomy, to the end that

that the remaining Blood may circulate more calmly through the Vessels; and to evacuate by Purging, often repeated, the morbid Matter, which can now no longer make its way through the Pustles, which are grown hard and crusty: For in default of these Evacuations having been made, it always comes to pass, that either the aforementioned Symptoms are daily augmented, and some time between the 12th and 24th they are surprized with Death, or else the putrid Humour is extravasated in the Lungs, and corrupts their Vessels; by which means the Person lives on in a miserable way for a while, and then dies tabid.

ART. 149. For a difficulty of breathing coming upon the *Crisis*, Phlebotomy is the only happy Remedy, which unless it be speedily put in practice, it will be soon over with the Patient; nor in this case are we to be deterred from doing it by the weakness and lowness of the Pulse; for I have often observed, that upon bleeding the Pulse has risen: From whence it is evident, that the Debility of the Pulse is owing to the load of noxious Humours, not to the Deficiency of natural Strength. Yet bleeding is so far from affording relief in the case of bloody Urine, that it increaseth it, and hastens Death: Yet from this most fatal Symptom I have procured for my Patients a Reprieve for some time, by giving a Dose of *Campfire* twice a day, and a good quantity of Acids. But, in truth, I have not known any one, that made *bloody Urine* in this Distemper, to have lived beyond the 16th Day from the Eruption. The Reasons, whereon this Practice is founded, may be seen at large in the Author. “ And thus Dr. *Freind*, and other “ Vouchers with him, Physicians of great Name, “ vaunt themselves on the Method of purging “ in

*Bleeding the only Remedy for a difficulty of Breathing.*

*In bloody Urine it is hurtful.*



“ in the *secondary Fever* in the Small-Pox, as  
 “ the only safe and salutary Practice: But I,  
 “ who have not so quick a Penetration, and am  
 “ but a Country Physician, am still under some  
 “ Doubt in this Matter. These celebrated Gen-  
 “ tlemen, who are the great Luminaries of our  
 “ Art, and the Ornaments of the Age, reason  
 “ on this Subject with great Ingenuity, and  
 “ writing in such Strains of Eloquence, as  
 “ they do, captivate the Brethren of the Facul-  
 “ ty so far, as to induce them to acquiesce in  
 “ their Sentiments. But in new Methods of  
 “ Practice it behoves us to proceed with great  
 “ Caution, confiding in the faithful Guidance  
 “ of Experience. In the course of about twenty  
 “ Years Practice, I have found the frequent  
 “ giving of Clysters very beneficial, on such  
 “ occasions; but have very rarely adventured to  
 “ make use of Catharticks. It were to be wish’d,  
 “ that the aforesaid Gentlemen, of such distin-  
 “ guish’d Merit, would have favour’d the World  
 “ with a complete History of a sufficient num-  
 “ ber of cases, not only of those who recovered,  
 “ and did well, under the Conduct of that  
 “ Practice, but also of those that died, that we  
 “ might have had an Opportunity of forming a  
 “ more decisive Judgment in an arduous Affair  
 “ of that Importance.”

#### A MISCELLANY of Quotations.

*The Small-Pox  
 a new Disease.*

ART. 150. It is most certain, that the Small-  
 Pox is a new Distemper, forasmuch as in many  
 Parts of the World it was never so much as  
 known, until of late Years; for example, in  
 the *West-Indies* it was never seen, before the  
*Spaniards* came thither, when the Infection was  
 brought amongst them by a *Negro*, which  
 swept

swept away great numbers of them, as *Rodericus à Fonseca* testifies. *Helbigius* positively affirms, that the *East-Indies* never knew the Small-Pox, until after their Commerce with *Holland*.

ART. 151. *Alfabaravius*, an *Arabian* Physician, hath far out-done all the Physicians of the present Age, who have adopted the *Cold Regimen* for the Treatment of the Small-Pox; for instance, at the beginning of the Distemper, he order'd bleeding *ad deliquium*, and obliged them to drink very large quantities of cold Water, enjoining them often to repeat their draughts of it in the space of a few hours time, but without success as far as I could judge; for notwithstanding, the morbid Venom kept its ground in the Habit of the Body.

ART. 152. In the bad sort of the Small-Pox the Texture of the Blood is quite dissolved. I have seen (says *Lifter*) in a Case, where there were purple Spots, Hæmorrhages at the Nose, and bloody Urine, the Blood to be in so fluid and lax a condition, that after it was cold, with the slightest Touch of a Feather it might be divided and moved any way like Water. In many others, that have made bloody Urine, I have observed (continues he) the Blood drawn from the Veins to have been so watry and putrid, that it would not coagulate as usually, but fluctuate in the Dish, all one as if it had been nothing but *Serum*; but then I do not remember to have seen the Life of any one saved, where the Malignity was so great. (*Art. 76.*)  
 “ The Small-Pox breaking out upon any one  
 “ after a *Surfeit*, and likewise in those, who live  
 “ intemperately, generally speaking are observed  
 “ to be of a very bad kind, and most times  
 “ prove mortal.”

ART.

*The Virtue of  
Cochinel in  
the Small-Pox.*

ART. 153. For a Woman in the Confluent Small-Pox (says the same Author) I directed the following Method, viz.

R̄ *Croc.* ʒj.

*Cochinel.* ʒss.

*Sacchar. tantillum*

*M. pro Chart.* viij.

She took one Paper every four Hours, with a spoonful or two of Treacle-Water for three Days; and afterwards every sixth Hour, also an Ounce of *Diacodium* Morning and Night, and she recovered. And for another Woman almost after the same manner, viz.

R̄ *Croc.* ʒss.

*Cochinel.* ʒss.

*Sacchar. cand.* ʒj.

*M. pro Chart.* vj.

*tertiâ quâque hor. capiend. &c.*

*One twice in-  
fected.*

ART. 154. I have never seen any one have the Small-Pox twice, (says the same Author) except it was a Woman at *York*, who, as I myself can testify, had the Distemper twice in the space of one Year, and recovered.

*A good Sign.*

ART. 155. Nothing is of so much moment to be attended to in the Small-Pox, as the fetching the Breath and the Voice, (says *Ettmuller*;) for when Respiration is free and easy, and the Voice clear, without hoarseness, it is a very good Sign. *Horse-Dung* in this Distemper is indeed a nasty Medicine, but yet of great virtue; it promotes sweating, relieves the Throat, &c. By some, *Sheeps-Dung* also is much cried up. "Lin-  
" seed Oil, and Oil of sweet Almonds deserve  
" their just praises, their Virtues being suffi-  
" ciently known to some skilful Practitioners.  
" What that Remedy is, to which *Waldschmidt*  
" and *Doleus* attribute such supereminent Vir-  
" tues, I know not: Truly it were to be  
" wished,

*Some singular  
Remedies.*

“ wished, that such a Remedy, as they speak  
 “ of, was really to be found in Nature, to en-  
 “ counter so pernicious a Distemper. Concern-  
 “ ing this Remedy *Waldschmidius* says thus: We  
 “ make use of another sort of Medicine, in a  
 “ liquid Form, which in the Adult may be gi-  
 “ ven a spoonful at a time from the Beginning  
 “ to the End of the Distemper, by which I  
 “ think, with the Blessing of God, one may  
 “ even dare promise Recovery, how bad soever  
 “ the Symptoms may be. But this Medicine  
 “ was originally intended for the Cure of In-  
 “ flammations, for which purpose it may be  
 “ used externally to good advantage. And else-  
 “ where he adds, I recommend to every body  
 “ a *Liquor against the Small-Pox*, a thousand  
 “ times experienced by myself and *Doleus*,  
 “ which we were the Inventors of. *Doleus* en-  
 “ larges very much on the Praise of this Speci-  
 “ fick, as may be seen, p. 574, *Encycl. Med.*

ART. 156. “ To open the Pustles of the  
 “ Small-Pox is no good Method; for it retards  
 “ the healing of ’em, and the Scabs remain  
 “ the longer, and the Disfiguration will be the  
 “ greater; it is better therefore, that they should  
 “ be left entirely to Nature.” To cure the  
 Marks left by the Small-Pox, *Barbette* highly  
 commends *Ol. Myrrh. per deliquium* prepared with  
 the White of an Egg, as also the *Oil of the Yelks*  
*of Eggs*. If any one hath a mind for a Lini-  
 ment, the following is an elegant Prescription  
 made use of by the *London Physicians*;

℞ *Ol. Amygd. Dulc.* ℥iss.

*Cer. alb.*

*Sperm. Cet. ana* ℥j.

*Balsam. Gileadens.* ℥ss.

*f. s. a. Linimentum.*

Corrosive Ulcers, (says *Bonetus*,) in the Face *Corrosive Ul-*  
*and cers.*



## Of INOCULATION.

and elsewhere, are best cured with *Spirit of Vi-  
triol*, mixed with a sufficient quantity of *Honey  
of Roses*: This Remedy is a never-failing one,  
yea even though the Ulcer should have con-  
sumed half the Cheek.

ART. 157. The most noted Medicines made  
use of in the Small-Pox, besides those before  
mentioned, are the following; *Kermes*, *Gum  
Lacca*, *Viperina*, *Cinnabaris Antimonii*, *Tinctura  
Bazquardica*, *Tinct. Corallii*, *Decoctum rubicundum*,  
*Decoctum Variolosum*, *Gargarisma Variolosum*, *Lo-  
boch rubrum*, *Unguentum de Bismuth*. *Unguentum  
ad foveas Batean*. &c.

## Of the INOCULATION of the SMALL-POX.

*The Introduc-  
tion.*

ART. 158. It is not the Physician's part to  
bring on Diseases, but to cure them: Yet you  
will say, it becomes a skilful and honest Phy-  
sician, who hath regard to the Health and Welfare  
of Mankind, to prevent, if he can, *future Diseases*,  
or at least to render them less dangerous, when  
they do approach. This is his Duty, as much as  
it is to cure any present Distempers; and it must  
be granted: Else how comes it, that we order  
Bleeding, Emeticks, and Catharticks, to those  
that are in perfect Health, only for Prevention  
and Preservation from Diseases?

*Inoculation, a  
new Practice.*

ART. 159. Inoculation of the Small-Pox is a  
new Practice to us here in *England*, brought  
over to us of late Years from *Constantinople*;  
and it is wonderful with how great an Expecta-  
tion it was received amongst us, and with how  
much Industry it was cultivated; it presently  
grew incredibly famous; it was put in practice  
even in the *Royal Family*, the Children of many  
of the *Nobility* and Persons of the *first Rank*  
were inoculated with great applause and osten-  
tation:

tation. What the Event of it was, and how great the Success, the Practisers of it published to the World. Notwithstanding, although it flourished under such prodigious Encouragement, and was supported by such great Examples, it did not gain any Credit, or get any footing, amongst the common Sort of People. It does not seem rightly to quadrate with the *Genius* of our People and their way of Thinking. They fell a disputing about the Lawfulness of doing it, and whether it could be done with a good Conscience, and likewise whether the real and genuine Small-Pox would always be produced with certainty by Inoculation; and also whether other Diseases and morbid Contaminations of the Blood and Humours might not be engrafted along with the Small-Pox. But I have neither Leisure or Abilities to enter into so great a Controversy.

ART. 160. In the mean while, the Opera-<sup>*The Operation.*</sup>tion of Inoculating may be performed without any great difficulty after the following manner. First, a little quantity of purulent Matter must be procured, about 5 or 6 Drops, taken from the Pustles of some young Person, who has the benign Small-Pox of the distinct Kind, which must be brought to the Place where the Operation is to be performed in a small Vial or in a little Pill-Box; and when all Things are prepared, the Surgeon is to make two small Wounds, one on the Arm, and the other on the Leg of the opposite Side; and the aforesaid variolous Matter is to be applied to the Wounds on Dossils of Lint, and a Bandage to be made over it. There is no occasion to make the Incisions deeper than just through the Skin, nor any longer than a Barley-Corn: After 24 Hours the Dossils may be removed, and the Ulcers

## Of INOCULATION.

dressed with *Diachylum Plaster* or *Cole-Wort Leaves* once or twice a day, according as more or less Matter is discharged. This being done, the Distemper will gradually be produced; and it is usual for the following Symptoms to arise.

*The Symptoms  
that follow.*

ART. 161. About the eighth Day after the Operation some Pustles begin to appear, not unlike to those that are commonly seen in the distinct Kind, a little Fever having preceded the Eruption, and the other usual Symptoms, but more mild and gentle. As to the Places where the Incisions are made, the 4th Day they grow red and are inflamed, on the 6th they tend to Suppuration, and discharge an ichorous Pus. Indeed, about the time of the Eruption of the Pustles, whilst the little Fever lasts, the Ulcers discharge somewhat less; but after the Eruption, even until the Decline of the Pustles, the Pus increases daily, and after that it again gradually diminishes; so that commonly in five Weeks time the Ulcers are quite dried up. By how much the greater the discharge of purulent Matter is by these artificial Ulcers, so much the milder will the Distemper be. In the general it is observable, that the Small-Pox procured by Inoculation are of the distinct Kind, for the most part void of Danger, that the Pustles are few in number, and pit very little. Very often however there follow after them *Tubercles* and *Abscesses*, some indeed but slight ones, but sometimes very malignant ones, and exceedingly difficult of Cure.

*The Prepara-  
tion and Regi-  
men.*

ART. 162. To prepare the Body for Inoculation a great many talk much of Bleeding, of giving Emeticks, and Catharticks. But in truth, if the Person to be inoculated has Youth of his side, is of a good Habit of Body, and in perfect

fect Health, none of these Things seem to be necessary. It is requisite only, that he take care to observe a temperate Regimen for some time before the Operation. When the Operation is performed, the Person need not be kept under any strict Confinement, but may live pretty much after his accustomed Manner; excepting that it will be prudent to forbid him the eating any Flesh-meat. When the Small-Pox are come out, the same Regimen is to be observed, as is usual in the distinct Kind, got in the common way; and if there be occasion for any thing at all of Medicine, these procured by Art require the same Method of Treatment, as the benign discrete Small-Pox in the natural way.

*Of Pestilential FEVERS and the PLAGUE.*

The Sentiments of *DIEMERBROECK.*

ART. 163. The Plague is of all Distempers *The Definition of the Plague* the most acute, the most mortal, and the most contagious, arising from a malignant and occult Taint or Venom, which is essentially most destructive of the animal Spirits and of the native Heat, from whence the Functions of all the *Viscera* and especially of the *Heart* are exceedingly hurt.

ART. 164. The Plague is not properly a Fever, but something different from it, a Fever *The Plague something different from a Fever.* being in truth nothing else but one of the Symptoms of it, as I have often observed; and therefore they that define the Plague by a Fever are in the wrong, since a Fever does not essentially belong to it, as will be proved in the Sequel of this Discourse, (*Art. 169.*)

ART. 165. Amongst the Signs preceding and presaging the Plague, the following remarkable *A Sign foretelling the Plague.*



one was observed at *Nimmegen*, to wit, there was the greatest and most incredible Number of *Insects*, so many as were hardly ever seen, as of Gnats, Butterflies, Chafers, Beetles, Hornets, Wasps, Grasshoppers, and chiefly Flies of all sorts; of which vast numbers did abound every where in both those Years, so that in the Houses the very Walls were covered with Flies, and without doors the very Air was clouded with innumerable Swarms of them.

*The Cause.*

ART. 166. What the Cause of the Plague is, as it is an arduous Question, hath occasioned various Disputations amongst Physicians. They all agree, that it proceeds from a certain occult Corruption and inexplicable Infection of the Air; but from whence that infectious quality of the Air arises, after what manner the Air becomes so vitiated, what it is that infects this Element; this is what they are in doubt about, and labour to find out. The first and principal Cause without doubt is *the Displeasure of God Almighty most justly provoked by the Sins of Mankind*. From this Cause they deduce that τὸ θεῖον or *something Divine*, which is observed to be in the Plague, which *Hippocrates* often mentions in his Works. And this has been believed in all Ages, as well among the *Pagans*, as *Jews* and *Christians*; and the same throughout the Holy Scriptures is sufficiently confirmed. We are of Opinion, that *Hippocrates* understood by the τὸ θεῖον some morbid Cause, beyond the ordinary Course and Power of Nature, sent down from the Gods above, or else by them somehow excited in the Air; the Essence of which Venom consisted not in any determinate Mixture of the Elements, nor in any manifest Distemperature of their Qualities, nor in any notable Putrefaction:

tion: But in some new Species of Venom, on purpose, preternaturally called forth by the Gods themselves in this Sublunary World.

ART. 167. In the first place, when the Air *How it usually begins.* begins to be altered, contaminated, and to have a Disposition to receive this venomous Quality; it presently shews itself very offensive and injurious to our animal and vegetable World, sometimes by a Murrain among the Cattle, sometimes by a Blight amongst the Corn and Fruit, and amongst Mankind first by producing malignant and pestilential Fevers, and, in a little time, the Plague itself.

ART. 168. Contagion or Infection is the Communication of the Venom from one Body to another, whether the Action of Communication be by an immediate Contact, or by the Intermediation of Infectious Effluvia: However, there must be an apt Disposition to receive this infectious Quality in him, that is seized with it, otherwise it will have no Effect. We see the pestilential Venom to pass from one Country to another, and from one City to another by the means of Cloaths and other Merchandize-Goods: *But no one can account for it, how it comes to pass, that some Persons shall receive the Contagion, and others not.* We see that some upon the least Occasion are surprized with it, others hardly capable of being infected, and some few on whom it will make no manner of Impression at all. *The Communication of the Contagion.*

ART. 169. The pestilent Fever, accompanying the Plague, does not arise from the Venom of the Plague itself, but from the Putrefaction, its Effect: That is to say, it is not generated on account of the Humours being infected by the pestilential Venom; but because the Heart being irritated, overwhelmed, and much debilitated *A Pestilent Fever, whence.*

by the pestilent Venom, can neither digest and rarify, nor moderate and sufficiently dispel those noxious Humours, which for that reason putrify, and acquire a preternatural Heat, and so excite a Fever; which for the reason given is a Consequence of the Distemper, and is different and distinguishable from the Plague, and is only a Symptom of it. This is a thing confirmed by the Maxims and Authority of the Ancients and Moderns, as well as by the obvious Examples of daily Practice.

*The Symptoms  
of the Plague.*

ART. 170. A great many horrid and grievous Symptoms accompany the Plague, some of which belong more properly to it, as Buboes, Carbuncles, hot fiery Tubercles, Exanthemata or purple and black Spots; and others which are common to it with other Distempers, the chief of which are Pains of the Head, Phrensy, Sleepiness, Watchings, Anxieties, Weakness, or a remarkable Loss of Strength and Dimness of Sight, Palpitation of the Heart, Dryness of the Tongue, Vomiting, the Hiccough, Worms, Looseness, Bleeding at the Nose, immoderate Flux of the *Menstrua*, bloody Urine, and bloody Spittle, Pains of the Thorax, of the Hypochondria, of the Loins, and of other Parts.

ART. 171. Buboes and Carbuncles are occasioned from the pestilential Venom which the Heart drives from itself to the external Parts.

*A Bubo.*

A Bubo is a painful Tumor of the Glands, which are seated behind the Ears, in the Neck, under the Arm-pits, and in the Groin.

*A Carbuncle.*

A Carbuncle commonly takes its rise from a large Pustle, and is really a Gangrene of the Part, where it happens, and in process of time is a true Mortification. It cannot be conquered by any Powers of Nature or Art, so as to be brought to Digestion, or be converted into Pus; but

but for ever is wont to throw itself off in a Lump, when it is separated from the sound Parts. Carbuncles have no certain determined Places, in which they arise, as Buboës, but may happen in any Part of the Body: For sometimes they are seen in the Thorax, or the Neck; sometimes in the Abdomen, or in the Back; sometimes in the Arms, or the Legs, sometimes in the Fingers or Toes; sometimes one or two appear, sometimes many, either only in one Part of the Body, or in diverse Parts: Nay, sometimes they arise in the internal Parts, as in the Lungs, in the Stomach, in the Kidneys, &c.

ART. 172. The pestilent *Exanthemata* are *Eruptions*. Spots of a purple or red Colour, or they are black, or of a violet Colour; commonly they are of a round Figure, sometimes broad, or of an oblong or some other Shape; they shew themselves in the Skin up and down the Body.

ART. 173. The Prognosticks of acute Diseases *The Prognosticks*. (says *Hippocrates*) are very uncertain and fallacious. In the Plague at *Nimmeguen* we observed, that the *Crises* on the sixth Day were always certainly mortal. Those that were seized with the Distemper about the time of the new or full Moon were in the greatest danger of their Lives. The sudden Languor or Prostration of Strength in the first Seizure, also Faintings, and Palpitation of the Heart, were for the most part fatal Signs; an intermitting Pulse always mortal; Drowziness, Sneezings, a Tremor, a Delirium, a Pain in the Throat, Hoarseness, a stinking Breath were ill Omens; pleuritick Pains were always mortal; Costiveness a good Sign promising Recovery; a Diarrhœa quite the contrary, hardly one in a hundred escaping; bloody Urine or bloody Stools were mortal, as were the *Menstrua*. The sooner *Buboës* appeared the better,



if they were without a Fever, or before the Fever came on, they afforded great hopes of Recovery, and so likewise contrary-wise. If *Carbuncles* appeared in the Emunctories (*Art. 171.*) instead of Buboës, they shewed the greatest Danger. If Carbuncles broke out late in the Distemper it was a bad Sign, and if they were very many, the worst; they were more dangerous when they were in nervous Parts, than in the muscular or fleshy. Spots that were purple, black, greenish, or violet-coloured, at what time soever they appeared, were always fatal Signs; some with red Spots recovered, though they were but few.

*Preventative.*

ART. 174. The best and most certain *Prophylactick* or Preservative from the Plague is *to fly from it, trusting in the Lord.* The Circumstances of avoiding it by flight are contained in the following Distich:

Hæc tria tabificam tollunt adverbia Pestem,  
Mox, longè, tardè, cede, recede, redi.  
*To avoid the Plague the way is to be gone  
Immediately, far off, and stay there long.*

There is not in Nature a better Corrective of pestilential Air than Fire, as much Experience has taught us. *Hippocrates* with Fire subdued and extinguished that famous Plague that came into *Greece* from *Æthiopia*: For he commanded large bright Fires to be kindled chiefly in the Night-season throughout the whole City, to purge away the Pollutions of the Air. Fires made with Juniper or Ash-wood, 'tis believed, are very efficacious to amend the infectious Qualities of the Air. The burning of *Brimstone* and the Explosion of *Gunpowder* purify the Air, and destroy its corruptive Qualities; the same does the burning of

*Amber, Frankincense, Pitch, &c.* Also the Fumes of *Vinegar*, raised with hot Irons or Bricks. With respect to *Diet* in times of the Plague, it is advisable above all things to observe an exact Temperance, avoiding Excesses of all kinds, which contributes very much to the Preservation of Health: However, it must be remembered that all sudden Changes are dangerous; for which reason it is most dangerous suddenly to alter the usual and accustomed way of living. It is dangerous to go abroad in the time of the Plague with an empty Stomach. Pork and all sorts of Swine's Flesh is esteemed to be unwholesome at such a time. All sweet things are to be avoided. Wine moderately made use of is reckoned beneficial; but the Abuse of it is exceedingly dangerous. *Mercurialis* testifies, that, at *Padua* and *Venice*, he observed most of the Tipplers of Wine and strong Liquors to have died, who thought by that means to have preserved themselves from the Distemper. Thick Woollen Clothes are apt to take the Infection soon, and retain it a long while; wherefore Vestments made of thin Silk or Sattin are to be preferr'd in such times. Bleeding, tho' much recommended *Bleeding.* by many of the ancient as well as modern Physicians, as a good Preservative, we entirely reject, as a very dangerous and most mischievous Practice; because Experience has taught us, that those, who made use of it by way of Prevention, were soon after it seized with the Distemper; wherefore we strictly prohibited it. Many celebrated Physicians have highly recommended the Application of *Cauteries*, or the making of Issues, and we have often seen the great Advantage of them. *Issues.* By way of Prevention in sound and healthful Bodies, it was sufficient to keep them from being over-costive, rather than  
to

to create a Laxity; but in Cacochemical Habits, we thought it necessary gradually and gently to loosen the Body, and that with the *Pil. Ruffi*, because for many Ages they have been approved of against the Malignity of the Plague. "*Hippocrates* drove away that famous Plague from *Greece* by the use of *Sulphur*; the Fumes of it are very much commended to correct the Air, and to prevent the Fermentation of Liquors. As it helps to prevent Corruption and Putrefaction of all kinds, so it is indued with a virtue to resist the putredinal Alteration of the Blood. When the Malignity of the Distemper is very great, the Linen which is worn, and the other Clothes may with good advantage be fumigated with *Sulphur*." *Ettmuller*.

*Antidotes.*

ART. 175. As to Antidotes; amongst simple Remedies two only to us seemed the principal, *viz. Tobacco* and the *Radix Helenii*. *Tobacco* we ordered to be made use of in the common way of smoaking, which, in this Plague, I am persuaded from my own Observation, was remarkably beneficial not only to myself, but also to many others. The *Radix Helenii* was either chewed or taken in Powder, or a Candy or Confection of it made with Sugar, and so eaten. Concerning *Compound Antidotes*, the Author may be consulted, *Cap. X*. We advised the poorer sort every Morning to drink two or three Spoonfuls of the best *White-Wine Vinegar*, which we observed to be one of the best Preservatives against this Plague. To many of them also we recommended to smell constantly to a Sponge dipt in *Treacle Vinegar*.

*The Author's way of living.*

ART. 176. With relation to myself, many were indeed in great admiration, how I, who indiscriminately visited all infected Houses, was preserved

preserved from the Violence of so great a Contagion. In the first Place, I took care to keep my Passions in due order, so as not to give way to Frights and Fears, or Anger, or Sadness; If at any time I found myself melancholy or sad, I cheared my Heart with three or four Glasses of Wine, and so chased it away. I took care that my Victuals were such, as contained good nourishing Juices; I drank common Ale, as also a thin middling White-Wine, which I made use of pretty freely, so as sometimes to make me a little chearful, but never drunk. In the Mornings between four and five, when I went abroad to visit my Patients, I was not able to take any thing of food or drinkables; but having first *offered my Prayers to God*, and chewing a few Grains of the *Lesser Cardamom-Seeds*, I took my first Round, fasting until six a clock: Then I took a little *Theriaca* or *Diascordium*, or candied Orange-peel, or commonly three or four bits of *candied Elecampane*. About seven or eight, I made a Breakfast on a little Bread and Butter and green Cheese made of Sheeps Milk, and drank a draught of Ale; sometimes I drank a draught of Wormwood-Wine. About ten a clock, if I had time, I smoaked a *Pipe of Tobacco*, and two or three after Dinner, and as many after Supper; and in the Afternoon I used to take two or three more. At any time of the Day, if I perceived myself to be indisposed with the Smell of the sick People, I presently left all Business, and had recourse to my *Tobacco*: For, to speak the truth, I always looked upon *Tobacco* as the principal Preservative; and that in reality it is so, I am thoroughly convinced both by Reason and Experience; nor do I believe, that there is as yet any thing better found out for common use;

But



## Of the P L A G U E.

But then it must be noted, *that smoaking Tobacco will not be of service to those, who were accustomed to it in former time.* Wherefore Tobacco alone contented me for my own use, I used no other *Suffumigations*; and afterwards, when the Distemper was over, I left off smoaking again.

*The Cure.*

ART. 177. All the Physicians have always been under grievous mistakes about the Cure of the Plague, for as much as they have been ever hesitating about the Cause of it, and about the Remedies they would make use of: For the true Cause of it is yet unknown, and a proper Remedy has not been discovered for so great an Evil. When Persons are actually infected with the Plague, they ought most religiously to abstain from *Phlebotomy*; *purging Medicines* and *Vomits* are also equally to be avoided. Costiveness is not to be feared, though it continues a long time, in as much as we have not observed it to have been prejudicial to any. In the very beginning of the Distemper we must have recourse to *Antidotes* and *Sudorificks*; and these Remedies, otherwise called *Alexipharmicks*, are manifold and various, which are mixed and compounded with great Variety according to the Nature of the Distemper itself and other Circumstances, which are left to the Judgment of the Physician, and cannot be determined by certain Rules. The principal among the *Simples* are the following, *Rad. Petasitidis, Aristolochiæ, Helenii, Bistort. Zed. Gentian. Angel. Eryng. Scorzoner. Serpentar. Virg. fol. Scord. Rut. Card. bened. Absinth. Rorismarin. flores Croci, Calendul. Sambuc. Fructus Berber. Poma cydon. Citrea, Aurant. Limon. & eor. Cort. Acet. simplex, Sambucinum & Calendulatum; Aromat. Myrrb. Succin. Campb. Viper. &c.* The Compositions are almost

*Simples.*

most infinite, a great many Forms may be seen in the Author. The Author suspects *Saffron*, because it usually affects the Head; *Camphire* is very much esteemed by many; also *flor. Sulph.* and *sal. Absynth.* also *ol. Vitriol. ol. Sulph. per campanam*, are commended.

ART. 178. We proceeded to the Cure after *The Method of* the following manner; *First*, we gave orders, *Cure.* that the Bed-Chamber should be kept clean, and that, to correct the Air, it should be fumigated three or four times a Day, and that the sick Person should presently take a *Sudorifick Draught* (whether it was the first, second or third Day of the Distemper) and that he should be covered up warm in the Bed, that he might sweat three or four Hours, according as his Strength would bear: If the Sweat would not readily rise, it was usual with us to apply Bags of hot Sand to the Feet, Arm-pits and Groin. And if the first Sweating did not procure relief, after a few Hours the Sudorifick Potion was to be repeated; if after the second Sweating the Fever and the other Symptoms did yet increase, and the Patient was nothing better, it was look'd upon to be a very bad Sign: After ten or twelve Hours, and the Days following, we repeated the Sudorifick Medicines four or five times, as Necessity seemed to require. In the intermediate times between the Sudorificks, were given various *Antidotes* to extinguish the Violence of the Venom, as also *corroborative Confections*, and such Remedies as *resisted Putrefaction*, and *convenient Apozems*, and other things to drive out the Malignity from the Centre to the Circumference; in the mean time, some potable Foods were thought of, that were of an easy Digestion, and conformable in their Qualities to the Intention of our Remedies.

Remedies. We had also a watchful regard to the Symptoms attending the main Distemper; to which we shall proceed in the next place.

*The Cure of  
the Symptoms.  
The Fever.*

ART. 179. Amongst the Symptoms that accompany the Plague, the most common is the Malignant Pestilent Fever, which for the most part is very grievous and dangerous. This Fever we treated almost after the same manner as we did the Plague itself, and we observed, that the same kind of *Sudorificks* and *Antidotes* did the most good, provided we refrained from those that were too heating; or, if we had a mind to use them, we might mix them with some other things that were cold, as Vinegar, Juice of Lemons, &c. Experience has taught us that want of Sleep in the Plague, is not so tremendous a Symptom; whereas a more than ordinary Sleepiness in the beginning was very pernicious, and a bad Omen. They that were over-much inclinable to Sleep (which was a thing very common) the first Day we used all means to keep them waking, until they had taken *Sudorifick* Medicines, and had therewith well sweated. The few following Medicines did wonders to relieve some of the most troublesome Symptoms, such as the Anxiety, the great Debility, Weakness, and Vomiting. The first was this Mixture.

*Watchings.*

*Sleepiness.*

*Anxieties,  
Weakness, and  
Vomiting.*

*R. Conserv. ros. rub. ℥iss.*

*Diascord. ℥iij. vel iv.*

*Aq. Nostr. Theriacal. (Art. 192.) ℥iv.*

*Succ. Limon. recent.*

*Aq. cinnam. ana ℥iss.*

*M.*

*Colatur. add.*

*Confect. de Hyacinth.*

*sine Mosch. ℥j. M.*

Let them be stirred for an Hour or two; then strain them thro' a Linen-Cloth. The second was this Liniment.

*R.*

Chap. I. Of the PLAGUE.

95

℞ *Ol. Nuc. Mosch. per Express.*

—*Scorpion. vel Laurin.*

*Tberiac. Andromach. ana ʒj.*

*Ol. Junip. ʒss.*

—*Succin. ʒj.*

*Caryoph. vel Cinnam. gut. iij.*

*M. f. Liniment.*

To anoint the Region of the Heart and Stomach, two or three times a day, applying afterwards this Paste made hot at the Fire.

℞ *Rad. Calam. arom.*

*Nuc. Moschat. ana ʒj.*

*Caryoph.*

*Benzoin. ana ʒss.*

*fol. Menth. ʒij.*

*pulverisatis add.*

*Mic. panis secalin. ʒiij. vel iv.*

*Acet. rosac. q. s.*

*M. f. Pasta.*

For Dryness of the Tongue, after the trial of all *Dryness of the* the different Lotions, I have found only *simple Tongue.* *Water* to be most prevalent. Nothing is more pernicious than an Hæmorrhage of the Nose, *Hæmorrhage.* the Menfes, or spitting of Blood; as soon as possible they are to be stopped with all the Art we can, or all Hopes are lost of the Welfare of the Patient. I have often observed, if the Flux of the Belly was not stopped in the Beginning, that it was altogether incurable afterwards in all Persons.

ART. 180. In treating of Buboes we have *The Cure of* always endeavoured to bring them to Suppuration; for as soon as any painful Hardness was felt behind the Ears, in the Neck, under the Arm-pits, or in the Groin, most commonly to excite and hasten the Tumour, and to extract the malignant Ichor, we applied a *Vesicatory* to the inferior



inferior Part of it, so that it might touch the Margin of the Tumour, that by this means an Ulcer being made, the place might be kept open, and a discharge given to the noxious Ichor. (We did not approve so well of *Cupping-Glasses*.) On the second Day, that the noxious Matter might be drawn to the Bubo, and there be digested and brought to Suppuration, we applied over the whole Tumour *drawing Cataplasms*, such as were *emollient* also and *suppurative*, in the Composition whereof we put *Onions*, *Pigeons-Dung*, *Leven of Bread*, and the like. To some we only applied the following Cataplasme :

℞ *Cep. sub cineribus aliquantum assat. q. s.*  
*Contusis add. Theriac.*  
 ℞ *Butyr. insuls. parum.*  
 M.

This might lie on for two or three Days. Then when the Tumor was raised to a sufficient Magnitude, and began to tend to Suppuration, we omitted the *Attractives*, and used only the *Suppuratives*, that the Tumor might the sooner be brought to Suppuration. Oftentimes from the Beginning to the End we only made use of the following Plaister, which answered all Intentions, and entirely cured the Buboes; which was this :

℞ *Gum. Galban. in Acet. dissolut.*  
*Emplast. Oxycroc.*  
 —*Diachyl. cum Gum. ana ʒj.*  
 M.

But however it must be remarked, that we did not apply the *strong Attractives* indifferently to all Buboes alike, but only to those under the Arms and in the Groin; for the Tumours which  
 arose

arose near the Ears or in the Neck would not well bear such a Treatment; for we observed, that it exasperated them to such a degree, that it would endanger a Suffocation; indeed some lost their Lives by means of such a Practice: Wherefore to these only *Emollients* and the most gentle *Attractives* were applied. Sometimes it was necessary, when the Tumours proceeded but slowly, to make an Incision into them; but this is not to be done before they are in a manner ripe. We made use of the following *Digestive*:

℞ *Scord. subtilissimè pulv.* ʒij.  
*Vitel. Ov.* j.  
*Terebinth. Venet.*  
*Mel. opt.*  
*Unguent. Apostolor.* ana ʒls.  
*M.*

Care must be taken, that the Ulcers do not heal up too soon. In the Annotations upon our Author, the Method of the most experienced *Paulus Barbette* may be seen of curing *Buboes* by the *Magnetick Arsenical-Plaister*.

ART. 181. In treating of *Carbuncles*, we often, *The Cure of Carbuncles.*  
the first and second Day, laid on *Red Cabbage-Leaves* done over with *Rape Oil*, which was frequently made use of among the common People. Soon after, nay, most commonly even in the Beginning, we applied the following Poulitise, than which, we found nothing that sooner or more effectually promoted the Separation and Cure of *Carbuncles*:

℞ *Rad. consolid. maj. sic.*  
*herb. Scord.* ana ʒij.  
—*Alibæ.*  
*farin. Sem. lin.*  
—*Tritic.* ana ʒls.  
*coq. in q. s. aq. font.*

## Of the PLAGUE.

*ad puliculam deinde add.**Mell. purissim.**Terebinth.**Unguent. Apostolor. ana ʒiij.**——Basilic.**Picis liquid. ana ʒij.**vitell. ov. j.**Croc. ʒj.**M.*

Sometimes also we added *Theriac*. ʒij. Amongst the Vulgar we made use of *Picis Naval. & liq. ana part. æq.* with which only we have seen Carbuncles very soon dispersed, and the Pains very well assuaged. I have a thousand times observed, that the gentler they were managed, the sooner and more effectually they were healed. The *Exanthemata* were the Signs of sudden Death; nor did they afford any time for a Cure; which if they had done, they ought to have been cured with *Sweats* and *Alexipharmicks*.

*Spots.*

## The Sentiments of SYDENHAM.

*The Introduction.*

ART. 182. God Almighty hath often a hand in the Production of *acute Diseases*, whereas we ourselves fast enough bring ourselves into *Chronic Distempers*. It is not usual for the Plague to attack *Great Britain* oftener than after the Revolution of about forty Years: "But now thro' the *especial Clemency of God*, we have been free from it more than sixty-six Years."

*A Description of the Plague.*

ART. 183. The Plague most commonly begins with a cold Shivering, not unlike the Fit of an Ague; soon after enormous Vomitings come on, a Pain about the Region of the Heart, (as if it was squeez'd in a Press:) A burning Fever rages continually upon them, until either Death itself, or the favourable Eruption of a Bubo, which

which calls forth the morbidick Matter, delivers them from the most deplorable Danger. Indeed it does but seldom happen, that the Plague seizes Persons without any perception of a Fever, and carries them off suddenly; Purple-Spots, which are the Harbingers of Death, breaking out upon them, even in the Streets. This hardly happens except it be in the beginning of a most devouring Plague; it happens also now and then, that Tumours arise, without any preceding Fever or other violent Symptom.

ART. 184. Tho' the Disposition of the Air *The Disposition of the Air.* should be as pernicious, as one can well imagine, yet it does not seem capable of itself to produce the Plague; nor yet is it reasonable to think, that the Plague would be Epidemical, unless there was also at the same time a proper Disposition of the Air to favour its growth and increase.

ART. 185. The Plague seems as if it should *The Method of Cure.* be attempted either by *Bleeding* or *Sweating*; the last mentioned Method hath been often fatal. Bleeding largely, and a Repetition of it several times, when there has been no Tumour in the Case, has not proved so to any one (that I know;) but if there be the Appearance of any Tumour, Phlebotomy is always highly prejudicial: The Reason is plain, namely, because it is opposite to the Motion and Intention of Nature. A great many of the most grave and celebrated Writers approve of *Venesection*, especially *Botallus*; but very few of 'em admit of such large Bleedings. Therefore another Method of Cure, is to let the Patient be blooded in the Bed, and let him presently be covered head and all with abundance of Clothes, so that he may be forced into a Sweat merely by the load of 'em; and when the Sweat begins to flow, the Purgings and Vomitings will cease of their own accord,



## Of the PLAGUE.

and then let him take the following Bolus with the Cordial-Julep every sixth Hour, and encourage the Sweating.

℞ *Theriac. Andromach.* ʒss.

*Elect. de ovo*, ʒj.

*pulv. Gascon.* gr. xij.

— *Cochinel.* gr. viij.

— *Croc.* gr. iv.

*Succ. Kerm.* q. s.

*M. f. Bolus.*

And the Sweating is to be continued with all possible art for twenty-four Hours, nor is the Shirt to be changed sooner, though never so wet: But if the Sweating is broke off sooner, presently the Severity of the Symptoms returns, and all things grow worse. The next Morning I commonly give the usual Cathartick; and by this Method I restored to Health a great many seized with a Pestilential Fever, the Year after the Plague, so that I did not lose one of that Distemper after I began to use that Practice. Wine too liberally drank, and other strong Preservatives taken daily at set Hours, threw a great many into this Distemper, who otherwise very likely might have continued safe and free. “The great Plague at *Athens* never touched the temperate and sober *Socrates*, nor scarce in any Age ever affected those like him.”

## The Sentiments of WILLIS.

*The primary Cause.*

ART. 186. The very Heathens acknowledged that the Plague was first sent by God to chastise Men for their Sins; and therefore for the extirpating of it, Prayers and religious Offices were made use of, as well as Medicines.

ART.

ART. 187. "For Prevention, we are to re-<sup>Prevention.</sup>  
 " member *Hippocrates's* Precept: Let *Labour*,  
 " *Meat*, *Drink*, *Sleep*, and *Venery* be used mo-  
 " derately. I knew a great many, who, (says  
 " *Helmont*,) by fortifying the *Archæus* by Wine  
 " and Confidence, without other Antidotes, were  
 " concerned amongst the Infected without any  
 " Damage from the Contagion."

ART. 188. Dr. *Henry Sayer*, a successful Phy-<sup>Dr. Sayer's</sup>  
 sician, boldly visited in the Plague in *London*,<sup>Method.</sup>  
 in the Year 1640, when most of the rest of the  
 Physicians would not adventure to undertake it.  
 That he might fortify himself against the Con-  
 tagion, he was wont to drink a large Draught  
 of generous Wine before he went into any of  
 the infected Houses; and after he had gone his  
 round, he drank another such a Glass of the  
 same: At last he died at the Castle of *Walling-  
 ford*, having lain in the same Bed with a certain  
 Duke. His Method of Cure was on this wise;  
 if he was called in before any *Exanthemata* or  
*Buboes* appeared externally, he most commonly  
 gave Vomits of an Infusion of *Crocus Metallorum*,  
 sometimes with *Roman Vitriol*; after the Vomit-  
 ing was over, he gave Sudorificks, and ordered  
 that the Sweats should be continued throughout  
 the Course of the Distemper, forbearing only  
 now and then a little time between for refresh-  
 ment's sake, that their Strength might hold out:  
 But if he was sent for after the afore-mentioned  
 Tumours or Exanthemata were visible, he omit-  
 ted the *Vomiting*, and insisted wholly on the use  
 of the *Diaphoreticks*.

### A MISCELLANY of Quotations.

ART. 189. If a Physician, (says *Bonetus*) that *Several Pre-*  
 is obliged to converse with sick People of all *servatives.*

kinds of Distempers, takes care not to swallow his Spittle whilst he is near them, but continually spits it out; there is no danger (by the help of God and Nature) of his being infected by any Contagion that can come from them.

" It has been observed, that those who had the  
 " *Itch* or the *Venereal Disease* were not so liable  
 " to be infected with the Plague as others. A  
 " bit of *Myrrh*, held in the Mouth, by those  
 " who frequent contagious Places, is thought to  
 " be a very good Preservative against Infection.  
 " A certain Physician, in the time of a raging  
 " Plague, made for himself and some others a  
 " Seton in each Groin, by which means he and  
 " they escaped the Contagion. *Foreſtus*, *Die-*  
 " *merbroeck*, the *French*, the *English*, and *Ger-*  
 " *mans* (says *Boerhaave*) have observed that all  
 " the Soap-boilers and Venders of it, all the  
 " Washer-women, and all they whose Business  
 " it was to use Soap, nay, those who only wore  
 " Shirts washed with Soap, presently died in the  
 " Plague."

*The Virtues of  
 Lemons.*

ART. 190. The most able and skilful Physicians amongst the *Indians* (says *Piso*) rely more on the Virtues of *Lemons*, than they do on the *Bezoar Stone* or *Tberiaca Andromachi*, against malignant Diseases, pestilential Fevers, and even Poisons. And I can without vanity affirm, that in all my Practice, I have not found such good Effects from any one simple Medicine, as from Lemons.

It is in common Practice among the *Turks* (says Dr. *Harris* in his Tract of Childrens Diseases, p. 88.) to cure the Plague, by taking great Quantities of the Juice of Lemons; they soop it in their Broth, and frequently take into their Mouths pieces of Lemons with Sugar, which they chew and swallow; also they drink of a  
 Liqueur

Liquor we vulgarly call *Sherbet*; that is to say, they cure the Plague by the most cold Regimen; amongst them the renowned Virtues of our hot *Alexipharmicks* are hardly known, or at least they have no opinion of them.

ART. 191. There is no Simple in the vegetable Kingdom, that has Virtues equal to that of *Camphire*; it is extolled (as *Ettmuller* observes) by all practical Physicians. To this is owing the great Efficacy of that most noble and excellent *Antipestilential Oil* of *Heinsius*, an *Italian Physician*, who by the means of it did such marvellous Cures, that after his Death a Statue was set up at *Verona* in honour of him. This most excellent Oil is compounded of *Ol. Camphor. Succin. & Cort. Citr.* of each equal Parts; these three Oils being intimately united according to art, constitute this wonderful Remedy; the Dose whereof, as a preservative from Infection, is five or six Drops; and for Cure of the Distemper, from six to fifteen, in any convenient Vehicle, expecting Sweat. *Sal Viperarum & Rob. Sambuci* are commended.

*The Virtue of Camphire.*

ART. 192. A great many other compound Medicines are made use of to cure and prevent this grievous Distemper; as,

*Other Remedies.*

- Aq. Prophylactica.

Rx Rad. Angel.

—Zedoar. ana ʒj.

—Petasitid. ʒij.

Fol. Rut. Mij.

—Meliss.

—Scabios.

Flor. Calend. ana Mij.

Nuc. jugland. immatur. concis. ℥ij.

Succ. Pomor. Citri,

vel Aurant. acid. ℥ij.

Acet. Vin. opt. ℥xij.

H 4

Digest



## Of the PLAGUE.

Digest them for a Night, and distil them to a dryness with a gentle Fire. It is esteemed the best Alexipharmick.

Acetum Pestilentielle Bat.

℞ *Rad. Angelic.*

—*Zedoar.* ana ℥j.

*Bacc. Junip.* ℥ij.

*Fol. Rut.* Mij.

*Acet. opt.* ℔ij.

*macera ac cola.*

To be made use of for *Fumigation*, and for a *Lotion* for the Mouth in time of the Plague.

Aq. Theriacalis Diemer.

℞ *Rad. Ostrutii*

—*Petasitid.*

—*Angelic.*

—*Carlin.*

—*Valerian.* ana ℥iifs.

—*Enul. Campan.*

*Cort. Aurant. Sicc.* ana ℥iij.

*Herb. Scord.*

—*Absynth.* ana ℥ij.

—*Card. Bened.* ℥iij.

*Flor. Ros. Rub.* ℥is.

—*Stæchad.* ℥iij.

*Bacc. Junip.* ℥iifs.

*Sem. Cardamom. min.* ℥v.

*Cort. Cinnam.* ℥j.

*Vin. Rhenan.* vel

*Gallic. ten.* ℔xxij.

*Aq. Rosar.* ℔ij. M.

The Vessel being well stopped, let them stand in Infusion for ten Days, then add *fol Rut.* M. vj. *Tanacet.* M. iv. *Rorismarin.* *Pimpin.* ana M. ifs. Let them continue together in Infusion, for eight or ten Days, moving it every Day

Day with a Stick, then add *Suc. Citri* ℥ij. Let them stand yet for three or four Days; afterwards let them boil gently over a Fire, and strain them, pressing them out in a Press. Distil the strained Liquor in *Balneo Mar.* and keep it for use.

Cataplasma Pestilentielle Bat.  
℞ *Sterc. Columbin.* ℥iv.  
*Pulv. Croc.* ℥ss.  
*Mithridat.*  
*Theriac. Londinens.*  
*Sem. Sinap. ana* ℥j.  
*Terebinth. Venet.* q. f.  
M.

To break Buboës.

Also *Sprit. Theriacal. Camphorat. Tinct. Bezoard. Batean.* and numberless others in the Writings of Physicians.

### The SWEATING-SICKNESS.

The Sentiments of *WILLIS.*

ART. 193. The *English* Sweating-Sickness *The Sweating-Sickness.* began in the Year 1485, about the beginning of the Month of *August*, and lasted until the end of *October*: And although *Sennertus* says, that we had it here in *England* perpetually, after that, for forty Years together, yet our own Countrymen, both *Physicians* and *Historians*, who lived at or near that very time, (*Art.* 196.) have observed to us, that it had, during that space of time, very long Intermiſſions, and great Intervals of perfect cessation from it, and that in sixty-six Years it returned only four times, *viz.* in the Years 1506, 1517, 1528, and 1551. It hardly ever continued at one time more than  
fix

six Months, and sometimes it lasted not above three; it was observable, that there always was a very wet Season precedent, before it happened. But every one of those Years it raged, it is certain, it occasioned a terrible Mortality; inso-much, that in the Places where it was, it swept away in a very short time one third of the Inhabitants. So great was its Malignity, that so soon as ever it entered a City, it would every day attack five or six Hundred, and of those that were seized with it, in the beginning, scarce one of an Hundred escaped.

*The Type of the  
Distemper.*

ART. 194. The Type of this Malady, as it is briefly and methodically described by *Senner-tus*, consonant to our own Writers, I shall here insert. Those that were seized with it, without having any such thing as Buboes, Carbuncles, or malignant Spots, were taken with an excessive Languor, and were dispirited to the last degree, their Strength gone, they complained of the greatest Disquietude and Anxiety, of a great Pain in the Head, they had a frequent, quick, and unequal Pulse, great Palpitation of the Heart; but [what was most remarkable] they were overwhelmed with vast profuse Sweats, which ended not until the Disease itself terminated, which was in twenty-four Hours. For as to those who took no care to excite such a Sweat, neglecting Cordial Medicines, and who, through impatience, would not bear the Heat, but expos'd themselves to the cold Air, they died suddenly before the end of twenty-four Hours. Afterwards, when the nature of the Distemper was better known, and they made use of Sudorificks, and fortified themselves with Cordials, fewer of them died.

*The Cure de-  
scribed.*

ART. 195. *Polydore Virgil* writes a little more accurately about the Cure, to this effect, viz. After a great number of Experiments and Ob-servations

servations had been made of Methods and Things advantageous and hurtful in the Distemper, it came to pass at length, that they hit on the following happy Means. If any one was taken in the Day-time with this Sweating Malady, he must presently go to bed with his Clothes all on about him; if he was seized in the Night, there he must lie, and not stir from the Place until the twenty-four Hours were expired; they were not to be covered with so many Clothes as would force them into a violent Sweat, but only with as many as were sufficient to promote and carry on a moderate spontaneous Sweat; they were to eat nothing in that time, if they could fast so long; what they drank should be very warm, and not exceeding in Quantity, what was customary, enough only to quench Thirst; whilst they were prosecuting this Method of Cure, they were to be under a strict Obligation not to put so much as a Hand or Foot out of the Bed to cool it, for that was as much as their Lives were worth. Some tell us, that for the twenty-four Hours they were not to be suffered to sleep. Some that recovered out of this pestilential Sweating, afterwards, when they had remained well for some time, relapsed into it a second time, nay, and sometimes a third time.

The Sentiments of *CAIUS*. Dr. *Freind's*  
*History of Physick*, Vol. II.

ART. 196. The *English* Sweating-Sickness *The Sweating-Sickness.* was a temporary Distemper, a Native of *Great Britain*. It began the first time in the Year 1483, in King *Henry* the Seventh's Army, when he landed at *Milford-Haven*: It raged in *London*, from the twenty-first of *September* to the



## Of the SWEATING-SICKNESS.

the end of *October*. And after that appeared at five other different times in our Island, and that always in the Summer time; *first*, in 1485, then in 1506, and in 1517, a third time, when it was so very acute, that instantaneously almost, in so short a time as three Hours, it struck them dead; many of the Nobility died, and multitudes of the common People; in some Towns it swept away half the Inhabitants. At length, in 1528 it returned the fourth time, when they died in six hours; at that time the Life of King *Henry* the Eighth himself was very much in danger; a great many belonging to the Court died. The Year following, *viz.* 1529, only that once it affected *Holland* and *Germany*, where there died a great many. *Finally*, in the Year 1551, it invaded *England* the last time; at *Westminster* died an hundred and twenty every day. At *Shrewsbury* particularly, where our Author *Caius* resided, it prevailed with a mighty Slaughter, and the Description of it is as tremendous as that of the Plague at *Athens*. It raged in this Town for seven Months together, in which time a thousand died of it. This Distemper is called by him, with the greatest Propriety of Speech, a *Contagious Pestilential Fever of one Day*.

*The Symptoms.*

ART. 197. The Manner of its Invasion was thus: In the first place, it affected only one single part of the Body; the concomitant Symptoms were an inward Heat and Burning, an unquenchable Thirst, Anxiety, Sicknes of the Stomach and about the Heart, (but seldom Vomiting) Head-ach, Delirium, and then a Languor, a heavy Sleepiness, and quick and hasty Pulse, a short and laborious Respiration. Children, poor People, and old Folks were not  
so

so subject to the Distemper as others; beside these, few others were exempted from the Contagion, and of those that were seized with it, but a very few recovered. Those that withdrew themselves into *France* or *Flanders*, in hopes of saving themselves by that means, fared no better than their Countrymen at home. And moreover, what was very astonishing, it was remarkable that *Foreigners* at that time happening to be in *England* were not infected with the Distemper, whereas *Englishmen* abroad were seized with it.

ART. 198. This new and unheard-of Distemper laying all waste before it, struck even the Physicians themselves with a sort of Terror and Amazement; at first they knew not well what to do, or in what manner to oppose such a Torrent of Destruction. But after a while, when they had been taught by Experience, what things were beneficial, and what were injurious in the Case, they at last came to the Knowledge of a right Regimen, and a proper Method of Cure. The primary and principal Indication of Cure, was to promote a free Sweating, and to maintain it with proper Supports as long as the Distemper lasted: For by what means soever the perspiration was diminished, interrupted, or suppressed, the certain Consequence of it was Death; wherefore the Persons seized with the Distemper were by all possible means to be well defended from the cold Air, and if the Sweats flowed not plentifully of their own accord, they were to be promoted by Sudorifick Medicines, and the Addition of Bed-Clothes, and the Strength to be supported with Wine and Cordials. This most acute Distemper rose to its height in fifteen Hours, but the Danger was not over before twenty-four Hours

Hours were compleated. In some, there was a Necessity to repeat the Sweating; in strong Constitutions, twelve times. Some who had not sweated enough, fell into Fevers of an ill kind. All Drinkables were prohibited for the first five Hours; the seventh Hour the Distemper increased, at which time the Delirium came on. Sleep was to be avoided through the whole Course of the Distemper, and Flesh-meat was not to be allowed. *Postscript*; It appeared by Experience, as the Lord *Bacon* observes, that this Disease was rather a Surprize upon Nature, than obstinate to Remedies, if it were in time rightly treated. For when proper Care was taken, the Patient generally recovered.





## C H A P. II.

Being the second ASSEMBLAGE of  
DISEASES.

ART. 199.  N Inflammation, speaking *Inflammation*  
in the general, is a Tu-*in general.*  
mour resisting the Touch,  
with Redness, Heat, and  
a Pain that is burning,  
tensive, throbbing, pricking, and heavy; al-  
ways accompanied with a Fever, more or less  
acute. The Tumour is either discessed, or sup-  
purated, or else degenerates into a *Schirrhus*, or  
it *gangrenes*, and causeth Death.

*Of a QUINSEY.*The Sentiments of *CÆLIUS AURELIANUS*.

ART. 200. An Inflammation of the Throat, *The Descrip-*  
called *Synanche*, is a difficulty of Swallowing, *tion of a Quin-*  
which puts the Person in danger of Suffocation, *sey.*  
by reason of the Tumour in that Part; in the  
Beginning of the Distemper they complain of  
they hardly know what, that they cannot move  
their Neck and Throat as usually, that they a-  
bound with Saliva, that they feel a sort of Pain,  
with a sensible Roughness, that they swallow  
their Spittle, and breathe with some difficulty,  
5 like



like as if there were some Impediment in the way of a viscid gross Humour. As the Malady increases, the Parts affected grow red and swell, as the Tonsils and upper Parts of the Throat, almost to a Suffocation; then the Neck and the Face swell, the Humours from the Glands are inspissated, the Eyes become prominent and blood-shot; at last the Tongue quite thrusts itself out of the Mouth, the Fauces grow dry, a cold Numbness seizes the Limbs, the Pulse is quick, the Speech with the greatest pain and hardly articulate, and at last quite lost; the Countenance looks livid, Drinkables come out by the Nostrils; there is a *growling Noise* of the Throat and Breast, compared by some to that of Dogs, the Pulse quite fails, some froth at the Mouth: When things are come to this pass, Death soon follows.

*The Cure.*

ART. 201. In treating this Distemper, the Neck and Thorax ought to be wrapt up warm with clean soft Wool, that never has been dyed, dipped in sweet warm Oil; recourse must be had to Phlebotomy during the first three Days; warm Water to be given for common Drink.

### The Sentiments of BOERHAAVE.

*A Quinsey without a Tumour almost always mortal.*

ART. 202. There are two Species of the *Angina* or Quinsey; the first is without any sensible Tumour either externally or internally; the other is attended with a Tumour. The first is commonly the consequence of some very long Distemper, especially after large and repeated Evacuations: 'Tis accompanied with a Paleness, Dryness, and Thinness of the Fauces; because for the most part the Nerves and Muscles are extenuated and relaxed; it is almost always a sign, that Death is just approaching. "They  
" are

“ are the worst sort of Quinsies, (says Hippocrates in his Prognosticks) and kill the soonest, when neither internally or externally, there is any conspicuous Appearance of any Disorder, tho’ at the same time there is very much pain and difficulty of Breathing.” Remedies are indicated, which fill the empty Vessels with good vital Nourishment, and things that warm and strengthen the Body in general; but after all it is seldom cured. Sometimes also this sort of Quinsey comes on a sudden without any other Distemper preceding: It is scarce ever cured; and almost always after Death the Lungs are found suppurated.

ART. 203. The other Species of the Quinsey, *The Quinsey with a Swelling.* which is with an Inflammation and Tumour, affects various Parts, as the Tongue and its Muscles, the Palate, the Tonsils, the Uvula, the Pharynx, and the Larynx, and their Muscles; the Muscles of the *Os Hyoides*, the Wind-pipe, the Oesophagus and its Muscles, &c. The more of the fore-mentioned Parts are inflamed, the more grievous the Distemper is, and the more dangerous: For Inflammations here proceed in the same manner as others do, and are liable to undergo the same Changes, *viz.* to be resolved or dissolved, to be suppurated, to gangrene, or to degenerate into a *Scirrhus*.

ART. 204. In this inflammatory Species we *Indications for Cure.* ought, by all means we can, endeavour to procure a Resolution: *First*, by large and repeated Bleedings: *Secondly*, by giving Purges, or by Clysters: *Thirdly*, by very thin and slender Diet: *Fourthly*, by nitrous and subacid Medicines: *Fifthly*, by warm Vapours continually used; as,

Rx *Acet. Sambuc.*

—— *Rosar.*

## Of the QUINSEY.

*Acet. Calend. ana ʒj.**Aq. stillat. Sambuc. ʒvj. M.*

Let the warm Fumes of it be drawn into the Throat thro' a Funnel. Besides, likewise Fomentations, Cataplasms, Epispasticks, &c. may be made use of. These means failing of Success, the inevitable Danger of the Distemper being first declared, *Bronchotomy* is to be proposed; concerning the Operation let the Author be consulted; as also of the *Oedematous*, the *Catarrhus*, the *Suppurative* and the *Gangrenous Quinsey*, of all which he hath distinctly treated.

ART. 205. " In that Species of the Quinsey, " which is called *Cynanche*, *Laryngotomy* may " save the Patient, when he is in a manner " suffocated. In such Circumstances where the " Distemper itself is more dangerous than the " Operation, 'tis pity it was not more frequent- " ly practised. Nevertheless, before this Ope- " ration is attempted, the greatest circumspec- " tion is required, to be first well satisfied, " whether other Parts are not likewise inflamed " or choaked up with purulent Matter, as the " Lungs, the Pleura, the Gullet, &c. for, if " so, the Labour would be in vain, and a Re- " proach would be brought on the Faculty. " All things therefore being duly considered, " the Operation is to be undertaken in the fol- " lowing manner: The Patient must be set in " a right Posture with his Head a little reclined " backwards, that the Trachea may be the " more conspicuous, and that its cartilaginous " Rings may recede the more from each other. " Then let the Skin be divided lengthways " of the Trachea, down as far as the Hol- " lowness, where the Sternum begins: Let the " Skin thus divided be held aside both ways " by the Assistant, that the Surgeon may be " able

“ able to see the Muscles *Sterno-byoidei longi*,  
 “ and having removed them a little asunder  
 “ with an Ivory-Knife, the Larynx will lie  
 “ bare, and the Incision is to be made with a  
 “ Lancet between the third and fourth Carti-  
 “ lage, care being taken not to wound the Car-  
 “ tilages; when the Breath comes out, the  
 “ Lancet is to be withdrawn, and a Silver-pipe  
 “ to be fixed in the Wound, not too long, lest  
 “ the end of it should touch the back-side of  
 “ the Trachea, which would occasion a conti-  
 “ nual vexatious Cough. When the danger of  
 “ Suffocation is past, which may be in three or  
 “ four days time, or at least ought to be so;  
 “ the Pipe may be withdrawn, and the Wound  
 “ cured according to Art, which it will easily  
 “ admit of, as requiring nothing peculiar, more  
 “ than what is common to recent Wounds.”

*Chirurg. Barbet.* p. 498.

The Sentiments of *ETTMULLER*.

ART. 206. A Quinsey is an Inflammation of *Division of a*  
 the Fauces and Neck: It is divided into four *Quinsey.*  
 Species, viz. *Synanche*, *Parasynanche*, *Cynanche*, and  
*Paracynanche*. *Synanche*, when the internal Muscles  
 of the Fauces or Pharynx are inflamed; *Parasy-*  
*nanche*, when the external Muscles of the same are  
 affected; *Cynanche*, when the internal Parts of  
 the Larynx are inflamed; and *Paracynanche*,  
 when the external Parts of the Larynx suffer. In  
 the *Synanche* the Lungs are also often affected,  
 which occasions a great Difficulty of Breathing,  
 as in a *Peripneumony*; so that they breathe like a  
 Dog with their Mouth open. An Inflammation  
 of the Tonsils or *Parasynanche*, from a Disorder  
 of the Lympha hath a Fever attending it, but it  
 is more gentle, and all the Symptoms are more  
 moderate, than in a Quinsey; the Fauces look  
 I 2 red,



## Of the QUINSEY.

red, and the Tonsils being tumified, appear prominent. A Quinsey changing into a Pleurisy, is a dangerous Case. If froth appears about the Mouth in a Quinsey, it is a mortal Sign.

*The Cure.*

ART. 207. For the Cure of a Quinsey all those Remedies are convenient, which are commonly made use of in a Pleurisy; in particular, the *Stercus* of various Animals, as of Horses, Dogs, &c. nip the Distemper in the bud. Externally Cataplasms do a great deal of Service, as of *Swallows Nests*:

℞ *Nid. Hirund.* N<sup>o</sup> j.  
*Cep. sub Ciner. assat.* N<sup>o</sup> iij.  
*Flor Sambuc.* p. ij.  
*Coq. in Lact. & traj.*  
*per Cribr. deinde add.*  
*Alb. Græc.* ℥ss.  
*Ol. Cham. stillat.* ℥ss.  
 — *Lilior. alb. q. s.*  
*M. f. Cataplasma.*

Bleeding ought to be repeated several times according to the Nature of the Circumstances: Yet it is to be omitted in a *Malignant Quinsey*, in which *Sudorificks* and *Specificks* are to be made use of: And let the Physician himself have a care of the Breath of the Patient. A *Vomit* is convenient in the beginning of a malignant Quinsey, provided it be given in time. *Purges* are not to be given in a Quinsey, but *Clysters* and *Vesicatories* ought to be made use of: Amongst Gargarisms, their own *Water* is much commended; also *Suc. Sedi maj. cum Spir. Vini, Sal. Armon. & Sterc. canin.* Above all the rest, a Gargarism is convenient *ex decoct. rapar. cum pauc. Sal. Armon.* To break an Abscess, a Gargarism *ex Sem. sinap. in Hydromel. coct.* is convenient.

*The Cure of  
 a Bastard  
 Quinsey.*

ART. 208. In a spurious Quinsey, otherwise called the *White-Quinsey*, there is no need of  
*Bleeding,*

Bleeding, except in plethorick Bodies; Sudorifics are rather of service in the Beginning, and after those gentle purging Medicines, with external Resolvents, a Gargarism *ex Decoct. Origan. Rad. Pyrethri, Sem. Sinap. cum Acet. &c.* and afterwards *Succ. Semperviv. cum Syr. è moris.*

A MISCELLANY of Quotations.

ART. 209. Those that are of a sanguine Complexion, and such as have red Hair, are more subject to Quinsies than others. A large Quantity of Blood should be speedily taken from the Arm, and afterward from the *Ranula*; then let the Parts that are inflamed be touched with the following Mixture,

℞ *Mel. Ros. q. v.*  
*Spir. Sulph. q. f.*  
*ad summum acorem.*

M.

and let a Vesicatory be applied to the Nape of the Neck. If the Distemper continues long, not yielding to the first Bleeding, it ought to be repeated, and a Clyster injected, also a Cathartick may be given, &c. *Sydenham.*

ART. 210.

℞ *Ol. Amygd. Dulc.*  
*Flor. Sulph. ana ℥ss.*  
*Crystal. Tartar.*  
*Sacchar. Cand. ana ℥ij.*  
*Ol. Nuc. Moschat. gut. iv.*  
*Syr. de Alibæ. ℥iij.*  
*M. f. Linctus.*

*Remedies to  
 promote Spit-  
 ting.*

This is a Remedy which Dr. Harris recommends above any other, *Obs. Morb. Grav.* To promote plentiful Spitting I know nothing better or more effectual, (says the Author,) than the following Powder:

## Of the QUINSEY.

℞ *Crystall. miner.**Sacchar. Crystall. ana p. æ.**M. f. Pulvis.*

Let a Scruple of it be held in the Mouth, till the Spittle flows plentifully; then let it be spit out: After a quarter or half an Hour let it be repeated: It is wonderful what a Spitting it will cause, &c. *Musgrave.*—*Galen* recommends the Juice of the green Shells of Nuts depurated with Honey.

*Various Remedies.*

ART. 211. “Almost all extol Bleeding in  
“the *Ranula* under the Tongue, some in the  
“*Jugular*: But bleeding in the *Foot* ought to  
“be preferred to both, by reason of the greater  
“*Revulsion*. No Quinsey is safe; the less  
“the Tumor is, the greater is the Danger:  
“It is most secure, if the Redness is most  
“thrown outwards. Internally almost all *Antipleuritics*  
“are serviceable, especially *Ol. Lin.*  
“can never be commended too much. Externally,  
“*Fuller’s Gargarism. anginos. Gargarism. ad pituitam,*  
“*Cataplasm. anginos. Vapor ad angin.*  
“&c.” Also the following Gargarism in a  
spurious Quinsey.

℞ *Auric. Judaic.* ℥iss.*Rad. Pyrethr.* ℥ij.*Herb. Hyssop.* p. ij.*Ficuum ping. scis.* N<sup>o</sup> iv.*Coq. in Aq. Font.* q. s. ad ℔j.*Sub. finem addendo**Mellis opt.* ℥iv.*Colatur. add.**Pulv. subtil. Alb. Græc.* ℥ij.*Spir. Vin. rectificat.* ℥ij.*Spir. Cochlear.* ℥ss.*M. f. Gargarisma.*

*Of a True and Spurious PLEURISY and PERIPNEUMONY.*

## The Sentiments of SYDENHAM.

ART. 212. Those that are of a sanguineous *A Description of a Pleurisy.*  
Complexion are more subject to Pleurifies than others; a Pleurisy begins with a Coldness and Shivering, and is followed by Heat, Thirst, &c. After a few Hours (tho' sometimes not so soon) comes on a violent pricking Pain in the Side of the Thorax, which sometimes extends itself towards the Shoulder-blades, sometimes towards the Spine of the Back; at other times, on the contrary, towards the Fore-parts of the Breast, at the same time there is a perpetual Cough: The Matter that is coughed up at the first is but little, and of a thin Consistence, with some few streaks of Blood in it; afterwards it is more in quantity, and better digested, having also a Mixture of Blood with it; sometimes the Expectoration is not plentiful enough; the Fever keeps pace with the Cough, the Spitting of Blood, and the Stitch; and it diminishes gradually, as the Expectoration increases; the Body is sometimes too much bound, sometimes loose.

ART. 213. Sometimes, when *Bleeding* has *The Method of Cure.*  
been omitted, the Pleuritick Person cannot so much as cough, but labouring under an insurmountable Difficulty of Breathing, is at last quite strangled. Sometimes the Parts inflamed separate, and an *Empyema* is formed; by accident sometimes (*viz.* from the use of hot Medicines) a Pleurisy comes upon other Fevers by a Metastasis of the febrile Matter upon the *Pleura*. In this Distemper Bleeding is to be repeated three or four times, if the Case requires



it. It is hardly cured in grown Persons with less than the loss of about forty Ounces of Blood. Let the sick Person be taken out of Bed every Day for some Hours, as his Strength will bear it, which much contributes to the Cure.

*A Description  
of a Bastard  
Peripneumony.*

ART. 214. When any one falls into a *Spurious Peripneumony*, in the Beginning he is sometimes hot and sometimes cold, and upon the least Motion is vertiginous, his Cheeks and Eyes look red and are inflamed, he coughs, and with the coughing has a violent Pain in the Head; he has urgings to vomit, his Urine is turbid, and intensely red, his Blood is like that of pleuritick Persons; the Breathing is short, and there is a Pain of the whole Thorax, and a Straightness of the Lungs. It is plainly enough to be distinguished from a *dry Asthma*, because in the *Asthma* there are no tokens of a Fever; in this *spurious Peripneumony* there is a manifest Fever, tho' it is far less and more obscure than in the true *Peripneumony*.

*The Cure.*

ART. 215. The Cure is performed by *Plebotomy*, Pectoral Medicines and a cooling Diet; *Fuller's Mistura Expectorans*, or *Syrup. à Peto Batean.* may sometimes be of use in this Case.

The Sentiments of *CÆLIUS AURELIANUS*.

*The Description  
of a True  
Peripneumony.*

ART. 216. *Cælius Aurelianus* hath very well described a *Peripneumony*, (as well as most other Distempers.) There is, says he, attending a *Peripneumony* an acute Fever, an Heaviness of the Breast, a Sensation of the Sides and Sternum, labouring as it were with a sort of Difficulty; the Person can lie no otherwise than on his Back a little raised up, very uneasy if he attempts to lie on either Side; there is a florid Redness of the Countenance, a Splendor of the Eyes;

Eyes; next come on shortness of Breath, a little Cough discharging bloody and bilious or frothy Spittle, yellower or more frothy than is usual in the Pleurisy; in the Progress of the Distemper the Difficulty of Breathing increases, a longing desire to catch the cold Air, and to take in a great deal of it at a Breath, craving to drink something that is cold, the Mouth dry, the Tongue rough, at first whitish, afterwards red, the Pulse violent and quick; there is an Anxiety, a tossing and tumbling, continual Watchings, a groaning and disturbed Sleep; as the Distemper still heightens, the Breath becomes exceedingly difficult, and is fetched with a whistling Noise; then the Neck and Face are bloated, the Eyes are fixed, the Sight obscure and cloudy, the Understanding lost, a cold Numbness and Lividness of the Joints, the Tongue swoln thicker, a Sweating of the upper Parts, the Pulse imperceptible or creeping, last of all a resounding Noise of the Breast. (Lo, here is an accurate Description of a Distemper by an ancient Physician, standing upon Record, to the shame of us Moderns!) “In a Peripneumony, (says *Hippo- Hippocrates’s*  
“*crates de Humor.*) there is a violent Fever, a *Observation.*  
“quick and hot Respiration, an Anxiety, a prodigious Loss of Strength, a tumbling and tossing of the Body, Pains about the Shoulder-blades, the Collar-bones and Breast, a great Weight of the Chest, and a Delirium.”

ART. 217. Bleeding in this Case is principally *The Cure.* necessary; warm Water is to be the common Drink, the Diet thin slender Spoon-Meats; *Eclegms* made of a Decoction of *Sem. lin. fenugr. Nucleis & Melle & Ovor. Vitel.* are convenient.

## The Sentiments of BOERHAAVE.

*The Difference  
of a True and  
Bastard Pleu-  
rify.*

ART. 218. Any part of the Integuments of the inside of the Thorax, is liable to be attacked by a Pleurisy, whether it be the *Pleura* or the *Mediaſtinum*; and therefore the pricking Pain may be felt in any Part of the Thorax, but moſt commonly it attacks the Sides; and this having a Fever joined with it, makes a *true Pleuriſy*; but if ſuch a Pain attacks the ſuperior Intercoſtal Muſcles, it is called a *ſpurious Pleuriſy*.

*The Cure of a  
true Pleuriſy.*

ART. 219. In a true Pleuriſy, Blood in large Quantity ought timely to be taken away, and that by a large Orifice; it will be neceſſary alſo to repeat the Bleeding as often as the Urgency of the Symptoms may require it; the Rule is to let Blood ſo often, until there no longer appears a Sizineſs on the top of it. Fomentations and Liniments may be uſed externally. For internal Uſe, Diluters, Reſolvents, Refrigerants, and Lenients that will aſſuage Pain, are proper; and all ſuch things ſhould be taken very warm and in great Quantities. Sometimes the Part that is inflamed, tends to Suppuration, which is to be known from the obſtinate Violence of the Pain and Fever, &c. continuing longer than the 4th Day; that an Abſceſs is formed, may be known by a frequent Shivering, a Remiſſion of Pain, Shortneſs of Breath, and the being able to lie only on one Side, (which is the Side that is affected.) When the Abſceſs is broken, the purulent Matter falls into the Cavity of the Thorax, and increaſes by the Diſcharge from the Ulcer, which occasions an *Empyema*, of which hereafter. But ſometimes the part affected becomes *Scirrhouſ*, with an adheſion of the Lungs and *Pleura*, from whence an *Aſthma*, and dry Cough,

*Cough*, an incurable Malady; unless perhaps there may be some relief had from much Exercise and Riding. Sometimes a *Pleurisy* turns to a Gangrene, which occasions sudden Death; that a Gangrene is begun, is to be known from the Delirium, the livid Colour of the Thorax, a sort of bilious Spitting, and from a sudden Cessation of Pain, which one cannot otherwise account for.

ART. 220. A Peripneumony is an Inflammation of the whole Lungs, or else of one Lobe only; the first is justly looked upon to be incurable, by reason of the Magnitude of the Distemper; the other sometimes admits of Cure; it is treated after the same manner, and with the same Remedies as a *Pleurisy*, and most commonly hath the same Event. If the Inflammation be not discussed, in fourteen Days time an Abscess will be formed, which is called a *Vomic*; the Tokens of which are Shiverings, an Abatement of the Pain, and a low Pulse, the difficulty of Breathing, Thirst, and a slight Fever in the Evenings still remaining, &c. Upon this sometimes a sudden Suffocation follows from an Eruption of the purulent Matter into the *Aspera Arteria*, sometimes it is evacuated by Spitting it up in great Quantities; or, if the Rupture so happens, it falls into the Cavity of the Thorax, from whence an *Empyema*, a *Phtisis*, &c. Lastly, the purulent Matter is sometimes reſorbed, by the pulmonary Veins, and is mixed with the Blood, and by means of the Circulation is deposited in ſome one of the *Viſcera*, as the Liver, the Spleen, the Brain, &c. and from hence it comes to paſs, that *Peripneumonick Absceſſes* happen about the Ears, the Legs, the Hypochondria, where if they ſuddenly diſappear, and the Peripneumony returns, the Caſe is mortal.

*The Type and Cure of a Peripneumony.*

ART.



*The Type of a  
Peripneumonia  
Notha.*

ART. 221. A spurious Peripneumony commonly arises from a thick pituitous Matter, generated in the Mass of Blood, and gradually settling upon the Lungs, forms the Distemper; old People, and such as are of Pituitous, Cold, Catarrhus Constitutions, and such as are troubled with Defluxions of Rheums, are more subject to this Distemper than others. It creeps on unawares upon People with a fallacious Lenity at first; they are slightly indisposed, complaining of a sort of Weariness and Debility, they seem to be dispirited, they grow short-breathed, feel an Oppression of the Breast; but the Disorder being hardly considerable enough to raise any great preternatural Heat or Fever, they are not apprehensive of any Danger: After a while they are seized with Shiverings, and a small Fever; upon which the Difficulty of Breathing and great Weakness increase, and Death approaches, which surprizes the By-standers, the Urine and Pulse having not presaged such a sudden Change.

*The Cure.*

ART. 222. The Distemper is cured by *Bleeding, Clysters, a slender Diet, Diluents, absterging, and gently opening Medicines.* "I have briefly  
" and hastily collected these few Things; but  
" concerning these pectoral Cases, that famous  
" Author is to be consulted above all other  
" Writers; and we should use our utmost en-  
" deavours and all imaginable Application of  
" Mind to be masters of what he there proposes."

#### The Sentiments of ETTMULLER.

*A Pleurisy.*

ART. 223. It has been always observed, that *pleuritick* Persons have not only the *Pleura* inflamed, but also the *Lobe of the Lungs* on the same Side: Sometimes also, together with the  
Lungs,

Lungs, the *Mediastinum* is inflamed, viz. the Duplicature of the Pleura under the *Sternum*, which Inflammation is not called by any particular Name.

ART. 224. In a spurious Pleurisy there is a *Spurious Pleurisy*. pricking Pain of the Side, but no Fever or Cough; those that labour under this Distemper, most commonly can lie on the well Side, rather than on the morbid; whereas in the true Pleurisy it is quite the contrary.

ART. 225. "*Hippocrates* hath observed, that *The Prognostick*.  
" if in the beginning of a Pleurisy, within the  
" space of three Days, the Spitting is bloody,  
" it shews that the Distemper will be but short;  
" if the spitting of Blood comes on later, the  
" Distemper will likely run into a greater  
" length. He adds, that if pleuritick Persons  
" do not expectorate, a *Vomica* will be formed  
" in fourteen Days; and such may be freed  
" from that, if they can fully discharge the  
" Matter by Spitting, in forty Days from the  
" time of the Rupture of the *Vomica*, otherwise  
" they fall into a Consumption." In these Diseases the Spitting is more to be regarded than the Urine. A Pleurisy that seems slight in the Beginning, and proceeding so till the fifth Day, but growing worse the sixth, is commonly mortal.

ART. 226. In a *Benign* Pleurisy, if Bleeding *The Cure*.  
does no good, it does no harm; but in a *Malignant* one it scarce takes place, but will always be hurtful. Of all things that are helpful, *Sudorificks* are the principal, and especially *Antimon. Diaphoret.* "*Antimon. Diaphoretic.* is highly to  
" be commended in the Pleurisy, both True  
" and Spurious; it discusses the congested Humours excellently, absorbs the Sharpness,  
" eases the Pains, promotes Expectoration, and  
" answers

## Of a PLEURISY, &amp;c.

“ answers almost all Indications. *Wedelius.*  
 “ *Antimonium Diaphoreticum* exposed some time  
 “ to the Air, every body knows, will acquire  
 “ an emetick Quality, and therefore I order it  
 “ to be washed at the time of use.” *Liquorice*  
 and Raisins are noble Pectorals, sugared things  
 are not convenient; the Flowers of the wild red  
 Poppy, as the best Specifick, are useful through-  
 out the whole Course of the Distemper; all  
 things are to be drank hot; *Suc. Taraxici vel*  
*Dent. Leon. vel Decoct. ejus*; as also *Eryng.* are  
 commended. Also *Chærefol.* The Juice of Horse-  
 Radish wonderfully promotes Expectoration. For  
 the Pain of the Side externally *sterc. Gallin. cum*  
*ol. cham.* are commended, as also the following  
 Cataplasma.

℞ *Alb. Porri in Sartagine*  
*cum q. s. ol. cham. frixi* ℥ij.  
*Furfur. frument. M. j.*  
*Fæc. vin. alb. ℥iij. vel q. f.*  
*M. f. Cataplasma.*

“ The following Infusion is good also taken in-  
 “ wardly.

℞ *Stercor. Equi Mascul. ℥vj.*  
*Vin. alb. ℔ss.*  
*Aq. flor. spin. alb. ℔ss. M.*

“ Infuse it close over hot Embers for half an  
 “ Hour, then strain it with the Press, clarify  
 “ the strained Liquor, with the White of Eggs,  
 “ according to Art, and add *aq. Theriacal. stillat.*  
 “ ℥iv. *Syr. Balsam. ℥iij. M.*”

## The Sentiments of BAGLIVI.

*A Pathogno-  
 mick Sign of  
 a Pleurisy.*

ART. 227. A hard Pulse is, always, almost an  
 infallible Sign of a Pleurisy, although the other  
 Signs may not be manifest; a hard Pulse being  
 for ever an inseparable Companion of all Inflam-

mations

mations of the nervous and membranous Parts.

“ A true Pleurisy (says *Cbesneau*) is to be known  
 “ principally by a hard Pulse. Some affirm,  
 “ that the Pulse in Pleurifies hacks like a Saw;  
 “ but I must freely own, that I could never  
 “ meet with such a *ferratile Pulse*; therefore I  
 “ look upon it no otherwise than a fictitious and  
 “ imaginary thing, being well enough satisfied,  
 “ when I find a hard Pulse, that being sufficient  
 “ to know a Pleurisy by.” Pleurifies oftentimes *Occult Pleu-*  
 are *occult*, because they are without Pain, from *rifies.*  
 whence arise Errors in Practice. To discover  
 therefore, whether there be a Pleurisy or no, let  
 the Patient lie on one Side or the other, and bid  
 him fetch a deep Breath and force a Cough, and  
 then ask him whether he feels a Pain or Heavi-  
 ness, which if he does, the Case is plain; by  
 this means those occult Pleurifies may be disco-  
 vered to the great benefit and advantage of those,  
 who labour under them.

ART. 228. The facility or difficulty of Respi- *The Progno-*  
 ration in this Distemper affords the best Progno- *stick.*  
 stick. It is likely to go very bad with Pleuri-  
 ticks, when they do not expectorate at all; the  
 best Hopes of Relief in such Case, is, if a large  
 Flux of Urine comes on instead of Spitting. I  
 have always seen those recover out of Pleurifies,  
 who have had a Pain in the internal Parts of  
 their Ear, which has come to suppuration. If  
 no white Crust appears on the Surface of the  
 Blood drawn off in Pleurifies, it is a very bad  
 Sign. *Hippocrates* asserts, that Relapses in Pleu-  
 rifies are almost always mortal.

ART. 229. When the curative Indication in a *Rules concern-*  
 Pleurisy is to dissolve and attenuate the morbi- *ing Bleeding.*  
 fick Matter, Camphire above all things is the  
 most efficacious Remedy for that purpose, [espe-  
 cially in *epidemic and malignant Pleurifies.*] If a  
 Spitting,



Spitting, which has been suppressed for a time, returns again; and if the Matter be yellow, with a reddishness in it, forbear Bleeding; for that would put a stop to the Expectoration, and kill the Patient. At any time of the Distemper, whether it be the second, fourth, fifth or seventh Day, &c. either before or after Bleeding, if there be both a difficulty of Breathing, and also at the same time a difficulty of Expectoration, it is a laudable Practice to clap on a couple of Blister-Plaisters to the Legs, according to that of *Hippocrates*, "*In those who are affected with Distempers of the Lungs, whatever Tumours happen in the Legs they are a good Prognostick.*" After Blistering, as aforesaid, I have observed Expectoration presently promoted, the difficulty of Breathing lessened, and a Diarrhoea also, if there has been one, happily suppressed, and the Patient recovered.

The Sentiments of *WILLIS*.

*A Complication of these Effects.*

ART. 230. I am very much of the opinion, that a Peripneumony and Pleurisy are sometimes distinct Distempers, sometimes they arise together and are co-existent, and sometimes they succeed and follow one the other. A Peripneumony not only succeeds a Pleurisy, but also oftentimes a Quinsy, and sometimes other Distempers.

*The Events of a Pleurisy.*

ART. 231. In a Pleurisy it is expected, either that the Distemper should presently be determined, by frequent and plentiful *Bleeding*, or partly by a *critical Sweat*, beginning on the fourth or eighth Day; or, that these not succeeding right, it should be continued longer; and then very often a *Peripneumony*, or an *Empyema*, or both succeed, which most commonly kill

kill the Patient, or throw him into a *Pthifis*, which proves of very difficult Cure, or else mortal.

ART. 232. *Riverius* and *Zacutus Lusitanus* *Cupping-* bring remarkable Examples of the Cure of a *Glasses.* *Pleurisy* by *Cupping-Glasses*, with Scarification, applied to the Part affected. For external Use in Liniments, *Album Græcum* is a useful Ingredient to be added.

*A MISCELLANY of Quotations.*

ART. 233. Bodies that are strong and used *In respect of* to Exercise (says *Hippocrates*, in *Coac.*) sooner *Prognosticks.* die in a *Pleurisy* or a *Peripneumony*, than those which live without Exercise. *Dry Pleurifies*, (says the same) and where there is no Expectoration, are the severest; they are also much to be feared, when the Pains tend upwards. A *Peripneumony* upon a *Pleurisy* is a very ill Sign, and a *Phrensy* upon a *Peripneumony*. *Hip. Aph.* Bleeding (says *Celsus*) is a proper Remedy in great and recent Pains; but in slight Cases, and where Pains have been of long standing, it will be superfluous, or at least too late to do any service by it; one had better have recourse to the use of *Cupping-Glasses* with Scarification.

ART. 234. *Pleurifies*, (as *Malpighius* has observed) besides that they are caused by acute Fevers, are excited by *polypous Concretions* in the Lungs, as has been proved by Dissections, and by the Blood that has been drawn off during the Distemper. *Polypus.*

ART. 235. It ought to be noted, that the *Pleura* of *pleuritick* Persons, and the Lungs of *Peripneumonicks* opened after Death, have been always found full of *Polypus's*. A *Polypus* is Blood long stagnating, the red part being lost;

## Of a PLEURISY, &amp;c.

and the Pleura is seldom inflamed alone without the Lungs. *Idem.*

*A Liniment.*

ART. 236. Liniments externally used are good to assuage Pain, composed of *Ol. Amygd. Dulc. Spir. Sal. Armon. & Campb. Pitcairn* in MSS. "Also the following Anodyne Liniment:

℞ *Balsam. Locatel.* ʒij.  
*Ol. Amygd. Dulc.* ʒj.  
*Ol. Mac. per express.*  
*Unguent. à Flor. Aurant. ana.* ʒij.  
*M. f. Linimentum.*

*A singular  
Prognostick.*

ART. 237. Those that expectorate with a rattling Noise in their Breast, and seem in their Countenance to be cast down, their Eyes suffused with Yellowness and clouded; in all these Death is to be expected, both according to *Hippocrates*, and the Author's Experience. There is scarce a better Medicine in the End of the Distemper, than *Syr. or Decoët. Nicotian. Bar-bette.*

*Syr. de Peto.*

*Ashes of use.*

ART. 238. *Lucius*, by the Advice of *Æsculapius*, was cured of a Pleurisy by the Application of an Epithem made of the Ashes taken from the Altar, and mixed with Wine. *Le Clerc.*

*Several Medicines.*

ART. 239. The Virtues and Use of the following Medicines are well known to those who are skilled in the medical Art: *Aq. omnium florum, Balf. sulph. anisat. Ens Veneris, Decoët. Coccineum, Decoët. pleuritic. Emplast. pleuritic. Fotus lateralis, Haustus pleuritic. Loboc pleuritic. Loboc viride, Oxymel asthmat. Pulv. pleuritic. Sacculus lateralis, Unguentum pleuritic.*

*Of an EMPYEMA.*

The Sentiments of *BOERHAAVE.*

ART. 240. An Empyema is a Collection of *An Empyema*  
 purulent Matter in the Cavity of the Thorax, *what.*  
 most commonly caused by the Rupture of an  
 Abscess produced by a Pleurisy or Peripneu-  
 mony; it is known, if for twenty Days after  
 the Beginning of the Inflammation, there has  
 been no Expectoration, from a dry Cough, a  
 weight on the Diaphragm, being able to lie only  
 on one Side, from a fluctuating Noise of the  
 Pus upon moving the Body, a slow Fever, Red-  
 ness in the Cheeks, Hollowness of the Eyes,  
 Heat in the Tops of the Fingers, Crookedness  
 of the Nails, and a Tumour of the Belly.

ART. 241. As to what relates to the Cure of *The Cure,*  
 an Empyema; when it is once known, that there  
 is a Rupture of an Abscess of the Lungs, or the  
 Pleura, or the Diaphragm, or the Mediastinum,  
 or the Pericardium, endeavours must be used to  
 discharge the Matter by Expectoration, or by  
 the urinary Passages, if Nature offers to do it  
 those ways; or lastly, by an Aperture of the  
 Thorax, with a fit Instrument, on the Side af-  
 fected, between the 4th and 5th, or 5th and 6th  
 Ribs, counting from the lowermost, drawing off  
 the Matter gently and gradually; from the Na-  
 ture of the Pus, when drawn forth, and other  
 Circumstances of the Patient, one may deduce a  
 Prognostick, what may likely be the Event. If  
 the Empyema be of a long standing, the Strength  
 exhausted, the Hairs of the Head falling away,  
 and there be a colliquative Looseness, the Habit  
 of the Body tabid, &c. the Operation of the  
*Paracentesis* will serve only to hasten Death.



The Sentiments of *WILLIS*.

*The Signs of  
an Empyema.*

ART. 242. An Epyema is a Collection of Matter within the Cavity of the Thorax, which oppresses the Organs of Respiration: Which Matter commonly flows thither, from the Suppuration and Rupture of an Abscess from a *Pleurisy* or *Peripneumony*, (and perhaps sometimes from a *Quinsey*.) There will be a greater Suspicion of a succeeding Empyema, after the forementioned Diseases, if after a Week or two, without plentiful Expectoration, a Shivering and a Fever, with a Languishing of the Spirits, should come on: And then, after four and twenty Days, the Signs of a confirmed Empyema will be a Difficulty of Respiration, a Heaviness of the Breast, a Fluctuation of the Matter, and a Sense of Uneasiness upon the Change of Posture; an almost constant Thirst and Fever, Redness of the Cheeks, and Uneasiness of the whole Body, and Watchings. Concerning the *Paracentesis*, and the Event of it, p. 201. See also *Mayerne*, p. 178.

The Sentiments of *ETTMULLER*.

*The Diagno-  
stick.*

ART. 243. An Epyema is known to be formed, when the Fever remits; moreover, there is also felt a Fluctuation of the purulent Matter from side to side; the *Vomica* or Abscess is broken about the 20th, 30th, or 40th Day, which is discoverable from the coming on of a Shivering, and a more intense Fever; a continual Cough seeming to arise from an unusual Depth, because the Diaphragm is loaded with the incumbent Matter, little is spit up; the Fever diminishes, and grows more slow, Respiration

tion is difficult, and the Breast seems to be heavy loaden; if the Patient lies down, he is almost suffocated: There is oftentimes felt a sort of Vapour, like that of warm Water arising from the Breast up to the Mouth; and in length of time, as the Disease goes on, they are sensible of a *stinking or kind of putrid* Taste in their Mouth, and the Pulse intermits.

ART. 244. If the Operation of the *Paracensis* be thought necessary, it should be performed in time; the Puncture is to be made between the 5th and 6th Rib, (reckoning from above;) see *Scultetus*. As to internal Remedies, such ought to be given as will dissolve grumous Blood, and absorbent Medicines, and after that one may begin with *Diureticks*, and towards the conclusion *Sudorificks*. If Nature is found to attempt any thing for her own Relief, the Physician ought to be assisting in that way: For example, if purulent Matter appears in the Urine, let *Diureticks* be given; if purulent Stools happen, laxative Purges; if Spitting offers, expectorating Medicines, yea, Vomits: Tobacco is an egregious Expecto- rant: Some make Issues betwixt the Ribs with Causticks. For internal use Balsamicks, Vulneraries, Decoctions of the Woods, Gelly of Harts-horn, and Ground-Ivy, are very much commended. See a *Vomica* of the Lungs, (*Art. 541, &c.*)

*Of the Cure by Apertion, &c.*

*Of a PHRENITIS and PARAPHRENITIS.*

The Sentiments of *WILLIS*.

ART. 245. A *Phrenitis* or Phrensy is a continual Delirium, that is to say, a Deprivation of the principal Faculties of the Brain, occasioned by an Inflammation of its Membranes, accom-

*A Phrensy, what.*

panied with a very acute continual Fever. Akin to this is a *Paraphrenitis*, so called, which is an Inflammation of the Diaphragm.

*The Cause.*

ART. 246. *Hippocrates* formerly observed, and now every one does the same, that a Phrensy rather succeeds a Fever, and is produced, because the fermenting Blood transfers its recrementitious Parts to the Head; forasmuch as the Urine of the feverish Person being changed from turbid and thick, to thin and watery, indicates an approaching Phrensy: Therefore the Cause of this Distemper is found to be the *Metastasis*, or Translation of the feverish Matter to the Brain.

*What the Phrenitis and Paraphrenitis are.*

ART. 247. From Dissections it appears, that a Phrenitis does not proceed from an Inflammation of the Membranes of the Brain, nor a Paraphrenitis of the Diaphragma: But a Phrensy may be defined to be, *A Phlogosis or Inflammation of the whole sensitive Soul, or animal Spirits, as to their whole Hypostasis, or Substance*; and as the Inflammation begins in the Brain only, or in this and the Cerebellum together, it is commonly distinguished into a *Phrenitis*, or a *Paraphrenitis*; which is the same as to say, the voluntary animal Functions are almost only and chiefly hurt, or the vital along with them.

*Diagnostick Signs.*

“ A Phrensy (says *Lommius*) is known by the  
 “ following Signs; there is a violent and con-  
 “ tinual Fever, and a perpetual Delirium, the  
 “ Faculties of the Understanding being re-  
 “ markably impaired; the Person is furious  
 “ and audacious; he is affected with obstinate  
 “ Watchings, and sometimes with short and  
 “ disturbed Slumberings, starting out of which  
 “ on a sudden, he leaps out of Bed, he cries  
 “ out aloud, and rages, sometimes weeps,  
 “ sometimes sings, he utters words without  
 “ sense

“ sense and preposterous ; being asked a Question, his Answers are impertinent and foreign. His Eyes are continually in motion, inflamed, red, and squalid, he is always rubbing them, they are sometimes dry, and sometimes moist with Tears ; his Tongue rough and black, he grinds his Teeth, oftentimes a little Blood comes from the Nostrils, sometimes he has a Pain in his back part of his Head ; his Hands tremble, he picks up bits of Threads with his Fingers, and Moats and Straws about the Bed-clothes ; the Urine is thin, and of a flame-colour, and sometimes (which is worst of all) it is thin and aqueous.”

ART. 248. A Phrensy terminates very soon *Prognosticks.* with its attendant the Fever, either by Recovery or Death ; or if it continues long, remaining after the Fever, at the last it is either cured, or else it is transformed into some other Distemper, as a *Letbargy*, *Madness*, or *Melancholy* ; or lastly, it induceth perpetual foolishness or stupidity, according to the vulgar Saying, the Brains are crack'd.

ART. 249. If a Phrensy happens in the Beginning of a Fever, *Bleeding* takes place, and *Clysters* especially are useful ; *Cataplasms* ought to be put to their Feet, *ex fol. Rut. cham. Verben. rad. bryon. flor. papav. errat. cum sapone* ; or instead of them, Pigeons or Chickens cut in two whilst warm. To quench their Thirst, let them drink *Palmarii pot. divin.* that is, the Juice of Lemons and Sugar in Spring-Water, or *Emulsions* ; *Hypnoticks* are to be cautiously used ; in this Case a *Rose-cake*, or *Poppy-flowers with Vinegar and Nutmegs*, may be applied with advantage to the Head and Temples.



## The Sentiments of BOERHAAVE.

*True or Symptomatick.*

ART. 250. A Phrenitis is either *Essential* or *Symptomatick*; an essential or true Phrenitis is, when there is a primary Inflammation of the Brain, or rather of both the *Meninges*, with a Delirium and an acute Fever. The symptomatick Phrenitis is occasioned by the Translation of the febrile Matter upon the Brain.

*The Event.*

ART. 251. A true Phrenitis kills the Patient the third, fourth, or seventh Day; or else it induceth Madness, a Lethargy, a Coma, or Catoche. A Phrenitis coming upon a Peripneumony, or the Iliack Passion, is mortal; upon the Small-Pox, very dangerous.

*Curative Indications.*

ART. 252. We see natural Hæmorrhages sometimes carry off a Phrenitis. Wherefore in a true Phrenitis, large Bleeding must be serviceable. "Indeed in this Distemper (says *Dole-us*) we recommend the opening of the temporal Artery." Diluting Medicines are indicated, refrigerating and nitrous Decoctions drank in great Quantities, also laxative things and Clysters, shaving the Head, Epispasticks, Cupping in the inferior Parts of the Body.

*Opening the Jugular Vein.*

ART. 253. "In a Phrenitis, which happens in Fevers, (says Dr. *Freind*) I have found the opening of the Jugular Vein very effectual, when other Remedies answered less successfully; and I have found it not only effectual, but so safe, that I very much wonder that Writers should say that there was any Difficulty or Danger in it; for this Vein, as it is easily opened, so it heals again the most readily of any." [I have very frequently in my Practice opened the Jugular Vein, also in other very dangerous Distempers of the Head.]

ART.

ART. 254. A Paraphrenitis is a Distemper much like a Pleurisy, wherein the Diaphragm or at least the Margin of it is really inflamed, and this is what happens more frequently than is commonly believed; it is known by a continual Fever, an inflammatory Pain most urgent upon Inspiration: Moreover the Breath is fetch'd deep, it is quick and suffocating; there is a perpetual Delirium, Convulsions, Distraction; and although the whole of the Distemper is known, yet it is insuperable. ["All the Symptoms here are more violent than they are in a Pleurisy."] *A Paraphrenitis, what.*

The Sentiments of ETTMULLER.

ART. 255. A Phrenitis, according to the modern Acceptation of the Word, is a most intense Delirium arising from an Inflammation of the Brain, with a very acute Fever attending it; by the Ancients it was called a *Sphacelism* or a *Sphacelus of the Brain*. It is a Malady almost always mortal, and they die the third, fourth, or seventh Day. The prognostick Signs of Death are a great difficulty of Breathing, a cadaverous Face, fainting Sweats, tremulous Motions of the Tongue and Hands, grinding of the Teeth, dropping of the Nose, &c. If in the beginning of an acute Distemper the sick Person complains of a Pain in the Balls of his Eyes, it is a most pernicious Sign, because it is the immediate forerunner of a Delirium and Convulsions, which I have often observed; when the Inflammation of the Brain begins to turn to a Gangrene, Convulsions usually come on. *A Phrensy. Mortal.*

ART. 256. The Cure hath nothing peculiar in it besides that of an acute Fever with a Delirium: *Tinct. papav. errat.* allays and assuages *The Cure.*

## Of an INFLAMMATION

the Effervescency of the Blood; also *Campfire* and *Nitre*. When it depends upon another Disease, the primary Distemper being cured, the Delirium ceases: And therefore *Sudorificks* and *Alexipharmicks* are to be taken; as *Tinct. Bezoardic.* &c. In a Burning Fever, a *Decoction of Tamarinds*, and also Epithems, or Applications to the Soles of the Feet, are convenient.

*Acids, &c.*

ART. 257. "Mild *Acids* and *Cinnabarines* " with Emulsions for internal Use, answer all " Intentions for the Cure of a Phrenitis, according to *Waldschmidius*."

## Of an INFLAMMATION of the Stomach.

The Sentiments of *ETTMULLER*.

*Inflammation of the Stomach.*

ART. 258. An Inflammation of the Stomach is a dangerous, and one of the most acute Distempers; it is attended with a Burning Fever, a sort of Swelling at the Pit of the Stomach, a remarkable Pain about the Region of the Stomach under the false Ribs, with a Sensation of great Heat at the same Place, an unquenchable Thirst, want of Sleep, and a continual tossing of the Body; these are succeeded with Deliriums, Vomitings, and most times Convulsions ending in Death. They seldom recover of this Distemper, but commonly die the third or fourth Day; sometimes indeed, though not often, it tends to Suppuration, and the Abscess breaks either into the Cavity of the Stomach or Abdomen; and even when it does so, they hardly ever escape.

*The Difference betwixt this and the Liver, &c.*

ART. 259. Care must be taken rightly to distinguish between an Inflammation of the Stomach and that of the Liver: In the former, the burning Heat and Pain seem to lie deeper; when the Liver is inflamed, the Inflammation

is more circumscribed, and the Symptoms are milder, (*Art.* 268.)

ART. 260. The Cure is the same as in other *The Cure.* internal Inflammations, viz. by Phlebotomy, &c. after which, Diaphoreticks challenge the first Place. Externally a Cataplasim of Pigeons Dung, Leven, &c. may be applied, in imitation of *Sennertus.* See *Boerhaave.*

Of an INFLAMMATION of the Intestines.

The Sentiments of *ETTMULLER.*

ART. 261. An Inflammation of the Intestines *Inflammation of the Intestines.* happens in Ruptures, in the Iliack Passion, and from other Causes. In the Part that is inflamed [sometimes] a round Tumour may be felt; there is a vehement Pain with Pulsation, fixed in one Place, and distension, &c. The Body is costive, there is a Fever, Vomiting, Fainting, &c. It often terminates in an incurable Iliack Passion. The Application of a Sheep's Cawl is commended by some. See the Iliack Passion, (*Art.* 666.)

ART. 262. Above all Writers, consult *Boerhaave* concerning the *Inflammation of the Intestines.*

Of the INFLAMMATION of the Mesentery.

The Sentiments of *ETTMULLER.*

ART. 263. Inflammations and Tumours of the Mesentery are oftentimes the Origin and Foundation of many obscure and latent chronical Diseases, and are the Source of innumerable Disorders, which greatly perplex the Persons labouring



ing under them, as well as the Physicians, who undertake their Cure. Persons affected with these Disorders, complain of Pains about their Back and Loins, sometimes in the Abdomen about the umbilical Region with Gripes, yet these Pains are all gentle and chronical; ever now and then comes a small wandering Fever, and the Pains come and go, having their Remissions and Exacerbations.

*An Abscess.*

ART. 264. When an Abscess in the Mesentery suppurates and breaks, it causes Shiverings and Shakings sometimes remarkably, which are followed by feverish Heats, and then the purulent Matter is discharged most commonly by Stool.

*The Prognostick.*

ART. 265. The Body gradually wastes, the breathing grows more than usually difficult; and ever now and then they complain of something that is troublesome to them, which they cannot well explain; they say it lies deep in their Belly, about the Navel, or below it; they are much troubled with Wind. These Tumours oftentimes remain many Years, being turned *Scirrhus* and *Strumous*.

*The Cure.*

ART. 266. These Disorders of the Mesentery are cured, when they are of long standing, as other chronick Distempers, as Chacectick and Hypochondriack Affections; yet they are to be treated with caution, and without violence. Externally, *Emplast. de Cicutâ cum Ammoniac. de Ranis cum Mercur. &c.* are convenient. Internally, Medicines that open Obstructions, *Millepedes*, Remedies against strumous Distempers, &c. The opening of the Hæmorrhoidal Veins by Leaches. *Catharticks* are hurtful, *Clysters* useful.

Of the INFLAMMATION of the Pancreas.

The Sentiments of ETTMULLER.

ART. 267. The Inflammation of the Pancreas *The Inflammation of the Pancreas.* is a Distemper very occult, introducing Watchings, fainting Fits, and other severe Symptoms, most commonly terminating in an Abscess. These Distempers are sometimes cured by a Flux of Blood *per Anum*, without coming to a suppuration.

Of the INFLAMMATION of the Liver.

The Sentiments of ETTMULLER.

ART. 268. The Inflammation of the Liver, *Hepatitis.* and the Abscess following upon it, is commonly called *Hepatitis*. Generally speaking, in all Inflammations of the Liver, there is felt an obscure, deep, tense, and heavy Pain in the right *Hypochondrium*, which, as it tends to Suppuration, is usually more or less pungent; there is also a slow Fever, which is more or less acute, according to the degree of the Inflammation. They who labour under it, are forced to lie on their Backs almost continually; especially, if the Diaphragm be affected, and there be a dry Cough. In general, the Symptoms are not so violent in an *Hepatitis*, as they are in a true *Pleurisy*. It is a dangerous Malady, which often ends in Death, or else it is dispersed, or gradually suppurates, or degenerates into a *Scirrhus*. When it suppurates, the purulent Matter is discharged sometimes by Stool, sometimes by Urine, and sometimes by Expectoration. A *Singultus* is one of the worst of Symptoms.

ART.

## Of an INFLAMMATION, &amp;c.

The Cure.

ART. 269. *Bleeding* in the Foot is convenient. *Sudorificks* and *Antipleuriticks*, *Antibætic*. *Poterii*, *Sperma Ceti*, *Nitrata*, *Saturnina*, *Campborata*, &c. are good; and about the end *Diureticks*: Externally, *penetrating* and *discutient Applications*. Lastly, *Suppuratives*; and when the Abscess is broke internally, *Vulneraries* and *Balsamicks*.

A *Phthisis*  
usually fol-  
lows.

ART. 270. A *Phthisis* usually succeeds all internal Inflammations suppurated and ill cured. Consult *Boerhaave* above all concerning the *Hepatitis*.

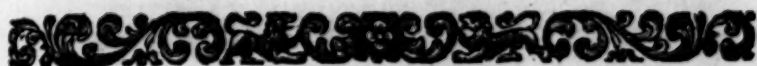
## Of an INFLAMMATION of the Spleen.

The Sentiments of ETTMULLER.

Inflammation  
of the Spleen.

ART. 271. In an Inflammation of the Spleen there are almost the same Symptoms, in the left Hypochondrium, as in the right when the Liver is inflamed; and therefore the *Diagnosticks*, *Prognosticks*, and *Cure*, are almost the same.





C H A P. III.

Being the third ASSEMBLAGE of  
DISEASES.

*Of the Distempers of the HEAD and  
NERVES in general.*

ART. 272.  UR celebrated Dr. Sy-

*The Introduc-*  
*denham* being asked by *tion.*

some body, why he had  
not written of the Dis-  
tempers of the Head, as

well as of others? it is said, returned the following Answer, with a great deal of Modesty and Candor; *Because I do not as yet understand them.* And truly it must be confessed, that our Knowledge in this Respect is very defective and imperfect. However, notwithstanding, we must launch out into this almost unknown Ocean, and steer our Course, the best we can, Nature and Experience being our Guides; having an especial Regard to what is beneficial and what is injurious in Cephalick Disorders.



The Sentiments of *CHEYNE*, extracted from his Treatise *de Naturâ Fibræ*.

*The Origin of  
chronick Dis-  
eases.*

ART. 273. There are in general three original Causes of chronical Diseases; the first is a *Lentor or Siziness of the Humours*; the second, a *Sharpness and Acrimony* of 'em; the third is, a *Depravation* or at least a great *Debility* of the *Tension or Elasticity of the Fibres*. All the nervous Distempers from the lowest of them, *viz.* Gaping and Stretching, to the highest degree, namely, to a Disposition to receive an Apoplexy, seem to be only the various Degrees of one and the same Disorder, *viz.* the *Debility* before mentioned, owing to a *Relaxation* and a *Defect of the elastick Faculty of the solid Parts*; which is the Cause of the said Disorders, and a *Siziness* and *Acrimony* of the Humours usually attend such a State.

*The Nature of  
nervous Dis-  
eases.*

ART. 274. There are three Kinds of nervous Distempers. The *first* is when the principal Symptom is a temporary or a continual Debility of the Faculty of Perception, or else a total Cessation of it, which is followed by a Suspension of voluntary Motion; these sorts of Distempers seem to arise from the Abundance of sily and viscous Humours, as their principal Cause. There are various Distempers of this kind, even from the severest Apoplexy, (wherein the Origin of all the Nerves are compressed, and their Vibrations intercepted from being propagated to the place of Sensation,) quite down to the slightest kind of Dulness or Stupidity. To these we may in some measure refer the Faintings and Fits of *Hypochondriack* and *Hysterick* Persons. The *second* is when the chief Symptom is the *Impedi-  
ment*

ment, or the total Loss of voluntary Motion: Of this kind are the Paralytick Distempers, from the universal Palsy even to a slothful Inactivity, an Unaptness of the Joints for Motion, and a Coldness of the Limbs; and this Imbecillity seems to be owing to the Weakness of the Fibres and Nerves, especially of those of the Muscles, their Elasticity being much impaired. Lastly, the third kind is when the chief Symptoms are *Spasms, Contractions and convulsive Motions of the Muscles*: Such are convulsive Distempers so called, from the Epilepsy, and the Convulsions in hypochondriack and hysteric Fits, down even to a Yawning and Stretching: And these generally speaking are owing to some *acrimonious Stimulus*, the Origin of which is a certain saline and corroding Acrimony of the Fluids, sometimes an acid and stimulating *Aura*, a Vapour or obstructed Perspiration. This Distribution of nervous Distempers into their general Divisions seems to be exceeding natural and most extensive. Such Distempers as these stick, as inseparable Companions, to those who have weak and feeble Fibres; and as that Weakness is greater or less, there is accordingly a *Languor and Debility* of all the animal Functions.

ART. 275. From what hath been said, it is evident, that there will arise three Indications or Intentions of Cure; viz. The first is, to dilute, attenuate, and take off the Siziness of the Humours, to open the obstructed Vessels, and render them permeable. The second is, to obtund and abate the Acrimony of the Humours, to dissolve the Coagulations, and to break the Spicula. The third and last Intention, which is the principal of all, is, to restore to the solid Parts their due Tone and Elasticity. But we are by no means

*The Indications  
of Cure.*

to endeavour to answer this last Intention, until we have successfully pursued the two former, so far as the Nature of the Distemper may seem to require. For as long as the Siziness or Acrimony of the Humours remains, in vain shall we attempt to do it; or if we should succeed in it, the bracing up the Fibres in such Case would be to the hurt and damage of the Patient: And truly this is a very momentous Admonition. After having first made the proper Evacuations which are necessary, the first Intention is to be answered by Remedies, which by their Weight, Agility, or other Property, are known to be fit to incide, attenuate, and render fluid those thick, viscid, and sily Humours; such as, *Calomelas, Æthiops mineralis, Cin. Antimon. & nativ. Antimonium Diaphoret. Bezoardicum Minerale & Joviale, Sal Jovis, Suc. antiscorbut. Vin. & Cerevis. med. Decoct. & lign. &c.* Among which, I think the preference is to be given to *Cin. Antimon.* which above all others is least disagreeable to the Stomach; nor will it so easily torment the Guts with Gripes, or excite Purging, especially if it be fresh and well prepared. I myself have very often much admired its Virtues, when no other Medicines given with it could share the least part of its Praise.

In order to obtain our Purpose in the second Intention, the Virtues of *sulphureous* Medicines are truly wonderful; for the same Purposes also *Absorbents*, and those called *alkaline, gummy* and *volatile* Medicines, are convenient: In the mean time, one should be cautious not to give Volatiles unseasonably, in too great quantities: For then the Humours not being sufficiently diluted, they agitate them with too much force, and excite a feverish Heat. In *gummy* Medicines there

is a wonderful Power of dividing and attenuating, like that of *Soap*; and the Effects of soapy Medicines are sufficiently known in opening Obstructions, especially in curing the *Jaundice*. But since they are endowed with an extraordinary heating Quality, they are never to be given before the Humors are sufficiently diluted. To conclude: For the last Intention, which is to constringe the relaxed Fibres, and to strengthen and corrugate those that are too much stretched, the following Medicines are very proper: *Cortex Peruv. Cort. Elutherii, Viscus arboreus, Cinnam. Calom. aromat. Cort. Aurantior. Amara quaecunque, Catecheu, Rhabarb. torrefact. Styptic. è ferro parat. Aq. chalybeat.* But the *Cortex Peruv.* is better than all the rest, as I have learnt by manifold and many Years Experience, in all the Distempers of relaxed Fibres. I commonly prescribe *Tinct. Burgund.* (Art. 48.)

### Of the HEAD-ACH.

The Sentiments of CORNELIUS CELSUS.

ART. 276. There happens sometimes in the Head an acute and pernicious Distemper, which the *Greeks* call *Cephalæa*; it manifests itself by a great Horror and Relaxation of the Nerves, a Darknes of the Eyes, a Depravation of the Understanding, Vomitings, taking away the Speech, or a Flux of Blood at the Nose, to a degree so as to cause a Coldness all over and a swooning away. Besides all this, there is a most intolerable Pain about the Temples or the hinder part of the Head. There remains also sometimes after it a great Weakness or Imbecillity of the Head, though not very grievous or dangerous, as long as the Person lives.

*The Description.*



*The Cure.*

ART. 277. If the Pain of the Head be acute and beyond measure raging, Bleeding is convenient; but unless it is very violent, it is not needful: It is better, for those that can, to fast it away, or at least to drink only a little Water. If still the Pain continues, the next Day it will be advisable to take some purging Medicine, and to make use of Sternutatories, and still to refrain from Eating and Drinking scarcely any thing, except Water: By this means in two or three Days time the Pain usually goes off.

The Sentiments of *WILLIS*.*The Prognosticks.*

ART. 278. If the Pain of the Head be inveterate and almost continual, so that we may reasonably suspect, that it arises from an *inflammatory Tumour*, from an *Erysipelas*, a *Scirrhus*, an *Abscess*, or the *Worms*, there is little or no hopes of curing it. If the Head-ach be excessively great, and accompanied with a Vertigo, Vomiting, and other Disorders either convulsive or sleepy, it oftentimes terminates in a *mortal Apoplexy*, or an *Epilepsy*, a *Palsy*, *Blindness*, *Deafness*, &c. “ When the Head akes in any one Part of it, or when the Pain stretches itself all around it (says *Lommius*) if purulent Matter, or Water or Blood flows out of the Nose, the Mouth, or the Ears, it is a sign that the Distemper is going off.”

*The Cure.*

ART. 279. For the Cure of this Malady bleeding with *Leeches* in the Hæmorrhoidal Veins is proper, and the purging mineral Waters may be advantageously used, or Cream of Tartar dissolved in Whey; Vesicatories may be applied, Opiates given, (but not without great caution) an Infusion of Coffee, Sage, or Rosemary Tea, &c. Millepedes also for the Cure of  
pertinacious

pertinacious Head-achs have been known to have done singular service. Pains of the Head happening after the Measles or Small-Pox, which usually come on some Hours after Eating, are to be cured by Antiscorbuticks and Chalybeats, proper Evacuations having been first made. *After the Measles and Small-Pox.*

ART. 280. The Head-ach is either a hot Pain, *Head-ach, hot.* when the Blood is in a pretty great Fervor, for then a Sense of Heat is felt about the Forehead; or else it is of a cold nature, wherein there is no Sensation of Heat, but rather a Coldness attends the Pain, or at least they complain of a great Heaviness of the Head. Sometimes the Head-ach is occasioned from some Disorder of the Stomach, from its *Sympathy* with the Brain; and this is the most frequent of any *Symptomatical or Sympatbetick Head-ach.* An *habitual Head-ach,* *Habitual.* which is inveterate, is difficult to cure, and usually terminates in a *Vertigo, Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Palsy, Blindness, Deafness, &c.* The *Scorbutick Pain* of the Head, of all others is most stubborn to cure. *Scorbutick.*

ART. 281. " An Head-ach (according to *Biliose and*  
 " *Doleus*) is rightly divided into the *Choleric Pblegmatick.*  
 " and *Pblegmatick*: In the first Case, the Pain  
 " is very acute, with a considerable burning  
 " Heat; sharp bilious Particles or salino-sulphu-  
 " reous abound in the Blood; and therefore  
 " *Bleeding* is to be made use of, and gentle *The Cure.*  
 " *Purging*, and other things contributing to  
 " temper and allay the Disorder of the Blood.  
 " In a *Pblegmatick Head-ach*, the Matter is  
 " thick and tough, which makes the Pain so  
 " heavy; there is also a Stupidity of Mind and  
 " a Slothfulness. This kind requires stronger  
 " *Catharticks*; the *Decoction of the Woods, vo-*  
 " *latile Salts, Medicines of Cinnabar, Cephalicks,*  
 " and the *drinking of Tea*, are very good. If

“ the Malady proceeds from a weak Stomach,  
 “ *Corroboratives, Stomachicks, and Spaw-Water,*  
 “ &c. are convenient. To cure an Head-ach  
 “ in general, a Dose of *Pil. cathart. cum. Merc.*  
 “ *dulc.* ʒss. is very good; and a Grain of *Lau-*  
 “ *danum* at Night, and sometimes repeated;  
 “ also a Decoction of the *Woods* with *Rosemary,*  
 “ *Sal. volatilia, cinnabarina, succinata, campho-*  
 “ *rata,* drinking of *Tea* and *Coffee* are very  
 “ good. In an obstinate Pain of the Head,  
 “ *Emp. de Ranis cum Mercurio* may be applied  
 “ to the Head shaved.”

*Hemicrania.*

ART. 282. For the *Hemicrania*, (which is  
 when one half of the Head only is affected) a  
 very griveous sort of Head-ach, after proper  
 Evacuations made, I have found a Cataplasm  
 very effectual, that was made *ex Rad. Cucumer.*  
*afinin. vel Bryon. cum Verben. & Absynth. &c.*  
 “ I have happily freed some, who have labour-  
 “ ed under the most deplorable *Hemicranies,*  
 “ (says Dr. Turner) by *Arteriotomy* (vid. *Art.*  
 “ 323.) after other Methods having been tried  
 “ in vain, and I have seen the same thing done  
 “ by others, (*Anat. p. 365. Vol. I.*) If the Pain  
 “ of the Head be in the manner of an *Hemicra-*  
 “ *nia*, (says, *Cbesneau*) and seizes but one parti-  
 “ cular place, altho’ there should be a Fever at-  
 “ tending it, I have found nothing more effica-  
 “ cious for the removing of it, than the Leaves  
 “ of *Ranunculus* or Crowfoot, which, after pro-  
 “ per Evacuations have been made, takes off  
 “ the Pain even to a miracle. I use it after the  
 “ following manner; first, the Hair is to be  
 “ shaved, if it be a part of the Head where  
 “ the Hair grows, and a sticking Plaister ap-  
 “ plied to the Place where the Pain is, with a  
 “ Hole in the midst of it about the bigness of  
 “ a Penny, as is usually done for the Applica-  
 “ tion

“ tion of a *Caustick*; then after that upon the  
 “ Hole, the Leaves of the *Ranunculus*, well  
 “ moisten’d with its own Juice, are to be ap-  
 “ plied after the manner of a *Caustick*. In two  
 “ Hours time it will draw off the Skin, if it  
 “ be not in the *Hairy Scalp*; but in the *Hairy*  
 “ *Scalp*, it will not so easily open the Skin, but  
 “ will raise a Tumour, and ease the Pain. One  
 “ thing is to be regarded, *viz.* if there is Oc-  
 “ casion to lay it on near the Eyes, it must be  
 “ put but in small quantity, because it will oc-  
 “ casion prodigious Inflations about the Eye-  
 “ lids and the Parts adjacent; but even this is  
 “ not dangerous.”

The Sentiments of *BAGLIVI*.

ART. 283. Some are afflicted with the Head-  
 ach from a more than ordinary quick Sensation  
 in the Nerves, or from a Dryness of their Fibres;  
 in such case, because the Pain arises rather from  
 the Fault of the Solids, than the Fluids, one may  
 freely have recourse to the use of *Narcoticks*;  
 which may be done with safety, because the In-  
 tention is only to blunt the too quick Sense of  
 the Fibres. Three or four times I have known  
 very stubborn Head-achs, almost to a degree  
 of raving, happily cured by a Drachm of *Pulv.*  
*ad Guttetam*, when other things have proved in-  
 effectual.

*Pain of the  
 Head by too  
 much Sense of  
 the Fibres.*

MISCELLANEOUS Quotations.

ART. 284. There is a way of removing the  
 most sharp Pain of the Head immediately by  
 a very easy Remedy, *viz.* by the application of  
 a Napkin, wetted in cold Water, round the  
 Neck, and repeating it as often as there is oc-  
 casion,



## Of a PERVIGILIUM, &amp;c.

casion, until the Pain ceases, which it soon will, as if it was cured by an Incantment; and if it returns again, it is curable by the same Method. "But after all, it is a dangerous Experiment which a regular Physician would scarce adventure upon."

*Cutting an Artery.*

ART. 285. For the Head-ach at *Paris*, nothing is more frequent with them, than the opening of the *Temporal Artery*; sometimes the Surgeon cuts the Artery tranverse, which succeeds better than doing it by Puncture, because a divided Artery will heal up easier, than a longitudinal Section of it will do. *Trophimus Serrier*. Mr. *Homberg* gives a relation of a stubborn and inveterate Head-ach, cured by an accidental Burning.

*Various Remedies.*

ART. 286. Camphire dissolved in any cephalick Spirit, and attracted by the Nostrils, will allay the Pain of the Head. *Greenfield*.

ART. 287. The Juice of *Ground-Ivy* snuffed up the Nose cures the Head-ach. *Ray's History of Plants*, p. 567.

*An habitual Head-ach.*

ART. 288. In an habitual and pertinacious Head-ach, the Powder of *Marum Syriacum* is almost a Specifick, the Dose half a Drachm, as I have been informed by a Physician, a Friend of mine.

## Of a PERVIGILIUM, or Want of SLEEP.

From Reading and Observation.

*Too much Watchings.*

ART. 289. A Pervigilium is sometimes a primary Distemper, without any other evident Sickness causing it; yet so that some bear up under it, without any considerable Disorder: But others fall presently into great Inconvenience by means of it, into a great Languor and loss of

Ap-

Appetite; it almost always depends upon some other Distemper.

ART. 290. It is certain, that without taking *Prognostick*. rest by Sleep, no one can continue long in Life and Health.

ART. 291. Melancholy and mad People and *Who most affected.* such like abide without Sleep the longest of any; infomuch that I have heard of a melancholy Person, who had kept waking for fourteen Months: And such indeed, though they are without Sleep for such long Spaces of time, yet they undergo it without any remarkable wasting of their Strength.

ART. 292. In old People, that want Sleep, *In old Men,* Opiats and Anodynes are not so proper to be given, as *Aromaticks* and *fortifying Remedies*, and *Analepticks*, of sweet Wine, &c. These last succeed much better.

ART. 293. Natural Rest is a State of the *Sleep, what; and its Advantages.* Body, in which the Flux of the Spirits into the external Organs is lessened, that is, in respect of their Motion in Watchings; but yet it is not quite abolished. In Sleep all Secretions are diminished, except Sweat and insensible Perspiration. Moderate Sleep much conduces to Health, in perfecting the Digestions, and recruiting Strength.

*Of SLEEPY DISTEMPERS, from my Observation and Reading.*

ART. 294. A Coma, or Cataphora, a Lethargy *Sleepy Diseases.* and a Carus, are sleepy Distempers, distinguishable rather from their Degrees with respect to each other, than any other difference amongst them: They proceed most commonly from one and the same Cause, to wit, Phlegm collected in the Brain.

ART.

*A Coma.*

ART. 295. A Coma is a deep Sleep, from which the sick Person may be rouzed; he opens his Eyes, and answers, but presently falls fast asleep again.

*A Lethargy.*

ART. 296. A Lethargy is like a Coma, but complicated with a Fever and Delirium. Lethargick Persons, (says *Aurelianus*,) are gently to be rouzed by being called by their Names; for to torment them by continual Vellications, or making any sort of strong Impressions on them, would be no manner of Benefit, but only increase their Inquietude. You are to make use of gentle Friction of the Joints, and the Roughness, and Dryness of the Tongue is to be moistened with a *Sponge dipped in warm Water*, &c.

*A Carus.*

ART. 297. A Carus is a more profound Sleep without a Fever, in which the Person being rouzed, scarce opens his Eyes, and answers not; but being pulled or pinched, he is sensible of it; Respiration being entire: This is the next Degree to an *Apoplexy*.

*The Cure.*

ART. 298. The Cure of these Affections, which depend upon a Fever, and are the Symptoms of the same, is laid down in the Chapter of Fevers; and the rest, which are without a Fever, seem to be slight Degrees of an *Apoplexy*. When sleepy Diseases succeed other Distempers, Fevers, &c. a *Vein* is not rashly to be opened, but *Purging* is to be ordered; and indeed in these Cases, Dr. *Radcliffe*, a Physician of a great Name, used to give a Scruple of *Ref. Jalap.* with wonderful Success. In a Carus, Lethargy, and other sleepy Distempers, *Vinegar blown into the Nostrils* rouzes more than any alkaline volatile Spirit.

*Coma-Vigil.*

ART. 299. A Coma-Vigil is when, as to the external Organs of Sense, there is the greatest Degree of Sleepiness, but in respect of the internal,

ternal, perpetual Watchings: The Sick lies with closed Eyes, and seems to sleep, but yet cannot, being hinder'd with a Variety of Images and Ravings: It is seldom a Distemper by *itself*, but rather a *Symptom* of a Fever. It uses to be the Sign of an approaching *Phrensy*.

Of a VERTIGO.

The Sentiments of *WILLIS*.

ART. 300. A Vertigo is a Distemper, wherein *A Vertigo.* visible Objects seem continually to run round, and they that are affected with it, perceive a Perturbation or Confusion of the Animal Spirits in the Brain, which hinders the Influx of 'em into the Nerves: From whence it comes to pass that the visive and locomotive Faculties in some measure often fail; insomuch that they are apt to fall, and complain that they are environed with Darknes.

ART. 301. Great Regard is to be had to the *The Pregnant* Seat of this Distemper, there being great Dif- *sick.* ference with respect to the Place where it is: oftentimes it is situated in the forepart of the Head, and then the Person hardly ever falls down with it, and it is curable; but sometimes it seizes the backpart of the Head, and this is the more dangerous sort, it degenerating very often into an *Apoplexy* or *Palsy*, or into a convulsive Distemper.

ART. 302. In a Vertigo, after all things tried *A singular* in vain, I have prescribed after this manner: *Cure.*

℞ Pulv. Rad. Pæon. mar. ℥ij.

flor. ejusd. ℥j.

Stercor. Pavon. albiss. ℥ss.

Sacchar. alb. ℥ij

M. f. Pulvis.

*The*



## Of a VERTIGO.

The Dose is about a Spoonful twice a-day, drinking after it a Draught of a Decoction of Sage and Rosemary, impregnated with a Tincture of Coffee. It is scarce credible how much advantage was found by this Remedy; in a Month's time the Patient recovered.

## The Sentiments of ETTMULLER.

Three Degrees  
of it.

ART. 303. A *Vertigo* is so called à *vertendo*, from Turning; for all Things in this Distemper seem to turn round; yet it is not always attended with that Symptom: For a *Trembling* or *undulatory Motion* is sufficient. There are three Degrees of it: First, a *Simple Vertigo*, when there is only a Turning which presently vanishes; secondly, a *dark Vertigo*, or *Scotomia*, when the Eyes are darkened with a Cloud, or several Colours appear before the Eyes; thirdly, *Vertigo caduca*, when the Person presently falls down, and this comes nearest to an *Epilepsy*. (375.)

The Event.

ART. 304. Whilst external things seem to turn round, this is in the Eye, and not the Brain, for we see not in the Brain. (Concerning the *Ætiology* of this Distemper, by the Motion of the *Tunica Retina*, consult *Bellinus*.) A severe and long-continued *Vertigo* in old Men foretels an *Apoplexy*, in young ones an *Epilepsy*: Sometimes it afflicts the *Fore-part*, and sometimes the *Hinder-part* of the Head; that is more curable, this more dangerous.

The Cure.

ART. 305. A *Vertigo* often happens by consent from the Fault of the Stomach, or of the first Passages; in this Case a *Vomit* is convenient, *stomachick* and *anti-epileptick* Medicines, &c. For a Cathartick, *Extract. belleb. nigr. & Merc. dulc.* In plethorick Bodies *Bleeding* is convenient; ster-  
nutatory Medicines are by no means to be ad-  
mitted.

mitted. Therefore, after Universals, *Stomachicks* and *Specificks* are to be made use of: *Mustard-Seed* eat every Morning is very good; also *Aromaticks*, *Confect. alkerm.* *Cinnab.* *Antimon.* *Rad. pæon.* *Flor. lilior. conval.* *Salv. Rosmar.* *Stercus Pavonis* is a noble *Specifick*: *Cinnab. nativ.* *Sal. volat.* & *succinata*, &c. are commended.

The Sentiments of *MAYERNE*.

ART. 306. Tho Method of Cure in a Vertigo *The Method of Cure.*  
is after this manner: If there be a Plethora, Blood is to be taken away; after *Bleeding*, (if it be necessary) if there is a Nausea, and loss of Appetite, or rather Tokens of the Stomach being affected, an *Emetick* is to be given; then *Catharticks* are to be made use of, and *Specificks* may be order'd. *Calamus Aromaticus*, in what manner soever taken, is good for a Vertigo; nay, is esteemed as a Secret. A certain *German* Physician cured a great many of the Vertigo by the following Pills given for several Days, (if I guess right; see the Place, p. 43.)

℞ *Sacchar. Saturn.* q. v.  
*Terebinth. Cypr.* q. f.  
*M. f. Pil.*

The Dose is four or five Grains. Dr. *Glisson*, Physick-Professor at *Cambridge*, being afflicted with a severe Vertigo for three Weeks, all other Medicines being in vain, applied to the Crown of his Head, shaved, an Emplaster of *Flor. Sulph. cum alb. ovor.* by which he was cured; he himself told it Dr. *Bates*. Let a *Cautstick* or a *Seton* be applied to the back-part of the Neck; a *Cautery* to the *Bregma* after all. *Elect. epilept.* *Batean.* Fuller's *Elect. Peruv. Epilept.*

## Of an APOPLEXY.

*The Definition.* ART. 307. "An *Apoplexy* is a sudden Suspension of all Sensation, and a Privation of Motion of the whole Body, except the Heart and the Breast, which very often are agitated with a stronger and more violent Motion than usually."

The Sentiments of *CÆLIUS AURELIANUS*.

*Signs foretelling it.*

ART. 308. The Apoplexy is so called, because he that is seized with it, falls down on a sudden, as if he was struck down dead. Sometimes there is no notice at all beforehand of its approaching; at other times it is preceded with a Heaviness or Pain of the Head, or a Vertigo, or a Noise in the Ears, a Difficulty of performing the ordinary Motions of the Body, a dejection of the Countenance, a trembling of the Limbs, especially of the Lips, a trembling Speech; a forgetting of what was just now said or done, a fulness of the Visage: But these Symptoms are sometimes the forerunners of an Epilepsy or of Madness, as well as of an Apoplexy. "*Hippocrates* tells us, in his *Coac.* that unusual Numbness and Stupors presage the coming of an Apoplexy or a Palsy."

*The Fit.*

ART. 309. Those that are seized with a Fit of the Apoplexy, at the very first are taken speechless, and lose their Senses, they fall down suddenly, and are motionless, Respiration and the Pulse only remaining; they look of a livid Colour, and their Eyes are moistened with Tears: In the progress of the Distemper, the Countenance falls, and the Visage appears longer than usual, the Breast becomes more prominent, and

and a cold Numbness prevails all over the Body, the Breast yields a snoring Noise, and the superior Parts are bedewed with a cold Sweat.

The Sentiments of *BOERHAAVE.*

ART. 310. The most common Causes of Apoplexies are, *first*, polypous Concretions of the Blood; *secondly*, an inflammatory Spissitude of it; *thirdly*, a thick, glutinous or pituitous Blood, and a dull inactivity of the whole Mass; *fourthly*, a simple Plethora of the Vessels from any Cause whatever; *fifthly*, Tumours arising within the Cranium. “To which may be added Extravasa-  
“ tions of Blood or Serum from Contusions or  
“ Concussions, occasioned by external Violence,  
“ and innumerable other latent Causes.” *The most common Causes.*

ART. 311. The Division of Apoplexies into *The Division.*  
Sanguineous and Pituitous is of use, but then it is not an exact and perfect Division; since there are other kinds, *viz.* serous, atribilarious, and polypous Apoplexies, &c.

ART. 312. A slight Fit of an Apoplexy is *Prognosticks.*  
carried off by a plentiful, warm and equable Sweat, a great Discharge of thick Urine, a Flux of the Hæmorrhoids, or of the Menses, by a Diarrhœa or a great Fever coming upon it. If the Apoplexy be more severe, it usually terminates in a paralytick Disorder of some part of the Body, or of all one Side, which is termed an *Hemiplegia*; or sometimes all the Body below the Head, which is called *Paraplegia*, and is seldom curable, but always leaves behind it a great Defect of Memory, Judgment and Motion. An exquisite Apoplexy quickly carries off the Patient; it is seldom known that they live beyond the seventh Day.

ART.



The Cure va-  
rious.

ART. 313. The Cure is to be varied, according to the Difference of the Causes. If occasioned by a cold phlegmatick Cause, we are presently to endeavour that the Pressure of the glutinous Siziness may be diverted from the Head, by Derivation into other and opposite Parts, and by *universal Evacuations*: For this Use *Vesicatories*, *Causticks*, *Frictions*, *Ligatures*, *Antiphlegmatics*, sneezing Medicines, and all sharp stimulating things are to be used, as *Emeticks*, strong *Catharticks*, and sharp *Clysters*; as the following:

℞ *Pulp. Colocynth.* ʒss.

*fol. Nicotian.* ʒiss.

*Coq. in Aq. Font.* q. s. ad ʒx.

*admisce Sal Gemm.* ʒij.

*M. f. Enema.*

Yet in the use of all these oftentimes the Mischief is increased, the Matter being more violently moved and afterwards fixed, and the Strength sinking under the Evacuations. Therefore, in endeavouring a Dissolution, we are to insist upon *Evacuations* and *Revulsions*, as much as the Case will bear; whence the Rule (of *Hippocrates*) *Bleeding*, except it relieves, kills. (And of *Celsus*, it kills or cures.) But if it is occasioned by a hot Cause, and the Distemper seems inflammatory, then presently take a large quantity of Blood out of the *Jugular Veins*, and repeat it as there is occasion; by which, if the Distemper is curable, some relief will arise. A *Diarrhœa* is by all means to be promoted; give *Diluters*, *Attenuants*, and *Diureticks*: Keep the Patient as much as you can out of Bed, especially from lying down. As to the rest, the Reader may consult the Author.

The

The Sentiments of *ETTMULLER*.

ART. 314. The Signs that foreshew the Probability that a Person may likely be seized with a Fit of an Apoplexy, are Pain of the Head, a Vertigo, a Fulness of the carotid Vessels, a Failure of the Memory, spontaneous Tears, the Obscurity of the Sight, the *Incubus*, Slowness and Hesitation of Speech, a Distortion of the Mouth, grinding the Teeth in Sleep, a frequent Numbness of the Arms or Legs, a Coldness of the Extremities, &c. *Foregoing Signs.*

ART. 315. In this Distemper all the Animal Functions cease at once, and the Person falls to the ground, as if Thunder-struck, without Motion, (from hence it is, that it is called the *Thunder-struck* or *Planet-struck Disease*) Respiration itself is more or less impaired, the Breath is drawn sometimes with Snoring, sometimes without; the Pulse still remains pretty strong, and very hard, except it be in extreme dangerous Cases, where it fails; the Colour of the Visage and Eyes for the most part looks red, the Face appears tumid; there is a profound Sleep, out of which there is no waking the Person; sometimes the sphincter Muscles of the Bladder and Anus are relaxed; towards the latter end comes on a frothing at the Mouth. *The Fit.*

ART. 316. A Hemiplagia or Hemiplexia is when only half of the Head, and of the rest of the Body, is affected. (After the manner of an Apoplexy.) *Hemiplagia.*

ART. 317. The proximate Causes of an Apoplexy, are either the Privation of the Motion of the Animal Spirits in the Brain, or the obstructed Circulation of the Blood through the Brain; too much Venery, especially in old Men, *The Causes.*

disposes them very much to an Apoplexy, as also violent Passions of the Mind, Anger, &c. Contusions and Concussions of the Head, the Itch struck in, Mercurial Vapours, the Fumes or Vapours of Charcoal.

*An hereditary  
Distemper.*

ART. 318. An Apoplexy is frequently Hereditary. All that die of an Apoplexy, are suffocated; therefore *the freer the Respiration is*, so much greater is the hope of the Recovery, and the contrary: Frothing at the Mouth is always a mortal Sign.

*The Cure.*

ART. 319. *Barbette*, in the Cure of an Apoplexy, commends *Mercurial Unction*: There is some fear in prescribing *Emeticks*, lest Suffocation should follow, which deters a great many Physicians from that Practice. In a *Sanguineous* Apoplexy Bleeding is necessary, in a *Pblegmatick* one to be omitted, because hurtful, but an *Antimonial Vomit* is rather to be given; the Person seized with it ought not to lie down in Bed, but sit up. *Sharp Clysters* are to be given, made of *Lavend. Rut. Majoran. Nicotian. Rad. Pyrethr. Irid. nostr. Vin. benedict. Sal Gem. pulp. Colocynth. in Nodulo ligat. &c.* In the Fit itself, Universals not being neglected, *volatile Salts*, and *Sudorificks* are convenient, especially *Aurum Diaphoret. Poterii, Cinnabarina, Spec. Diamb. Confect. Alkermes*; *Sudorificks made of the Woods*, in the Decline of the Fit, continued for some time, are very advantageous.

*To prevent it.*

ART. 320. For Prevention, universal Discharges being rightly premised, above all other things, the use of *Sage* any manner of way is much commended; in *Cubebs, Cardamums, Sēm. Sinap. & Erucae*, there are singular latent Virtues, especially for old Men, taken in the form of Powder or otherwise in a proper Vehicle.

“ *Issues*

" *Issues* also betwixt the Shoulder-blades are ap-  
proved of in modern Practice."

The Sentiments of COLE.

ART. 321. The Author thinks, that very sharp Colds and the long continued Frost in 1683, occasioned a great number of *Apoplexies* in the succeeding Years. *A singular Cause of Apoplexies.*

ART. 322. The drinking of an Infusion of *Rosemary, Sage, Betony, Lilies of the Valleys, &c.* like Tea, also *Coffee* and the Smoaking of *Tobacco*, are commended to prevent an Apoplexy; *odoriferous Balsams* called Apoplectick, and the *inordinate use of Snuff* are condemned. " Dr. Cole bleeds very liberally, viz. to 30, 40, or 50 Ounces, nay 60; and this Practice he not only endeavours to establish by his own Experience, but also by the Authority of the famous Dr. Gibbons; and he not only urges it in young Persons, but also in those advanced in Years, and brings an Instance of one 77 Years of Age, from whom he took betwixt 20 and 30 Ounces of Blood, and again at another time as much more within the space of the same Week, for a kind of Vertigo that remained, after the *Apoplexy* was gone off." *A large quantity of Blood taken away.*

The Sentiments of CATHERWOOD.

ART. 323. " The Author labours hard, and leaves no stone unturned to introduce *Arteriotomy*, as being much more prevalent than *Phlebotomy* in the Cure of Apoplexies; he assigns the Place in the temporal Artery, and asserts that the Operation is neither difficult nor dangerous. The Artery is to be held



“ very accurately with the Fingers to keep it  
 “ steady, and the Wound to be made not by  
 “ Puncture, but by Incision by a dextrous Ele-  
 “ vation of the Point of the Lancet; when a  
 “ sufficient Quantity of Blood is taken off, the  
 “ Orifice of the Wound must be pressed hard  
 “ with the Thumb against the *Os temporale*, by  
 “ which means the *Thrombus*, if any happen,  
 “ will soon be dissipated, and the Flux of Blood  
 “ stopped in a moment’s time.”

*This Practice  
 doubtful.*

ART. 324. “ But notwithstanding, in truth  
 “ our Author to me at least seems to fight with  
 “ mere Shadows, to shew himself to be an ima-  
 “ ginary *Hercules*. He boasts himself of a new  
 “ Method; but how does he establish the Prac-  
 “ tice? Amongst the few Histories of those la-  
 “ bouring under this Distemper, there is one  
 “ only which he produces, that was cured by  
 “ Arteriotomy. So that it is to little purpose  
 “ to insist much upon it as from him. And  
 “ however the thing might be, it does not seem  
 “ likely (as Dr. *Freind* has rightly observed )  
 “ that our Countrymen will ever come into that  
 “ Practice.”

### A COLLECTION of Opinions; from Reading and Observation.

*Various Cau-  
 ses discover’d  
 by Anatomy.*

ART. 325. In an Apoplectick Fit, the Jugu-  
 lar Veins swell and those of the Lungs, which  
 often burst in those that die of an Apoplexy.  
 In the Bodies of the Deceased a *viscid Serum* is  
 often found in the Ventricles of the Brain; some-  
 times *Tumours* as big as one’s Fist near the *Co-  
 narium*, betwixt the Brain and *Cerebellum*; such  
 an one (from *Drelincurtius*’s Observation) in a  
 fortnight’s time first occasioned *Blindness*, then  
*Deafness*,

*Deafness*, afterward a *loss of all the Senses*, and at last *Death*. In the Brain of one dead of an Apoplexy, (says *Cbeselden*) I have observed all the Blood-Vessels distended with Blood, the Ventricles, and the Substance of the Brain itself more than usually full of Lympha, and the Dura Mater very much thickened, &c. *Emeticks* (says *Dolaus*) from the Testimony of Experience, whatever *Sylvius* says to the contrary, give the greatest Relief. "There is no Remedy more powerful in all sleepy Distempers than,  $\mathfrak{z}$ iss. or  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. of *Vinum Emeticum* by the Mouth, and  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. or  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. in a Clyster. If the Clysters given stay up too long, the discharge is to be promoted with sharp Suppositories; in particular with a piece of *Venetian Soap* cut in the shape of an Acorn." We admit of *Bleeding* in all *Apoplexies*, in all Ages, and even in very old Persons: To those that are timorous, instead of these, we order Leeches or Cupping-Glasses.

ART. 326. *Rhodius* hath observed, that in all *comatous* Affections, especially a *Lethargy* and *Apoplexy*, whilst the Pulse from a small one became great, and gradually increased to a remarkable Magnitude, such died in a little time; for the Pulse in this Distemper is most commonly strong and full, which deceives a great many. *A strong Pulse deceitful.*

ART. 327. Those dying of an Apoplexy *N. B.* ought not to be buried under three Days, because in that time all the Humours are moved, and some within that time have been observed to revive. *Barbette*. The following Liniment is reckoned a Specifick in a *Lethargy* and *Apoplexy*:

R̄ Ol. Succin.

—Spica.

—Castor. ana  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij.

M 3

Flor.

## Of an HEMIPLEGIA, &amp;c.

Flor. *Hiperic.*Succ. Rut. *express.* ana ʒiij.M. f. *Linimentum.*

Anoint the Neck, &c. *Cupping-Glasses* applied to the Head are the chief and only Remedy in an Apoplexy. *Riverius, Zacutus Lusitanus, &c.* When the Distemper is extremely dangerous, let an actual Cautery be applied betwixt the first and second *Vertebra* of the Nape of the Neck.

Several Remedies.

ART. 328. The following Medicines may sometimes be made use of, as there is occasion: *Antimon. diaphoret. Antibeet. Poterii, Aur. fulminans, Aurum Mosaicum, Cataplas. suppedale, Cataplas. de holecibus, Elater. Elect. antiapoplecticum, Empl. cephalic. Elixir Pæon. Mynsicht. Enema acre, Enema apoplectic. Eñs Veneris, Flor. Sal Armoniac. martiati, Gargarism. ad pituit. Infus. cephalic. Pil. volat. all sorts of Snuffs, (Flor. Benzoin. added to other Snuffs, makes them much more effectual,) Pulv. ad Guttet. Tinct. Epileptica, Vinum Benedict. &c.*

## Of an HEMIPLEGIA, a PARAPLEGIA, or PARAPLEXIA.

The Sentiments of ETTMULLER.

The Reason of the Names.

ART. 329. "Mention has been already made of an *Hemiplegia* (Art. 316.)" A *Paraplegia* or *Paraplexia* is when the whole Body, except the Head, is affected by reason of the spinal Marrow's being obstructed; more commonly it is a secondary Distemper, tho' sometimes a primary; Sense, or Motion, or both, are either entirely lost, or much impaired.

Different from an Apoplexy.

ART. 330. *Paraplegia's* which immediately follow an *Apoplexy, Epilepsy,* and other Distempers,

pers, are commonly called *Palsies*; but a Palsy is a quite different Distemper, as will appear below, (*Art. 332.*)

ART. 331. *Vomiting* is convenient in all Para-<sup>The Cure.</sup> plexia's, and *Purging*, to cleanse the first Passages; *Bleeding* is necessary in plethorick Bodies. In the next place, *Sudorificks* are very useful, mixed with Specificks; a Decoction of *Sassafras* with *Rosemary* and *Juniper-Berries*. Sometimes *Aurum fulminans gr. iij. vel iv.* is given. For the rest of the internal Medicines, see an *Apoplexy* and *Palsy*. Baths *ex formicis* have really a singular Effect in curing *Paraplegia's*.

*Of a PARALYSIS and PARESIS.*

The Sentiments of *ETTMULLER*.

ART. 332. The Names *Paralysis* and *Paresis* <sup>*Paralysis and Paresis.*</sup> seem only to intimate a difference in the degree of the Disease, the former being the *grand Distemper*, the other pretty much the same as to Essence, but a slighter kind. A *Paralysis* or *Palsy*, in propriety of Speech, is a Resolution and Relaxation of the Ligaments and Membranes serving for Motion; it is not caused from Obstructions of the Nerves, but merely from a Resolution of the membranous and nervous Parts; and herein it is distinguished from a *Paraplegia*, which derives its original from an Obstruction of the Nerves. This Obstruction comes after an Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Convulsions, Vertigo, &c. which Distempers are changeable one into the other, and very often end in a *Paraplegia*. But a Palsy before-mentioned, comes on after other Distempers vastly different, viz. the Scurvy, the Hypochondriack Affection, the Colick; and frequently occurs



## Of the PARALYSIS and PARESIS.

in Countries, where the People accustom themselves to the drinking of much Wine and spirituous Liquors. Or also sometimes it arises from external Causes, as from the Fumes of Metals, or the like.

*The Cure difficult.*

ART. 333. A Palsy, other circumstances being equal, is more easily cured than a *Paraplegia*, which commonly resists all the Endeavours of the Physician: The Motion only lost, and the Sense remaining, may be relieved; a *Tremor* coming upon it, is a good Sign of recovering Motion. "But an Atrophy, or Wasting, and "Coldness, are bad Omens."

*The Cure.*

ART. 334. Gentle *Purging* is only to be made use of with *Merc. dulc. & extract. Helleb. Spec. Diaturb. cum Rhabarb. Pil. fetid. &c.* and afterwards, *Sudorificks, apoplectick and epileptick Medicines, of Vipers, Amber, Earth-Worms, Mil-leped. & Formicae, Antimonials, Martials, Bezoar-dicks, Aurum Diaphoreticum, Antiscorbuticks and Specificks* boiled in Whey, when it owes its Origin to Cholick Pains: And externally to anoint the Abdomen with *Galban. Paracels.* but *Galban. Sennert.* is a more excellent Medicine. See *Bates's Dispensatory*. In general, *Nettling* the relaxed Member is of the greatest use: I speak by Experience. Natural Baths, Baths *ex Formicis, Unguent. Martiat. Nervinum, Paralyticum, &c.*

## The Sentiments of WILLIS.

*The Definition.*

ART. 335. A Palsy is a Resolution or Relaxation of the nervous Parts from their natural Tone, by means whereof their Motion and Sense, either one, or both, all over the Body, or in some particular Part or Parts, are impaired, so as to be unable to exert the natural Functions.

ART.

ART. 336. A Dulness of the Mind, a Loss of Memory and Stupidity often degenerate into a Palsy. And a Palsy most commonly succeeds some other Distempers, the chief of which are, a Carus, an Apoplexy, the Scurvy, Convulsions, the Cholick, the Gout, &c. *Whence it proceeds.*

ART. 337. A Palsy succeeding an Apoplexy, a Carus, Convulsions, the Cholick, and other Affections of the Brain or nervous System, if it does not grow better in a little time, nor give way to Medicines, it commonly remains incurable: If it happens to Persons in Years, of an ill Habit, very scorbutick, or those that are intemperate, altho' the Distemper be not very violent, yet it is hard to cure. *Difficult to cure.*

ART. 338. Pblebotomy in general is not convenient for all Persons; and if we forbid it, yet it is not for the same reason with the Antients, viz. because we take the Palsy to be a cold Distemper. Universals premised, viz. Vomits and Purging, medicated Drink may be prepared of Sage, Betony, Stachas, Lign. Sassafras, Cort. Winteran. &c. Some Paralyticks are cold, others of a hot Constitution; and therefore Remedies ought to be of a different kind, as is usual in the Scurvy itself. The most noted Medicines in this Case are, Viperina, Pulv. rad. Serpent. Virgin. Gum. Guaj. Tinct. Succin. Sp. C. C. succinat. Pulv. Ari. compos. Chalybeates, and all Antiscorbuticks, especially antiscorbutick Juices with Aq. Raphan. Oranges, &c. Externally, Fomentations, Liniments, Cupping-Glasses, Vesicatories, Whipping with Nettles; also putting the relaxed Part into the Grains, after the Wort is drawn off, or into the Belly or Thorax of a Beast new-killed; or lastly, an artificial or natural Bath. These not succeeding, we are to proceed to more powerful Medicines, as Diaphoreticks, Salivation, and

and stronger Emeticks, &c. The most usual Sudorificks are, *Decoct. Guaiac.* the Spirit and Oil of the same, *Mixtura simplex, Fl. & Spir. Sal. Armoniac. Aurum Diaphoreticum, Sal Viper. Bezoar. Mins. Tinct. Antimon. &c.* There is no better Medicine than the use of our *hot Baths*; yet they make some worse. "For poor People, "and those that live too far from the *Bath*, an "imitation of the natural warm Baths may be "made after this manner."

℞ *Calc. viv. ℥iv.*

*Sulph. viv. pulv. ℥ij.*

*Coq. paulisper in Aq. commun.*

*Cong. xx. vel xxx. pro semicupio.*

From Reading and Observation.

*The Cause.*

ART. 339. The mere Deficiency or Want of Spirits will sometimes cause a Palsy, as in infirm old People; immoderate Evacuations of Blood or *Semen*, &c. will do the same; because from impoverished Blood but few Spirits can be separated in the Brain.

*The cutaneous Papillæ the Organs of Sense.*

ART. 340. It is probable that the cutaneous *Papillæ* are the Organs of Feeling; and from thence one may give a Reason how Sense may be lost and Motion remain, viz. because Motion is by the Nerves, and the Sense of Feeling by these *Papillæ*.

*A Remedy.*

ART. 341. A Fomentation made with a Decoction of Emets and their Hillocks in common Water, used every Day to paralytick Limbs, often proves very beneficial, and sometimes procures present Relief by restoring the Parts to their natural Strength: At the same time also the following Oil may be used;

℞ *Sem. Sinap. parum contus. q. v.*

*Spir. Lavend. comp. q. s. ut made fiat,*

*Infund.*

*Infund. frigidè per hor. 24.*

*Et deinde exprimatur Oleum.*

With this Oil let the *Vertebræ* of the Neck and the Spine of the Back be anointed, as also the paralytick Limbs. Nothing is more powerful (says *Cbesneau* from his own Experience) to dis- cuss any Humour that is fixed in the *Vertebræ* of the Loins or the Muscles, than the *Oleum Philosophorum* and *Oleum Terebinthinæ*, viz. that Oil or Turpentine, which comes off in the Di- stillation next after the Spirit, and is of a yellow Colour. If a paralytick Limb be withered, it is scarce ever known to be restored.

ART. 342. Dr. Harris, in *Observ. de Morb. Grav.* asserts, that *Terebinth. è Chio* hath admi- *The Virtues of  
Terebinth. è  
Chio.* rable Effects in this Case, and prescribes it after this manner:

*R. Terebinth. è Chio ℥iij.*

*Solv. in Vitel. Ov. immiscendo*

*Syr. Stæchad. ℥j.*

*Aq. Lact. alexiter. ℥iv.*

*M. f. Haustus.*

To be taken every Morning for four Times. He adds also, that he hath given  $\mathfrak{z}\text{vj.}$  or  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$  of *Terebinth. Venet.* dissolved after the same manner in a Draught, not only in the Palsy, but also with good Success in the Gout and Rbeumatism.

ART. 343. The Larynx, Pharynx, and Gul- *The Palsy of  
the Larynx.* let, are sometimes paralytick. The Palsy of the *Larynx* hinders swallowing of Liquids, but not of Solids; because the *Epiglottis* does not per- *Of the Pha-  
ryn timer  
Gullet.* fectly cover the Aperture of the Larynx. The Palsy of the *Pharynx* hinders the swallowing of Solids, but not of Liquids. The Palsy of the *Gullet* hinders all manner of swallowing. Some- times



## Of the PARALYSIS and PARESIS.

times Swallowing is impaired by the spasmodick Contraction of the Gullet, which is a familiar Malady in Hypochondriack Persons, and those that are scorbutick.

*The Cure.*

ART. 344. Epispasticks are to be applied; Antispasmodicks and Antiparalyticks are to be used internally and externally: Gargarisms and Linctus's that are proper in the Palsy of the Tongue (345) take place here; especially the *Juice of Sage, with Nutmegs and Castor*, frequently held in the Mouth, and for some time. "In my Practice I have always used the following Cataplasm:

℞ *Pulp. Rapar, colt.* ℥iv.  
*Herb. Rut. contus.* Mij.  
*Sem. Sinap.* ℥j.  
*Pulv. Alb. Græc.*  
 —*Euphorb. ana* ℥ij.  
 —*Sulph. viv.* ℥iij.  
*Ol. Succin. gut.* 100.  
*Unguent. Nervin.* q. f.  
*M. f. Cataplasma.*

To be applied to the Throat.

*The Palsy of the Tongue.*

ART. 345. In the Palsy of the Tongue, the *Juice of Sage* alone restores the Speech: I have sometimes used the following Gargarism in my Practice with good Success:

℞ *Fol. Salviæ,*  
 —*Rorismarin. ana* Mj.  
 —*Hyssop.*  
 —*Puleg. ana* Mss.  
*Sem. Staphid. agr.*  
 —*Sinap. ana* ℥ss.  
*Coq. in q. f. Aq. Font. ad* ℥vj  
*Colatur. add.*  
*Suc. Salv. depurat.* ℥ij.  
*Oxymel Scillitic.*  
*Aq. Regin. Hungar. ana* ℥j.

Syr.

Syr. Stæcbad. ℥iij.

M. f. Gargarisma.

Let them hold two Spoonfuls in their Mouth for some time, and then spit it out; and repeat the same often in a Day.

# MISCELLANEOUS Quotations.

ART. 346. They that have the Palsy all over most commonly die presently, but if they do not, they may happen to live some considerable time, but seldom ever get cured of it; they lead a miserable Life, their Memory being quite effaced. *Celsus's Observation.*

ART. 347. The Cure of this Distemper is not much different from that of the *Veneréal Disease*; and therefore *Mercurials, Sudorificks, a Decoction of the Woods, &c.* are advantageous. Externally, *Unctions, spirituous and penetrating* things to be used not on the Part affected, but the Spine of the Back, as *Unguent. Nervin. Martiat. Ol. Terebinth. Sal. volat. &c.* The following Emplaster also may be applied to the Spine of the Back with a great deal of advantage:

℞ Emplast. de Ranis  
cum Mercur. quadruplo ℥j.  
Camphor. 3ss. M.

Malax it with *Ol. Succin.* and make a Plaster. *Waldschmid.*

ART. 348. Pitcairn's *antiepileptick Tincture*, in the Chapter of an *Epilepsy*, (385.) given without Purgatives, is commended by the Author. *Pitcairn's Tincture.*

ART. 349. The Reader may himself judge of the Virtues and Uses of the following Medicines. *Cataplasma de Rapis, Cinnab. Antimon. Emplast. de Pyrethro, Enema apoplectic. Enema Terebinth. Fetus spirituosus, Galbaner. Sennert. Gut. Goddardian. Infus. cephalic. Liniment. paralytic. Other Remedies.*

## Of a CATALEPSIS.

*ralytic. Ol. Lumbricor.* (It is of wonderful Effect, made by Distillation.) *Pulv. ad Guttetam, Spiritus sanguin. Succı scorbutici, Tinct. Cantbaridum, Tinct. Epileptica, Unguentum ad Atrophiam, Unguentum Salino-volatile.*

## Of a CATALEPSIS.

*Catalepsıs.*

ART. 350. A Catalepsıs or Catoche, so called by the *Greeks*, and *Congelatio* by the *Latins* and *Arabians*, is a Distemper, in which they that labour under it, remain stiff, as if they were frozen up, in the same Posture they were, when seized with it: Yet sometimes they have some imperfect Sense of Hearing and Seeing, and remember some things, which they tell of, when they are got out of it; if any thing be put into their Mouths, they swallow it; and if any one forces them along, they will walk. The Soldiers that were taken with this Distemper at the Siege of *Metz*, held their Spears in their Hands, and the Horsemen pursued their March, as others did, who were well. It is a Distemper that seldom happens, but it is very acute, commonly determining in Death in three or four days time at the farthest; sometimes however, it changes into an *Epilepsy*, *Apoplexy*, or *Melancholy*: In general, very few recover out of it; and no one gets rid of it, that is seized a second time.

## The Sentiments of ETTMULLER.

*The Description of the Disease.*

ART. 351. A Catalepsıs or Catoche happens very rarely, but is a most astonishing Distemper; all the Senses both internal and external, and Motion are suspended; so that the Persons seized with it are stiff and immovable like Statues,

tues, and if by any force they are moved and put into other Positions, after that they retain those new Postures. By the Vulgar they are deemed to be in an Extasy. "In this Disorder" (says *Doleus*) there is a Suppression of Stool and Urine; yet Respiration continues entire without being impaired, as also the Circulation of the Blood; but the Sick remain immovable like Marble Rocks."

ART. 352. "With regard to the Cure in *The Cure.* general, it will be very evident to any one, who will be at the trouble to look into practical Authors, both ancient and modern, that this Distemper requires much the same Remedies and Treatment as an Apoplexy; wherefore it is rightly stiled an *inverted Apoplexy*. All Remedies that are endued with a quantity of inciding and attenuating viscid Humours are proper, and such also, that, as occasion may require, are capable of discharging them out of the Body; *Volatile Salts* are very good; *Antimonial Vomits*, *Epispasticks*, *Antispasmodicks*, *Antiparalyticks*, &c. are convenient."

The Sentiments of *BOERHAAVE.*

ART. 353. The proximate Cause of this Distemper is the Immobility of the *common Sensory*, *The proximate Cause.* unalterable from the very moment of the Seizure; for which reason likewise from that moment there is an absolute Rest or Stagnation of the Blood and secreted Humours in the Brain. In this Distemper all the Functions of the Brain are impaired, and consequently the several Functions depending upon it. Those Muscles only remain distended, that were so at the Seizure; however, Respiration and the Pulse of the



## Of a STUPOR or NUMBNESS, &amp;c.

Heart remain, but for the most part with a Diminution. That the Blood-Vessels of the Brain both Veins and Arteries are very turgent, being forcibly filled with thick Blood, the Dissections of those, who have died of this Distemper, sufficiently demonstrate. This Distemper proves almost always mortal.

*The Cure.*

ART. 354. It has been known, that this Distemper hath sometimes been carried off by a large *Hæmorrhage at the Nose*: For which reason it is rational to attempt the Cure by promoting (when it may be done) *Hæmorrhages at the Nose*, at the *Hæmorrhoidal Veins*, or by the *Menses*; likewise *Sternutatories*, *Emeticks*, *Vesicatories*, *Issues* (*Interscapulary* especially) *Setons* and a diluting or moistening Diet, are convenient.

## Of a STUPOR or NUMBNESS.

*Stupor or Numbness.*

ART. 355. " A Stupor or Numbness in general is a Weakness of the Sense of Feeling, or Motion, or both; which truly, most commonly is a sort of scorbutick Palsy begun; at least it is most commonly the Forerunner of that Distemper. If it seizes several Parts at once, it threatens an *Hemiplegia* or an *Apoplexy*." A *Stupor* in the Face is a prodromous Symptom of a *Tortura oris*. (362.)

*Sleepiness.*

ART. 356. " Of this kind also is that Disorder, by some called a *Sleepiness*, of one or more of the Limbs. This Sleepiness seems to be an Affection composed of a Numbness and a sort of Pain intermixed, such a Pain as often happens from an external Cause, to wit, by a Compression of the Limb or Nerves in it, by which the Influx of the Animal Spirits is hindered; which afterwards, upon  
" the

“ the Pressures being removed, flow plentifully  
 “ and suddenly into it, and make a sudden Al-  
 “ teration, which is followed by that Pain and  
 “ Uneasiness.

ART. 357. “ I knew a certain Person, almost *A singular History.*  
 “ sixty, who had laboured a long time under  
 “ a *nervous Cholick*, to wit, about thirty Years;  
 “ afflicting him every Year for some Months,  
 “ who fell at last into this Distemper; the  
 “ Cholick almost vanishing, or at least but slight-  
 “ ly disturbing him with Pain; he was affected  
 “ with a *Stupor, Numbness, and Sleepiness of his*  
 “ *Arms and Legs, especially of the Hands, and*  
 “ *the Tarsus, and the Muscles of the Eyes.* I or-  
 “ der’d for him *Rhab. ʒj. vel 3ʒs.* to be chewed  
 “ every other or third Day, some time in the  
 “ Morning, and to take once or twice a-day,  
 “ *Opobalsam. purif. gut. xx. vel xxx. in Sacchar.*  
 “ *Crystal. instillat.* I altogether forbade the  
 “ drinking of Beer, and all manner of distilled  
 “ Liquors. Moreover, I advised him to eat  
 “ only twice a-day, to wit, a Breakfast and a  
 “ Supper, and that after an Interval of nine  
 “ Hours, omitting Dinner; to drink Spaw-  
 “ Water at Supper, to quench Thirst, instead  
 “ of Small-Beer or common Water; and by  
 “ this Method, whilst I write this, he seems to  
 “ be better. I have not as yet had any Expe-  
 “ rience of the Virtues of the *Pisselaëum Indi-*  
 “ *cum,* (658.)”



Of a TREMOR or TREMBLING, vulgarly  
called a PALSY or SHAKING-PALSY.

The Sentiments of ETTMULLER.

*Tremor.*

ART. 358. A *Tremor* is a Distemper a-kin to *convulsive* Diseases, in which something convulsive concurs with the natural and voluntary Motion: It is an Affection that discovers itself to the Eyes. Trembling happens upon great Passions of the Mind, especially that of Anger, and Excess of Drinking, but this is *accidental* and *transitory*: Those that dig in Mines, and those that work about Metals are pretty often subject to a *Tremor*: Too much Venery disposes Persons to Trembling; those that are grown in Years are almost always, more or less, troubled with a Tremor.

*The Prognostick.*

ART. 359. Trembling is sometimes dangerous, because it easily degenerates into other greater nervous Distempers, as a *Palsy*, *Lethargy*, *Apoplexy*, *Spasm*, &c. In old People it is incurable. Trembling which comes upon Women after Delivery, by the Retention of any thing in the Womb, which ought to have been brought away, is dangerous; for sometimes it brings on Convulsions and Death.

ART. 360. All those things help Trembling, which are convenient in *paralytick*, *apoplectick*, and *convulsive* Distempers, and which are called *Nervina*; particularly *Sage-Ale*, in the next Place *Stæchas Arab.* *Rosmarin.* *Meliss.* *Majoran.* *Rad. & Sem. Pæon.* *Bac. Junip.* *Rob. ejusd.* *Decoct. è Lignis, Aromata, Castoreum, Sterc. Pavonis, Cinnabarina, &c.* As to Externals, the same are useful as in *Tonick Convulsions*; to

which may be added, the Use of Baths, (*Psychrolusia.*)

*Of CONVULSIONS.*

ART. 361. Convulsion or Contraction is an *Convulsion,* involuntary and perpetual Retraction of the *and its Divi-* Nerves and Muscles towards their Origin; and *sions.* so it is distinguished from *convulsive Motions,* which have their Intervals of Contraction and Relaxation. And is either *Universal,* called *Tetanus*, which is divided into *Emprosthotonus* and *Episthotonus*; or particular, which respects a particular Part, Limb or Joint: Of this kind is a *Spasmus Cynicus.*

*Of a SPASMUS CYNICUS.*

The Sentiments of *SCHMITZIUS.*

ART. 362. When both sides of the Mouth are *Spasmus Cy-* contracted, it is called a *Spasmus Cynicus* [if one *nicus, and* side only is drawn awry, it is termed *Tortura* *awry Mouth.* *Oris.*] It receives its Name from the Similitude of the Grinning of Dogs, when they are enraged and preparing themselves to bite. It is an unsightly Distemper of itself, and difficult to be cured; it is oftentimes the Forerunner of some other fatal Distemper, as of an *Apoplexy*, or *Epilepsy*. Bandage, if it be rightly managed, may do some service to reduce the Face to its natural Figure. *The Cure;* *Antiparalyticks* and *antispasmodick Medicines* are to be made use of. "I prescribed the following  
" Liniment for a Man about eighty Years of  
" Age; in the mean time not neglecting inter-  
" nal Medicines, proper for the purpose, which  
" I have now forgot; and he was cured beyond  
" expectation."



## Of CONVULSIONS.

℞ *Sapon. Venet.* ℥ij.  
*Campbor.* ℥ij.  
*Ol. Mac. per Express.*  
*Aq. Regin. Hungar.* ana ℥ss.  
*Sp. Sal. Armoniac. Gut.* xxx.  
*Ol. Junip. Gut.* xl.  
 — *Castor.* ℥ifs.  
*M. f. Liniment.*

## The Sentiments of CÆLIUS AURELIANUS.

Aurelianus's  
Description.

ART. 363. Sometimes in these sort of Spasms or Contractions, the Cheeks are drawn asunder backwards, somewhat like as if they were laughing. Sometimes they affect the Eye-lids and Nostrils, the Neck also and the Shoulders, which makes the Persons appear as if they were cringing under the Weight of a Burden. "But this last Species seems to be an *Emprosthotonus*."

Elsewhere.

The Cure.

ART. 364. "In these sort of particular Spasms or Contractions, after due Evacuations (where they are indicated) have been made, *antiscorbutick* and *antispasmodick* Remedies are to be given: The most eminent amongst these are Expressions of *Millepedes*, also *Castor*, *Elizir* of *Piony* and a Decoction of *Guaiaicum*, and last of all Topicks are to be used. In Contractions of the Limbs it is an approved Practice to thrust the Part affected into the Belly of a Bullock or Sheep just killed, and to hold it there as long as the natural Warmth of the Beast continues. Baths, especially the sulphureous, are commended; and *Sennertus* extols his *Balsam. Galbani Terebinthinatum*."

The

The Sentiments of ETTMULLER.

ART. 365. A *Tonick* Convulsion, is a Convul-<sup>TonickConvul-</sup>sion properly so called; that is to say, when the <sup>sions.</sup> Part, wherein the Convulsion is, remains stiff, and it is to be feared, that it will continue in the same State of Contraction. In the *East-Indies* Convulsions of all sorts are Epidemical Distempers, of which *Bontius* has treated very elegantly.

ART. 366. Amongst general Remedies, *Chylsters* <sup>The Cure.</sup> are very beneficial; the internal Medicines are *Carminatives*, *Cephalicks*, *Antiepilepticks*; if the Case be very obstinate, a Decoction of the Woods. Externally, *spirituous and penetrating Liquors* are useful, especially *Earth-Worms* applied alive; *Ol. & Sp. Lumbricor. camphorat. Ol. Succin. cum Petrol. Galbanetum Paracelsi cum Ol. Euphorb. Ol. Terebinth.*

Elsewhere.

ART. 367. Spasms or convulsive Motions are <sup>Spasms, or con-</sup>Contractions of the Muscles, not constant, but <sup>vulsive Mo-</sup>ceasing and returning alternately, with some <sup>tions.</sup> Interval of Rest or Quiet, caused by the involuntary and irregular Influx of the Animal Spirits. Such are seen in *Epilepsies*, in *hysterick* and *hypochondriack Passions*; sometimes, in the *Scurvy*, and in *malignant Fevers* that have not ended with regular Crises; in *Wounds of the Head* and *large Contusions*, &c. But these Distempers are treated of separately by themselves. Convulsive Motions or Spasms arise from the Disorder of the Spirits descending irregularly from the Origin of the Nerves. A *convulsive Tension* of the solid Parts is one of the primary Causes,

## Of the HICKUP.

which destroys the *Æquilibrium* betwixt the Solids and Fluids. *Journal. des Scav.*

*Why mortal.*

ART. 368. Convulsions are not mortal unless they occasion Suffocation, *viz.* when the Muscles of Respiration are convulsed.

## Of the HICKUP.

The Sentiments of *ETTMULLER*.

*Hiccup.*

ART. 369. A Singultus or Hiccup is a convulsive Motion of the Diaphragma. Sneezing coming upon a Hiccup puts an end to it, because it is a spasmodick Motion, contrary to it. Sometimes this Distemper continues for many Days, Months, or Years: Sometimes 'tis altogether incurable, in which Case, some hidden Defect in the Conformation of the Parts is the Cause of it, affecting the Mouth of the Stomach, the Diaphragm, or the Nerves.

*The Cure.*

ART. 370. As to the Cure, it is either a *primary* or a *secondary* Distemper; if the latter, respect is to be had to the Distemper it depends on; in general, *Antispasmodicks* and *Stomachicks* are to be given: *Laudanum* with *Cordials*, *Zinzib. cond.* *Stomachicks*, *Carminatives*, *Emeticks* being first prescribed and *Purges* with *Calom.* &c. Externally, *Cataplasm. ad Singult.* *Mynsicht.* which is compounded of *sharp Leven*, with the Powder of *Mint* and other *Aromaticks* malaxed with *Ol. Cast.* &c. Some apply a Fomentation to the Stomach, hot, with a Sponge; or hot Bread moistened with *Vinegar*, cum *Cast. Pipere* & *Sinap. coll.* Internally, the inward Skin of a *Fowl's Stomach* dried and powdered: If it continues obstinate (when it is a *primary* Distemper) for some Weeks, in a strong Body, Vomits are to be given.

ART.

ART. 371. A Girl labouring under this Dis- *Sp. Æruginis,*  
temper for a long time, after a great many Me-  
dicines given in vain, was cured by an Empi-  
rick only with *Sp. Æruginis.* Bonetus.

ART. 372. The learned Physician cannot but *Various Medi-*  
be well acquainted with the Use of the follow- *cines,*  
ing Medicines: *Aurum Mosaic. Cataplasma. Sto-*  
*mach. Fetus spirituosus, Fetus Stomachicus.* And  
above all the rest, *Julap. Moschat.* than which  
I have not yet known a better Medicine, (says  
*Fuller;*) sometimes it affords, one would almost  
think, supernatural Assistance, and overcomes  
the Hickup: I have experienced the Truth of  
this in my own Practice. *Diascordium* in a large  
Dose *ad 3ij*, in Fevers. *Sydenh.* (Nay, it may  
be given to *3iij.*)

Of S N E E Z I N G.

ART. 373. Sneezing is a convulsive Motion *Sneezing.*  
of the Muscles serving to Expiration, and of  
the Diaphragma: It comes upon us against our  
Will, most commonly by the Acrimony of the  
Humours distilling from the Glands of the Nos-  
trils, of their own accord; or it is excited by  
Sternutatories, yea sometimes by a cold Air, or  
by the Rays of the Sun.

ART. 374. Too much Sneezing is a Disease  
of the *convulsive kind*, and therefore in general  
requires the same Cure. *Lenients* and *Mucilages*  
are to be drawn up into the Nostrils: It re-  
quires almost the same Method of Cure with  
the Hickup. (370.)



## Of an EPILEPSY.

The Sentiments of ETTMULLER.

*An Epilepsy.**Three Degrees.*

ART. 375. Epileptick Fits are convulsive Motions, in which the whole Body, or a great many Parts, are variously contracted, vibrated, or agitated. There are three Degrees of this Disorder: The *first* little differs from the third Degree of a *Vertigo*. (303.) In the *Second* Degree there are various Agitations and Gesticulations, the external and internal Senses either remaining entire, or being hurried into Deliriums; they dance, sing, laugh, weep, talk ridiculously, bawl out aloud, strike their Breast: After they are out of the Fit, sometimes they remember all that has past, sometimes they know nothing of it. In the *Third* Degree, all the Use both of Sense and Reason is lost, they fall upon the Ground, gnash with their Teeth; they lift up the Body very much, froth at the Mouth, bite their Lips and Tongue, &c. After a while the Symptoms growing milder and remitting, the Persons lie as if asleep, and when they come to themselves know nothing of what is past, but only complain of a Numbness, and a sort of Heaviness of their Head, and a Weariness of their Limbs: Those who have it in the second Degree, are imagined by the Vulgar to be possessed by the Devil.

*Prognosticks.*

ART. 376. It has been observed that the Epilepsy, especially the *essential Epilepsy*, is very much governed by the Moon. An *habitual Epilepsy* sometimes continues with a Person many Years, without putting an end to his Life; however, the long Continuance and frequent Fits are apt to impair both the Body and Mind; they

they enervate the Body with paralytick Disorders, and oppress the Mind with wild Imaginations, Forgetfulness and Stupidity. When this Distemper seizes People after they are 25 Years old, it commonly continues with them their whole Life, according to *Hippocrates*; but this is not universally true. In Children there is great Hopes, that the Distemper will leave them about the time of their Puberty.

ART. 377. 'The Cure is to be begun with *The Cure.*  
*Emeticks*, especially if the Distemper is occasioned by any Disorder of the Stomach, *Mercur. Dulc.* is to be mixed with Purgatives, which ought also to be of a milder kind; *Absorbents* are commended; *Chalybeats*, *Mineral Waters*, *Decoct. è Lignis*, *Issues*. If *Bleeding* is made use of, let it be done in the Ankle. The following Medicines are reckoned amongst the Antiepileptick Specificks: *Rad. Pæon. Mar. Flor. Lil. Corvall. Tiliæ, Sem. Rutæ, Viscus Quercinus, vel potius Corylinus, Lign. Buxi, Spir. Cerasor. nigr. Aq. antiepilept. Langii, Spir. Sang. human. Secund. human. Cranium humanum, Dens Hippopotami, Castoreum, Stercus Pavonis, Camphora, Sal & Ol. Succin.*

ART. 378. To rouse the Person out of a *What is to be*  
Fit, let the *Smoak of Tobacco* (or of Feathers) *done in the Fit.*  
be blown in his Face; the Fumes of *Amber* also are good. *Ligatures* are also convenient to hinder the spasmodick Communication, if, for instance, the *Convulsions begin from the extreme Parts.*

The Sentiments of *WILLIS.*

ART. 379. The Fit of an Epilepsy seems to *The Descrip-*  
be only a greater and more severe universal Con- *tion of the Fit.*  
vulsion, whose Access for the most part happens  
on

on a sudden, and seizes the Epileptick, when he thinks nothing of it, and in the twinkling of an Eye deprives him of his Sense and Understanding, and fells him to the ground; for he does not only fall, but is cast down with great Impetuosity; then he grinds his Teeth, and froths at the Mouth, and often beats his Head; his Arms and Legs, Neck and Back, either become presently rigid and inflexible, or else they are distorted with various convulsive Motions. In many Epilepticks, the Breast, the Hypochondria and the Belly are inflated and swell. After some time the Fit wears off, and they return to themselves, and complain only of a Pain of the Head, and a great Stupor and Dulness.

*The Cure.*

ART. 380. The Epilepsy is a Distemper most difficult to be cured; tho' sometimes it admits of cure by the help of proper Remedies; sometimes it leaves the Person of its own accord, which usually happens about the time of Puberty; some die of it, with others it is changed into some other Disease, viz. into a Palsy, Stupidity, or the loss of the Understanding, or into a confirmed Melancholy, (incurable Maladies.) *Alphonfus Ferrius* affirms, that he hath cured several epileptick Persons with a *Decoction of Guaiacum* alone, given twice a-day to the quantity of 6 or 8 Ounces, ordering them for their common Drink a second Decoction of the same Wood (as is usually done in the *Lues Venerea*.) If to the Decoction of Guaiacum were added *Radix Pæoniæ* and other Specificks, perhaps the Medicine might still prove the more efficacious.

The Sentiments of CHESNEAU.

N. B.

ART. 381. The Notion of our *French* Physician is singular, and, I think, very well worthy

thy of Remark. "What a Palpitation is to the Heart, (says he) just the same epileptick Fits are to the Brain; for since both these *Viscera* are endued with the Power or Faculty of exerting their *Systole* or *Diastole*, for the same Use and Purposes, on the account of these, and from the same Causes, it is requisite, that they should be liable to the like *Pathemata* or Symptoms one with the other." Therefore an Epilepsy, whether it be looked upon as a primary Distemper, or as a Symptom only, is to be defined, a certain Alteration of the Brain, or of some other Part or Appurtenance of it, by which it is disposed to generate a Matter, Ichor, or Vapor noxious and offensive to the Brain by its specifick Quality, which, when it attacks that noble Organ, flings it into a violent Agitation or Motion not unlike the Palpitation of the Heart, to the great prejudice and injury of the Animal Functions, affecting also the whole nervous System, which palpitates also in its kind, (all one as the *Arteries* do, when the Heart suffers a *Palpitation*) and this it continues to do, until the noxious Matter be shook off from the Brain.

ART. 382. I cannot approve of what almost all advise, viz. That the Limbs are to be held in the time of the Fit, thinking that by that Restraint of the convulsive Motion the Muscles are relieved: But it is far otherwise; for since this Restraint is violent, and hinders the Contractions of the Muscles to come to their full Extent, the more it is hindered the greater is the Violence done to the Fibres of the Muscles.



## The Sentiments of BARBETTE.

*The Cause it  
arises from to  
be considered.*

ART. 383. If an Epilepsy proceeds from a *peculiar Indisposition* of the Brain, it is always attended with a Heaviness, and a violent Pain of the Head, also a Debility of the Senses, a Stupor, Paleness of the Face, and an interrupted Sleep; if *by consent* of the Stomach, they feel a Pain about the Heart and the Orifice of the Stomach, with a Corrosion and Distension, especially when fasting, they bear Hunger with a great deal of Difficulty; Nausea, Pain, and Palpitation of the Heart, and Fainting, always precede a Fit; and the Fit terminates with vomiting of cholerick, phlegmatick, or acid Humours: If from the *Womb*, Pains are perceived about the Loins, and the Region of the *Os Pubis*, attended with severe Pains of the Head.

*The Cure.*

ART. 384. In the Cure of this Distemper *Flor. Sal. Armoniac. & Spiritus ejusdem* are excellent, which is very volatile and penetrating; also *Cinnab. Nativ.* is very good. Universals being premised, the following *Haustus*, given twice a-day, cured a Girl of this Distemper.

*Rx Sapon. Hispan. albiss. ʒss,  
coq. in Latē. vaccin. ʒiij.  
pro Haust.*

To be drank warm.]

## The Sentiments of PITCAIRN.

*Pitcairn's  
Tincture.*

ART. 385. In an Epilepsy and the Palsy, after *Vomiting* repeated, and *Blisters*, the following antiepileptick Tincture may be given, (but younger Persons may take *Mercury* and Broth with Earth-worms.)

*Rx*

℞ Rad. Valerian. sylv.  
 —Diſtamn. alb. ana ℥vj.  
 Pulv. Caſtor.  
 —Stercor. Columbin. ana ℥ſs.  
 Viſc. quercin. ℥vj.  
 Cort. Cinnam.  
 Summit. Roriſmarin. ana ℥ſs.  
 Fol. Sen. ℥ij.  
 Jalap.  
 Turpetb. ana ℥ſs.  
 Infund. frigide ad dies x.  
 In vin. alb. Gallic. ℔viij.  
 Colatur. add. pulv. Cran. human.  
 Ungul. Alc. ana ℥ij.  
 Sacchar. ℥iv. cui immiſce  
 Ol. Succin. ℥iv.  
 Spir. Caſtor. ℥ij.  
 M. f. Tinctura, Doſ. ℥iv.

This Tincture, without the *purging* Ingredients, is good in the Palsy, when the Diſtemper is declining; it is also very good for the Patients to plunge the Parts affected in cold Water, they being first well rubbed before the Fire.

The Sentiments of HARRIS.

ART. 386. ℞ Lumbricor. terreſt. præp. ℥j. *A ſpecifick Powder.*  
 Cran. human. præp. ℥ij.  
 Sem. Cardam. min. ℥ij.  
 M. f. Pulv. in  
 Chart. xij. dividend.

Of this let the Perſon take one Paper twice a-day, in a Spoonful of the following Julep, drinking three Spoonfuls of the ſame after it.

℞ Aq. ceras. nigr.  
 —Flor. Tiliæ ana ℔ſs.  
 —Pæon. Comp. ℥ij.  
 Tinct. Caſtor. ℥ij.

Syr.

## Of an EPILEPSY.

Syr. Pæon. Comp. ℥ij.

M. f. Julap.

But because the Stomach is apt to loath so great a quantity of nauseous Powder, a little after each Dose, the Person may presently take thirty Drops of *Elix. Prop. Dulc.* dropped upon a little Sugar; and by this Method a young epileptic Girl was cured, after several other things were tried in vain.

## A MISCELLANY of Quotations.

ART. 387. An epileptick Person, (other Medicines being ineffectual) may be carried to Sea, to excite Nausea and Vomiting; which may be done more than once, and then let him walk three or four Hours in a Day, for a whole Week, or longer, in a Furrow, immediately after the Ground is turned up by the Plough, in a Field that hath lain fallow for some Years. Some will be apt to say, that the Author dreams: He that thinks so, let him try the Experiment, and perhaps he will not repent it.

ART. 388. Above all things, to cure and eradicate an Epilepsy, a Milk-Diet is prevalent, but then a total Abstinence is required from all other Eatables and Drinkables; as we are informed by the remarkable History of a Physician, cured by that Method, not long since living at Croydon. See *Cheyne's Treatise of the Gout*, p. 103, &c.

ART. 389. The proximate Cause of every Epilepsy is always a too great Action of the Brain upon the Nerves, serving for Motion, and none upon those for Sensation. *Boerhaave*. Melancholy Persons sometimes become epileptick, and so on the contrary. An Epilepsy (says *Hippocrates*) befalls phlegmatick People, but not choleric.

lerick. *Crato* commends *Native Cinnabar*, as the Loadstone of an Epilepsy, given after this manner.

℞ *Cinnab. nativ. optime trit.* ʒss.

*Coral. rub. præp.*

*Margar. præp. ana* ʒij.

*Croc. Britan.* ʒj.

*Fol. auri* N<sup>o</sup> xv.

*M. f. Pulvis.*

The Dose is a Scruple in a cephalick Julep. The Juice of *Rue* is much commended for an Epilepsy, and therefore the Extract of it must have the same Virtues, and may be more conveniently taken. *Fuller's Elect. Peruvian. Anti-epilept.* is a most excellent and infallible Medicine, as Experience hath taught me, (says *Fuller*.) After due Evacuations, to grown Persons the Dose is ʒj. Morning and Evening for three or four Months, and afterwards for three or four Days before the *New* and *Full-Moon*. It quite eradicates *Epileptick* and *Hysterick Distempers*, and *Chorea Sancti Viti*. In these kind of convulsive Diseases, I have frequently given the fore-mentioned Electuary, and (I gladly acknowledge) my hopes were seldom frustrated. The wonderful Virtues of *Rad. Valerian. Sylvester.* are very much cried up by *Fabius Columna*, taken notice of by *Riverius*, and afresh confirmed by *M. Marchant* upon Experience. *Memoir de l'Acad.* Vol. X. p. 430. The *Peruvian Bark*, (says *Colebatch*, in his *Traët. de Visco*) does not cure an Intermitting Fever with more Certainty, than *Viscus Arboreus* does an Epilepsy, *Chorea Sancti Viti*, and all convulsive Distempers; also a convulsive Asthma, (and consequently a convulsive Cough.) The Dose to grown Persons in substance is to ʒss. or more, in the form of a Bolus, every sixth Hour, drinking

*Viscus Arbo-  
reus.*



## Of a CHOREA Sancti VITI.

ing after it a Draught of a strong Infusion of the same Plant. If to every Ounce of the Powder, a Drachm of the *Assa Fætida* be added, the Medicine will be more effectual. " Doubtless " it would be worth while to try the Virtues of " the *mucilaginous Juice of the Berries* in these " Distempers; for it is very probable that the " same, if not a greater Virtue, is in it, and, " perhaps, would be less nauseous." Besides the Medicines already mentioned, the following also sometimes may answer the Intention of the Prescriber: *viz. Aurum fulminans, Aurum Mosaic. Pulv. ad Guttetam, Spir. C. C. succinat. Eleët. Cephalic. Eleët. Epileptic. Tinët. Epileptic. and Infus. Cephalic.* according to Fuller, *Eleët. Epilept. & Emulsio Pæon.* Bates, &c.

## Of a CHOREA Sancti VITI.

*Chorea Sancti Viti.*

ART. 390. A *Chorea Sancti Viti*, or St. *Vitus's* Dance, took its Name from St. *Vitus's* Chapel, where, in the Spring of the Year, the young People of both Sexes used to meet to dance; and dancing, as they did, in a whimsical and enthusiastical way, they were sometimes seized there with this convulsive Distemper.

## The Sentiments of SYDENHAM.

*Its Description.*

ART. 391. St. *Vitus's* Dance is a Species of Convulsion; Boys and Girls are sometimes seiz'd with it at the Age of about ten Years and upwards, between that and the time they come to Puberty. It discovers itself first by a kind of Lameness, or an Instability of one of their Legs, which they in a ridiculous manner draw after them; the Arm on the same side they cannot hold still a moment of time, but if they lay it on their breast, or any other part of the body,

it is presently snatch'd away from thence by a Convulsive Motion, how much soever they may endeavour to prevent it. If they go to drink, before they can bring the Cup to their Mouth, they move their Hand to and again with great variety of Motions; for they cannot bring it thither in a right line, but after manifold Turnings and Gesticulations, occasioned by the Convulsion of the Part, perhaps at length by great chance they may hit the Mark; then they suddenly catch at it, and greedily drink it off, as if they did it on purpose to raise laughter in the Spectators.

ART. 392. To perform the Cure rightly, *a The Cure.* Vein is to be opened, and the next Day give the common *purgative Potion*, and in the Evening a *paregorick Draught*. Afterwards bleed again, and let the Patient repeat the *Purge* as before, and for the third or fourth time, if the Strength will bear it: Those Days that are free from Purging, the following Medicines may be given.

℞ *Conserv. Absynth. Roman.*

*flaved. Aurant. ana ʒj.*

*Anthos ʒfs.*

*Tberiac. Androm. vet.*

*Nuc. Moschat. condit. ana ʒiiij.*

*Zinzib. condit. ʒj.*

*Syr. è Succ. Citri, q. s.*

*M. f. Electuarium.*

Of which let him take the Quantity of a Nutmeg every Morning, and at five a-Clock in the Afternoon, drinking after it five Spoonfuls of the following Wine.

℞ *Rad. Pæon. Mar.*

— *Enul. Campan.*

— *Imperator.*

— *Angelic. ana ʒj.*

*Fol. Rut. Chamædr.*

— *Salv. Beton.*

## Of a CHOREA Sancti VITI.

*Marrhub. alb.**Summit. Centaur. min. ana Mj.**Bacc. Junip. 3vj.**Cort. Aurant. ij. M.*

Infuse them cold in *℥vj.* of Canary-Wine, and strain it off as it is used.

*R. Aq. Rut. 3iv.*—*Epilep. Langii.*—*Brion. comp. ana 3j.**Syr. Pæon. comp. 3vj.**M. f. Julap.*

Let him take four Spoonfuls every Night going to bed, dropping into it eight Drops of *Sp. C. C.* Apply to the Soles of the Feet, *Emplast. à Caranna.*

*To prevent a Relapse.*

ART. 393. For fear of a Relapse, at the same Season of the next Year (or a little sooner) in which the Distemper appeared, bleeding should be again repeated, and purging two or three times.

*A singular Cure.*

ART. 394. “ I myself have seen two Girls, “ troubled with this Distemper, for a long time “ dancing, as if it were to Musick, at which “ time they were not sensible of what they did ; “ I cured them both with an *Expresson of Millepedes and the Cortex Peruv.* after *Bleeding* and “ a gentle *Cathartick*. *Solenander* gives a singular Example of this Distemper, *Consil. Med.* “ p. 310. *Fuller’s Eleët. Peruv. epileptic.* hath an “ excellent virtue in curing this Distemper. The “ Father of the said Girls, who was a Clergyman, really thought that his *Daughters were bewitched* (as he called it) nor would he be “ persuaded out of that Opinion. But, that the “ thing was far otherwise, appeared plainly by “ the Event ; for the forementioned Medicines “ presently dispossessed that Devil, which would “ not give way to *Prayers and Tears.*”

Of FASCINATIONS or INCHANTMENTS.

ART. 395. " I have learnt nothing by Ex- *Fascination.*  
 " perience in my Practice of Fascination, what-  
 " ever or how many things soever may be re-  
 " ported concerning it: Nor do I believe that  
 " any Distempers are produced by Inchantments,  
 " and therefore there is no occasion to be sol-  
 " licitous about Medicines in the Cure of such. *The Cure.*  
 " But in some extraordinary Distempers, attend-  
 " ed with a Multitude of unusual Symptoms,  
 " Medicines against the Worms, those also that cure  
 " the Epilepsy, or Suffocation of the Womb, or  
 " discuss Flatulencies; as also those which natu-  
 " rally resist those Dispositions in the Body with  
 " which the Devil may abuse them for his pur-  
 " pose (as Divines think) always take place."

Of the HYPOCHONDRIACK or HYS-  
 TERICK Passion.

The Sentiments of SYDENHAM.

ART. 396. The Hypochondriack and Hysterick Affection is a most frequent Distemper; for very few Women or sedentary Men are quite free from it: It imitates the Symptoms of almost all other Distempers; for whatever Part of the Body it is seated in, it presently produces such Symptoms as are suitable to that Part. In the Head it makes an *Apoplexy*, which also terminates in a *Hemiplegia*. It produces horrible Spasms, like those of an *Epilepsy*, producing an Hysterick Fit, properly speaking, commonly called a *Suffocation of the Womb*. It occasions an intolerable *Head-ach*, called *Clavus hystericus*; you may cover the Pain with your Thumb laid a-cross it.

*Hypochondriack and Hysterick Passion.*



It occasions the *Palpitation of the Heart*, especially in those troubled with the *Chlorosis*: It sometimes (but seldom) affects the Lungs, and causes a Cough almost continual, without Expectoration. It sometimes imitates *Colick Pains* and the *Iliac Passion*, and sometimes terminates in the *Jaundice*: This sort happens to Women that are of a lax Habit of Body; they commonly despair of Recovery. Sometimes it resembles a *Nephritick Fit*. In the Stomach it causes *Vomiting*, in the Intestines a *Diarrhœa*; yet without Pain. Sometimes it seizes the external Parts with Pain, especially the Back, and sometimes with swelling in the Legs and Anles: The Tumours are distinguished from dropical ones, inasmuch as they are bigger in a Morning, and they do not pit with the Fingers. Sometimes it affects the *Teeth*. They surely feel a Pain in their Back, whoever are troubled with this Distemper. A *Coldness* of the extreme Parts is a Symptom, which leads the Van, and most commonly does not go away till the Fit is ended. There is a Dejection and Sinking of the Spirits in almost all of them; they are very subject to fall into Laughter and Tears without any real Cause. Lastly, (and which is worst,) those that are afflicted with this Distemper are more sick in Mind than Body. Their Urine is clear and in great quantity, which is a *pathognomick* Sign. A *Ptyalism* sometimes affects them to that degree, that you would almost believe, they had been put into a Salivation. Sometimes they have *nidorose*, sometimes *acid Belchings*: They are disturbed with the *most severe Passions of the Mind*.

*The Causes.*

ART. 397. The *Procatarthick* Causes are either very violent Motions of the Body, or else much oftener some violent *Commotions of the Mind*, by the

the sudden Intervention of some Passions, whether of Anger or of Pain. The efficient Cause is a Disorder of the Animal Spirits. "According to the Opinion of some, the whole Mystery of the Disorders vulgarly called the *Vapours* may be explained in short, as depending on two immediate Causes only, viz. either there is in some parts or in the whole Body an *over-pleasing Agreeableness or Titillation*, or else there is a sort of *troublesome and ineffable Sensation*, disturbing some particular Parts, or the whole Frame: From one or the other of these two Causes the several Secretions are disordered, some rendered thereby too profuse and others lessened; and from such an Inequality and Disproportion arises the great diversity of Complaints."

ART. 398. The principal curative Indication *The Curative Indications.* is, the strengthening of the Blood; and therefore, after due *Evacuations*, (where they are indicated) the Cure is to be perfected with *Chalybeates, Bitters, Strengtheners, and Volatiles*. Chalybeates occasion in some Women great Disorders both of the Mind and Body. In this Case, give some Drops of *liquid Laudanum* every Night, in some *hysterick Water*. The *mineral Waters* far exceed all Preparations of Steel. The *crude Filings of Steel*, in strong Bodies, are given with more advantage than any Preparation. Common Water impregnated with *Iron Nails and Horse Shoes, &c.* is as good a Medicine as the mineral Waters. In drinking *Chalybeate Waters*, if any extraordinary Symptom should happen, which may be attributed to the drinking of the Waters, then they are to be abstained from, till that Symptom vanishes. The Use of them is to be continued for six Weeks at least: *Candy'd Ginger* and *Caraway-Com-*

*fits* are now and then to be taken, to warm the Stomach whilst they drink the *Waters*, *Tberiaca Androm.* and *Vin. Hispanic.* are much commended. The *Peruvian Bark* hath very excellent Effects in this Distemper, especially in Women affected with Cramps or Convulsions; as also a Milk-Diet, in the *hysterick Cholick*. *Riding* is of very great Use. In the Fit, we are to fly to the Use of Foetids, which correct the Disorders of the Spirits: Whatever Medicines are foetid, are of use in this Case. In violent Pains, Vomitings, and Diarrhoea's, we are to have recourse to *Laudanum* as the Sheet-Anchor.

### The Sentiments of *WILLIS*.

*The Description of the Fit.*

ART. 399. The Signs or Symptoms of an Hysterick Fit are as follow; a Motion in the lower Belly, and the Sensation as it were of a great Ball ascending up from thence, together with a croaking Noise in the Throat, or a striving to Vomit, a Distension and Rumbling of the Hypochondria with an Eructation of Wind; Respiration is disturbed, and almost stopt, the Throat almost strangled, a Giddiness in the Head, the Eyes drawn and rolling, commoly they laugh or cry, talk absurdly, sometimes they lie speechless and motionless, with an obscure Pulse or none, with a cadaverous Aspect, sometimes Twitchings and convulsive Motions in the Face and the Limbs, and sometimes all over the Body.

*The Symptoms in Men.*

ART. 400. The Symptoms of this Disorder in Men are as follow; the Heart-burning, a great Oppression of Wind, a croaking in the Throat, frequent Puking, a Distension in the left Hypochondrium, and a very great Pulsation is felt beneath

beneath the Stomach, croaking and rumbling Noises in the Bowels. In the Thorax, a Streightness and Difficulty of Breathing, a Trembling and Palpitation of the Heart, Sinking of the Spirits. In the Head excessive Pains, Obscurity of the Sight, Dizziness, perpetual Watchings, an Intenseness and Fluctuation of the Thoughts, Inconstancy of the Mind, Perturbations of the Imagination; a Dread and Suspicion of every thing, fancying their having a Distemper, which they have nothing of, Melancholy and Distraction, wandering Pains, Spasms, Stupors, Night-Sweats, errattick Fevers, a continual Spitting, &c. *Higbmore* supposes the chief Cause of this Distemper to be a vicious Disposition of the Stomach.

ART. 401. As for the Cure, since there are *The Cure.* a great many *convulsive* Symptoms, therefore it is apparent that *antispasmodick* Remedies are indicated. In the Fits, Foetids are very advantageous internally and externally; a Draught of cold Water in which Camphire hath been burnt, agrees with some in the very Fit. Out of the Fit, necessary Discharges being made, Medicines commonly called Digestives are convenient, which have a Respect to the Tone and Ferment of the Stomach; such as *Tinctura Sacra*, *Elixir. Proprietat.* *Pulv. Ari compos.* *Sal. Absynth.* *Crem. Tartar.* *Tartar. Vitriolat.* *Vitriolum Mart.* &c. "Amongst Digestives and Chalibeats, the "Virtues of *Ens Veneris* are very eminent; "however, whether it is truly an Anodyne, as "it is thought by some, I am doubtful, not "being as yet sufficiently 'convinced of it."

Externally, *Stomachick Fomentations*. Lastly, the greatest Advantage is to be hoped for from *Chalybeate Medicines*. *Coffee* or *Tea* for constant Drink has proved very advantageous to some;



## Of HYPOCHONDRIACK.

Mineral Waters are generally taken with advantage. *Our Hysterick Pills*, in the Fit or out of it, are beneficial.

Rx *Fæcul. Bryon.*

*Affæ Fætid. Castor. ana ʒj.*

*Sal. Coral.*

—*Succin. Jovis ana ʒss.*

*Gum. Galban. in Aq.*

*Bryon. Comp. solut. q. s.*

*M. f. Massa.*

## The Sentiments of PURCELL.

*It is a Legion  
of Distempers.*

ART. 402. The Hysterick Passion (says *Galien*) truly is but one Name, but it comprehends under it an innumerable Variety of Accidents. Amongst other Symptoms common to this Distemper, a Sensation of Coldness is a very remarkable one, which the Sick perceive rising along their Back, and presently spreading throughout the whole Body; a Head-ach ensues, and sometimes a Palpitation of the Heart, and Fainting, and then in a little time they gradually come to themselves again. In others, the Cold being over, a considerable Heat succeeds, which brings on most of the Symptoms before-mentioned with some new ones. Sometimes in the beginning of the Fit, the Cold is scarce perceivable, and then the severer Symptoms do not exert themselves, till after the Accession of Heat. By reason of the violent and perpetual Spasms of the Diaphragma, and the Muscles serving to Respiration, hysterick Women sometimes lie a long time as if they were dead, without (sensible) Respiration, nay sometimes for a whole Day and longer. It is to be well observed, that this Distemper goes and comes, and hath its Fits, as in Intermitting Fevers, though they do not return at certain and fixed Periods. ART.

ART. 403. The primary Causes of this Disorder are, *Crudities and Indigestions*, which most commonly, before the coming of the Fit, produce a Heaviness and Disorder in the Stomach, a Grumbling and Rumbling in the Guts, which occasion a Disorder of the Spirits, which is the *proximate Cause* of the rest of the Symptoms: The more remote Causes arise from some Error in respect of the six Non-naturals. *The Causes.*

ART. 404. In order to lay down a right Method of Cure, the Physician is accurately to distinguish the Constitution of the Patient, whether it be sanguine and cholerick, or phlegmatick and melancholy; and also the peculiar kind of Crudity, whether it renders the *Crafsis* of the Blood too viscid and glutinous, or too lax and prone to Fermentation. The fundamental Cure of hysteric Affections chiefly depends upon *this Point*; for from the state and nature of these things, quite different one from another, arise also different Indications. A Sensation of Cold in the Back, also a weak and slow Pulse, argue the Sickness of the Blood; a quick Pulse, a great Heat succeeding the Cold, and the Smell of Musk, Civet, Amber, occasioning a Fit, &c. shew the State of the Blood more loose and subject to Fermentation. *The Method of healing.*

ART. 405. They are to be rouzed out of a Fit by applying *Volatiles* and *Fætidis* to the Nostrils, by tickling the *Soles of the Feet*, (the Experiment is *Doleus's*;) and in a severer Case, to wit, an *Apoplexy*, they are to be excited with *Punctions*, *Scarifications*, *Vesicatories*, *Burning* with a *hot Frying-Pan*, &c. For those whose Blood is too viscid and tenacious, Venesection is convenient; and the Day after, or the next following, an *Emetick*; or if it is judged not agreeable, a *Cathartick*. These things being *The Cure.*

*Chalybeate  
Broths.*

premised, *Attenuants* and *Aperitives* are to be made use of; and here Broths made of Mutton or Fowls, with *opening Roots and Herbs*, boiled with the *Rust of Iron*, (tied in a Cloth) are very convenient: [“ Or if the Stomach nauseates  
“ the Steel-broth, perhaps it will be no less effi-  
“ cacious, if every Morning, after the taking  
“ of some *Chalybeate Medicine*, a little Dish of  
“ this Broth should be drank.”] Let the constant Drink be *French Wine* diluted with Water, with twenty-five or thirty Drops of the following Spirit:

℞ *Sal. volat. oleos.* ℥iij.

*Spir. Lavend.* ℥j. *M.*

In this Distemper no Medicine is more effectual than *Rad. Helleb. Nigr.* or the *Extract* of it. I can vouch for the Truth of it, that a great many hysteric Women have been cured by the sole Use of the following Chalybeate Electuary:

℞ *Cort. Peruv. pulv.* ℥ss.

*Coral. rub. præp.*

*Ocul. Cancror. præp. ana* ℥iij.

*Ferr. Rubiginos.* ℥ijss.

*Sal. Absynth.* ℥ij.

*Syr. Absynth.* q. s.

*M. f. Electuarium.*

In the other Crasis of the Blood, where it is too loose and apt to ferment, Medicines are indicated which temperate the Heat; *Bleeding, Emulsions, Cort. Peruv. Aq. Tunbrigens. Bathoniens. & Juscul. Cancror. fluviat. &c.* “ The Author, here  
“ quoted, in his elegant Treatise of Hystericks,  
“ wrote in *English*, has very accurately reckoned  
“ up the Symptoms of this Distemper, and  
“ given us the *Ætiology* of ’em.”

The

## The Sentiments of ETTMULLER.

ART. 406. The Hypochondriack Passion is an Affection complicated with a great many Symptoms of different kinds, arising from an acid Crudity in the first Passages, more or less viscid; the most eminent Degree of which is usually called the *Scurvy*. Amongst the primary Signs, the following are the chief, *viz.* Indigestions of the Stomach, attended with disorderly Symptoms about the Abdomen, with Gripings and Wind in the Intestines, Costiveness, and a Disorder of the whole Body, &c. But all these Symptoms do not happen in all; ordinarily there are Commotions, and Pains more or less, Grumblings, Distensions, and other Affections of the Abdomen, with a Streightness of the Breast, and a Difficulty of Respiration; Flatulencies, and Dimness of Sight, or vertiginous Affections, which make up the formal Cause of the Distemper. It is indeed a most complicate Affection: There are three Degrees of the Paroxysm; *viz.* First, Whilst *Respiration is free*: Secondly, When it is *obstructed*, and the *Pulse* is almost lost: Thirdly, When *Convulsions* come on.

*The principal  
Symptoms in  
Hypochondri-  
ack Persons.*

ART. 407. A Plaister of *Galbanum*, with some Grains of *Civet*, ought to be applied to the Navel. For *Civet* applied to the Navel wonderfully relieves Hysterick Suffocations; if it does not too much affect the Nostrils. Clysters of *Carminatives*, with *Ol. Succin.* and *volatile Salts*, also of *Urine* of a healthy Person, and of *Turpentine*, are good. Mixtures of *volatile Salts* with *Castor* and *Opiates* very much appease the Fit; also *Troch. de Myrrh.* *Stercus Equi Maris* is a Medicine inferior to none: The Juice  
of

*The Cure.*



## Of HYPOCHONDRIACK

of it with Wine, or the Decoction drank to promote Sweat, is incomparable, in or out of the Fit. The *shining Soot of the Furnace* is a Remedy for poor People; also *Flor. Sulph. cum N. M. & Theriaca* dissolved in Wine, with an Addition of *Castor*. In more obstinate Cases I commonly give the following Potion, of a very ill Taste, but it gives present Relief:

℞ *Aq. Menth. Matricar.*

—*Flor. Sambuc. ana* ℥j.

*Essent. Castor.* ℥iss ad ℥iij.

*Sal. Volat. C. C. gr.* xij.

—*Succin. gr.* viij.

*Laudan. Hysteric.* ℥ss.

*Syr. è Cort. Aurant.* ℥ss.

*M. f. Haust.*

Let it be taken, expecting Sweat. In particular, the Powder of *Sclarea*, (i. e. *Horminum hortense*) or its Decoction, is a singular Experiment, known but to a few, in the Suffocation of the Womb.

## The Sentiments of LOWER.

*A great Appetite.*

ART. 408. Those that are affected with an Hypochondriack Melancholy, are very often troubled with a *Bulimus* or canine Appetite, from a saline Humour deposited in their Stomachs; and as long as that voracious Appetite remains with them, they are free from any other Pains elsewhere; but when that saline and acrimonious Humour changes its Situation, and is transported into any other Parts of the Body, those Parts are presently sufferers, being tortured with cruel Pains and Spasms; in the mean time the Stomach loses its Appetite, and the Digestion quite flags upon the absence of the aforesaid saline Humour. This is a Symptom very familiar to almost all Hypochondriacks, and is  
to

to be imputed to the ill *Crafsis* of the Blood, rather than to the Fault of the Spleen. *De Corde*, p. 147.

MISCELLANEOUS Quotations.

ART. 409. Diseases that run out into great *Prudence ne-*lengths (according to *Plato* in *Timæus*,) ought *cessary*. to be treated with gentle Remedies, and not to be handled violently. The Mind itself of the Hypochondriack or Hysterick Person is so remarkably affected, that the Physician is often obliged to allow them some things, which Custom, the common Opinion of Mankind, or even prejudicial Superstition seem to claim; which yet strict good Reason forbids and disclaims.

ART. 410. Hysterick Women commonly are *A singular Di-*troubled with a kind of *Sensation of Cold on the agnostick*. *Top of their Head*; and this is the principal Hysterick Diagnostick. *Baglivius*.

ART. 411. *Bezoarticum Joviale* is a most ex- *Bezoarticum*cellent Medicine, and infallible in Hysterick *Joviale*. Passions, according to the same Author.

ART. 412. In Hypochondriack Affections, *The Efficacy of* *Vomits* are to be made use of above all things; *Emeticks*. for so the Supply is withdrawn from the Dis-temper, and this is truly the Basis of the Cure. *Pitcairn* in *MS*. In this the learned Dr. *Woodward*, my very good Friend, agreed, by his making it the Basis of a radical Cure.

ART. 413. The following Remedies answer *Various Re-*a great many Intentions, if any one knows how *medies*. to use them: *Aurum Mosaic*. Fuller's *Cerevis*. *Hysteric*. *Chalyb. sine Acid*. *Bat. Decoct. Nigr.* (48.) *Elect. Hysteric*. *Elect. Peruv.* *Epileptic*. and Fuller's *Enema Hysteric*. *Ens Veneris*, *Flor. Sal. Armoniac*. *Martiat*. The following bitter Infusion :  
B

## Of Depraved M E M O R Y.

℞ *Cort. Peruv. crassè pulv.* ʒij.*Tartar. Alb.* ʒij.*Rad. Serpent. Virgin.* ʒifs.*Infund. frigidè in Vin. rub.* ℥ij.

Strain it off as it is used. *Infus. Chalyb. Amar.*  
 (Art. 48.) *Mistura Ecphrastica, Julap. Campho-*  
*rat. Mistura Hysteric. Spirituos. and Fuller's Pil.*  
*Hysteric. Pulv. ad Guttet. Pulv. Hyster. Bat. Sal*  
*Jovis, Tinct. Assæ Fætid. Fuller's Tinct. Epileptic.*  
*Spir. C. C. Succinat. Tart. Vitriolat. Vitriol. Mart.*  
*&c.*

## Of a FAILURE of the MEMORY.

*The rational  
 Account of  
 Memory.*

ART. 414. Amongst all the Faculties of the human Mind, there is not any one of them, that hath perplexed the Philosophers with so much Difficulty to account for, as the Memory. A great many are of opinion, that that Faculty, as to the Mechanism of it, is so contrived, as to be accommodated with a sort of Repository of a Multitude of Ideas, gradually collected from the Inlets of the Senses, as occasion offered, and regularly ranged in the Brain, and marked with peculiar Signatures; from whence the Memory is endued with a power to call such and such forth at pleasure, as out of a Promptuary, for future uses, as need shall require. But to this Notion two very great Difficulties occur, viz. In so great an Accumulation of Ideas, how is it possible, that they should not obliterate and confound one the other; and likewise it is as hard to conceive by what Artifice the Mind itself, out of so great a Multitude of Ideas, can precisely rouze and cull forth such only as fits the present purpose and occasion, the rest to lie as it were dormant, which surpasses our Comprehension. We must therefore cry out with the

*Psalmist,*

*Pſalmiſt*, *Pſal. cxxxix. 14.* Our Frame certainly is very wonderful, and admirable is the Mechanism of our Bodies! There have been Men of prodigious Memories in all Ages, v. g. *Seneca*, *Portius Latro*, King *Cyrus*, and our *Bishop Reynolds*, *Wallis*, &c.

The Sentiments of SENNERTUS.

ART. 415. There are very remarkable Ex-<sup>A depraved Memory.</sup>amples of a Failure of Memory every where amongst Authors. *Chriſtopher é Vega* tells us, that a certain *Franciſcan* had ſo much loſt his Memory by an acute Fever, that tho' before he was an expert Divine, afterwards he did not know his Letters, nor retain in his Memory the Names of things, which he daily made uſe of.

ART. 416. If the Intemperies of the Brain be <sup>The Intemperies of the Brain.</sup>cold and moiſt, Sleep is long and deep; if only moiſt, it is long, but not deep; if cold only, they are moderately ſleepy; if cold and dry, they are not ſleepy. If without any external Cauſe the Memory fails on a ſudden, it is a ſign of an approaching *Apoplexy*, *Epilepſy*, or *Palfy*, if it happens to a Man otherwiſe in Health. The Loſs of Memory is difficult to cure, which proceeds from *malignant Diſtempers*, *Poiſons*, or *Love-Potions*.

ART. 417. *Anacardium* is eſteemed as a Spe-<sup>The Cure.</sup>cifick, and indeed ſometimes produces excellent Effects; but the uſe of it is ſomewhat dangerous. (See the Place; alſo *Ray's Hiſtory of Plants*.) They that have weak Memories are to abſtain from the Fleſh of Hogs, Ducks, Geefe, and Fiſh, eſpecially the ſofter ſort, Milk, Cheeſe, Corn, Cabbage, Lettice, Poppies, and Fruit, and things that are windy, of a thick Subſtance, and hard to digeſt: Let Wine be drank moderately,



## Of Depraved MEMORY.

rately, the Air be thin, the Beer clear: Let the Body be exercised with moderate Labour, let them not sleep immediately after Meat; let it be avoided in the Day, and moderate at Night; Sadness and too much Solitude to be avoided, but rather let them be disposed to Mirth, and abstain from Venery. In this Case, these and the like things may be made use of: *Rad. Pæon. Maris, Zedoar. Valerian. Maj. Flores Tiliæ, Lil. convul. Prim. Ver. Rad. Calam. Aromat. Sem. Sinap. Spec. Diamb. sine Odoratis, Spir. Lavend. Cast. Ambra-Grysea, Ol. Cinnam. &c.*

## The Sentiments of ETTMULLER.

*We only know  
what we re-  
member.*

ART. 418. We only know so much as we comprehend in our Memory, and weigh and apply with Judgment. Certainly the Brain is the radical Subject of Memory, but how it is performed, we know not. Too much Venery weakens the Memory, especially in old Men.

*The Cure.*

ART. 419. Three *Cubebs*, eat in a Morning, upon a fasting Stomach, wonderfully sharpen the Wit and Memory: *Amber-grise* of all is the best Medicine to invigorate the animal Strength, and fortify the Memory, and all the Actions of the Mind, so that nothing equally supports decaying Age: The Cephalick Tincture is most elegant *ex Granis Kermes & Ambra cum Spir. Lil. Convul. &c.* But it is to be noted, That by the frequent use of it, *Amber-grise* does more harm than good, by occasioning a præmature *Stupidity*; Masticatories are very good, and Washes for the Head, *Tea, Sage, Rosemary, &c.*

*The Virtues of  
Cassummu-  
niar.*

ART. 420. "In my own Practice, Universals  
"being premised, I gave many Years ago, the  
"following Tabulets to one labouring under  
"this Distemper, with good Success:

℞ Rad. Cassumuniar.

Subtilissime pulv. ℥j.

Spec. Diamb. sine odorat. ℥ij.

Sacchar. albissim. q. s.

f. s. a. Tabellæ.

“ To be eaten often in a Day, especially Evening and Morning.”

### Of Distempers of the MIND.

ART. 421. Those who are affected with Distempers of the Mind, are most times affected with some Disorders of the *Stomach*; as amongst others we may observe in those that are troubled with Grief, who complain first of a Languor of their Stomach, by and by of a want of *Appetite*, a Bitterness in their Mouth, and Thirst in the Morning, acid and nidorose Crudities, Wind, and a Stretching or Swelling of the Hypochondria, and other Disorders of an impaired Chylification, or Digestion. *Diseases of the Mind.*

ART. 422. If a bodily Disease happens to a Person, who labours under some Distemper of the Mind, it commonly sticks close to him, as long as that Disorder of the Mind continues; and it will rather convert itself into a Distemper of some other kind, than quite leave him free. *The Continuance of a Distemper.*

ART. 423. Distempers depending on Passions of the Mind, are to be handled softly and gently; we are to abstain as much as possible from too great a quantity of Remedies, and those that are too violent. *How to be dealt with.*

ART. 424. When any Distemper will not yield to Medicines duly prescribed, and proceeds after an unusual manner, and very remote from the nature of it, we may suspect *occult Passions of the Mind*. Amongst the Helps for those *Irregular Symptoms from Passions of the Mind.*

that labour under Distempers of the Mind, *Mu-  
sick* hath a great Force, (says *Baglivius*.)

### Of MADNESS and MELANCHOLY.

*Of Mania and  
Melancholy.*

ART. 425. "Madness hath such an Affinity  
" with Melancholy, that Madness often dege-  
" nerates into Melancholy, and the Beginning  
" of Melancholy hath frequently something of  
" Madness, as *Dodonæus* hath observed; and  
" therefore these two Affections are to be treated  
" of in the same Chapter."

### The Sentiments of *CÆLIUS AURELIANUS*.

*A Description  
of Melancholy.*

ART. 426. In the Distemper called *Melancholia*  
or Melancholy, there is always an Anxiety and  
Inquietude of the Mind, a silent Sadness, and an  
Hatred of those of their own Family; they wish  
sometimes to die, and sometimes they desire to  
live; they are continually suspicious that every  
body is endeavouring to circumvent them; they  
shed vain Tears, and make causeless Complaints,  
yet soon after perhaps they are gay and chearful,  
especially after eating, with an Inflation of the  
Thorax: Moreover, they are affected with a great  
Heaviness of the Head: Their Countenance is  
of a darkish pale, or somewhat livid, their Body  
emaciated and feeble, their Stomach does not di-  
gest well, but cast up putrid Belchings, they have  
Gripings of the Guts, Vomiting of Humours  
of divers Colours, and what they discharge by  
Stool is much of the same hue. "When the  
" Distemper advances to a great Degree, some  
" will imagine themselves to be Beasts, or to be  
" earthen Vessels, or they will fancy themselves  
" to be dead; others will crow like a Cock,  
" believing themselves to be such a Creature;  
" others

“ others are very careful not to come near to  
 “ any body they meet, fearing lest (since they  
 “ are Earthen Ware) they should be broken;  
 “ others obstinately refuse to eat any Victuals,  
 “ as believing they are actually dead.”

The Sentiments of *RIVERIUS*.

ART. 427. Melancholy is a Delirium without a Fever, with Fear and Sorrow, and is so distinguished from *Madness*, which is with Fury and Boldness. According to the different Disposition of the melancholy Humour, the greatest Variety of Deliriums happens; Some think themselves Kings, Prophets; others a Grain of Wheat, others Glass or Wax; others think themselves Dogs, Cats, Cocks, &c. and therefore imitate the Voices of these Creatures, &c.

*Madness and Melancholy distinguished.*

ART. 428. Various are the Deliriums in various Persons, according to the greater or less Violence of the Cause: For some are seized with outrageous Anger, and set upon every one they meet with, and tear their own Clothes; and sometimes lay violent Hands on themselves. But some are milder and more peaceable, and offer no Harm to those about them, but only talk ridiculous enough of a great Variety of things: Sometimes they sing and laugh, and have Symptoms which usually happen in Melancholy, and Foolishness. The Melancholy, that comes and goes, usually attacks the Person in the Month of *February*; they cannot stay so much as an Hour in a Place, but continually wander, not knowing where they go.

*Varies according to Constitutions.*

ART. 429. “ The Species of Melancholy and “ Madness, described by *Oribasius*, which they “ call *λευκανθροπία*, is very wonderful: Those “ that are affected with this sort of Delirium “ wander abroad in the Night, in some manner

*Leucanthropia.*



“ imitating Wolves, looking pale and wan, their  
 “ Mouths and Eyes very dry, and their Legs  
 “ full of Bruises and Wounds: They spend their  
 “ Time most commonly about the Tombs of  
 “ the Dead, like the *Dæmoniack* of the Gos-  
 “ pel, or possessed Persons.” See *Freind's Hist.*  
 of Physf. p. 18.

*Difficult to  
 cure.*

*What Reme-  
 dies are to be  
 tried.*

ART. 430. This melancholy Humour is called the Physician's *Scourge*, *Cross*, or *Reproach*, because it baffles the Force of Medicine: Sometimes Melancholy is terminated by a Flux of the *Hæmorrhoids*, the *Scab*, or other *cutaneous* Distempers. The Medicines proposed in the Cure of Hypochondriack Affections have place here:

R. *Aq. Nymph.* ℥j.

*Sal. Prunel.* ℥j.

*Camph.* ʒj. M.

And apply it warm to the Forepart of the Head, in mad Persons, with folded Cloths: Also an *Epithem*, or Application of *Saccharum Saturni* & *Aq. Sperm. Ranar.* is very useful.

### The Sentiments of *WILLIS*.

*Melancholy  
 Persons very  
 thoughtful.*

ART. 431. Melancholy Persons are almost always employed in thinking, and in thinking comprehend fewer Things in their Mind than usually; so that very often they think of the same Object Day and Night, not troubling themselves with other things, which sometimes are of much greater consequence; and almost all Objects seem to them deformed, disguised and dismal.

*How Madnes  
 shows itself.*

ART. 432. These three things almost always happen to mad Persons, viz. First, their *Fancies* or *Imaginations* are perpetually employed with a Heat of impetuous Thoughts, so that they talk of several things to themselves, or else relate them with a loud Noise and pitiful Lamentation. Secondly,

condly, their *Notions* or *Conceptions* are either incongruous, or represented falsely and erroneously: Thirdly, their *Deliriums* are attended with Boldness and Fury, otherwise than in *Melancholy*.

ART. 433. *Hellebore* is so frequently prescribed *The Cure.* by *Hippocrates*, because at that time other *Catharticks* were scarce known in common Practice; but now it is much better to carry the Humours down with gentler and milder Physick: Frequent *Emeticks* are especially useful;

℞ *Sulph. Antimon.* à gr. viij. ad x.

*Crem. Tartar.* ℥ss. M.

Or, ℞ *Mercur. Vitæ*, gr. vj. vel viij.

*Tartar. Vitriolat.* ℥ss. M.

Or, ℞ *Extraet. Hellebor. nigr.*

*Calomel. ana* ℥j.

*M. f. Pil. Cathartic.*

### The Sentiments of ETTMULLER.

ART. 434. There is a Difference between what is commonly called *Melancholy*, and a *delirious Melancholy*; the first is when a Man is a little sad and morose, and is ever and anon easily angry, nothing pleases him, but he is thoughtful: But when *Phantasms* and *Imaginations* come upon such a Disorder, it makes a *delirious Melancholy*, in which the Persons are timorous, anxious, and seem to be surrounded with Difficulties, and therefore whatever they see or hear, they think hurtful and dangerous to them; and tho' sometimes they laugh and seem joyful, when they think themselves rich, &c. yet nevertheless it is not truly Mirth, nor true Rejoicing; but rather a Shew of it, and joined with a Sardonical transitory Laughter; and new Sorrow easily succeeds it, and an Anxiety about the Heart; and then

*Melancholy differs from Melancholy Delirium.*

soon without any Cause they laugh again, and sleep little or not at all, but wake in Terror.

*Its Foundation.*

ART. 435. The Dispositions of the Mind follow the Temperament of the Body. The Foundation of Melancholy always lodges about the Hypochondria, however the remote internal Cause may sometimes arise elsewhere, in which case the Spleen and the Womb are usually blamed.

*The Origin to be enquired into.*

ART. 436. In melancholy Persons a *vicious Acid* chiefly abounds in the first Passages, which commonly makes them very ravenous. The Original of the Distemper is to be traced out, whether from Sadness and Passions of the Mind, or from melancholy Blood: In the first Case, the Pulse is very obscure, unequal, and almost lost and creeping.

*The Cure.*

ART. 437. The Foundation of the Cure of Melancholy consists in *Emeticks*; and *antimonial Vomits* are to be given in a large Dose. Melancholy and mad Persons hate their Physician, tho' cured by him. The Body is to be kept open with Extract of *Hellebore* and *Merc. dulcis*, which is *alterative* as well as *laxative*; and so is *Lap. Lazuli*; *Antiscorbutica*, *Martiatia*, and *mineral Waters* are to be made use of: *Sacchar. Saturni* is esteemed a *Specifick*: *Tinct. Coral. Confect. Alkermes*, *Ambra*, *Fumaria*, *Anagallis*, *Hypericum*, *Crocus*, *Camphora*, *Vinum generosum*, &c. are commended. An Emplast. of *Tacamahac*. may be applied to the Head shaved. In a delirious Melancholy *Opium* is of no Effect, tho' given in a double or triple Quantity; the Sick remain sleepless, and become more raving.

*The Definition of Madness.*

ART. 438. Raving or Madness is a Delirium without a Fever, with a remarkable Fury and Boldness; all Reason is as it were laid aside: They do not sleep sometimes for some Months. There are three Circumstances very worthy of note,

note, to wit, a remarkable *Fury*, a prodigious *Strength*, and a wonderful *Disposition to bearing Cold*.

ART. 439. The Foundation of the Cure *The Cure of Madnefs.* consists in strong *Emeticks* often repeated; *Bleeding* is also convenient: Above the rest, the Root of white *Hellebore* is most effectual; it may be given safely, prepared after the following manner: Take of white *Hellebore* Root from half a Drachm to a Drachm, boil it in Wine till it is soft, then let that Wine be thrown away, and the Root be put into other Wine, and so left all Night in a warm Place without boiling; then let it be strained by a gentle or strong Expression, as it is required to be stronger or weaker: The Virtues are extraordinary, and never to be praised too much. *Crude Nitre* and all *nitrous Medicines* are convenient: Remedies for the Cure of *Hypochondriack Melancholy* are of service here also. A sudden Plunging into *cold Water* is sometimes good.

#### A MISCELLANY of Quotations.

ART. 440. The Origin of these Distempers, Boerhaave. their Increase, and a rational Account of them, may be seen in *Boerhaave*. In dead Bodies opened, who have died of a *Mania*, (says Dr. *Shaw*) nothing is found different from the Bodies of sound Persons, unless by chance an *Induration of the outward Membrane of the Brain*; which probably much alters and disturbs its free Oscillations, by which means the Distribution of the Animal Spirits becomes very irregular and disorder'd.

ART. 441. When melancholy Persons are *Joy* joyful beyond measure, it is a Sign and Fore-runner of approaching *Madnefs*.



Several Re-  
medies.

ART. 442. The Juice of *Ground-Ivy* taken inwardly, to  $\mathfrak{z}ij.$  or  $ijj.$  every day, is very much commended to cure this Distemper; also a Lini-ment made of the *same Juice*, to anoint the Head shaved, is thought to promote the Cure. The two simple Specificks so much cried up, are, *Hypericon*, (called *Fuga Daemonum*) and *Anagallis*. *Angelus Sala* esteemed a Tincture of *Hypericum* as a Secret; and sometimes when the Tincture was wanting, he boiled the Tops of the same in *Rhenish-Wine* and Small-Beer, and gave it with advantage. A Decoction of *Anagallis Flor. Purpureo*, (the Dose  $\mathfrak{z}iv.$  three times a day) an Emetick given more than once before, is commended as a Specifick by *Ettmuller*, *Harman*, *Willis*, *Sennertus*, *Quercetan*, &c.

Others.

ART. 443. The following Emetick, which is very strong, is frequently given in the Hospitals for mad People:

$\mathfrak{R}$  *Succ. Fol. Asar.*  $\mathfrak{z}vj.$  vel  $\mathfrak{z}j.$   
*Aq. Card. Ben.*  $\mathfrak{z}ij.$   
*Oxymel Scillit.*  $\mathfrak{z}fs.$   
*M. f. Potio Emetic.*

*Cerevisia Melanagoga.*

$\mathfrak{R}$  *Rad. Hellebor. nigr.*  
 — *Hermadaet.* ana  $\mathfrak{t}bss.$   
 — *Jalap.*  $\mathfrak{z}vij.$   
*Coq. in Cerevis. nov.*  
*Cong. xxiv. ad xvijj.*  
*Sub finem addendo*  
*Senn. Alexandrin.*  $\mathfrak{t}bij.$   
*Rad. Rhabarb.*  $\mathfrak{z}vj.$   
*Tartar. Alb.*  $\mathfrak{z}iv.$   
*Sem. Coriandr.*  $\mathfrak{z}vj.$   
*Rad. Liquorit. ras.*

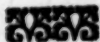
*Limatur.*

*Limatur. Chalyb. ana* ℥iv.  
*Fol. Cochlear. Hortensf. M. iv.*  
*Colatur. add. Fermentum, &c.*

Cerevisia ad Melancholiam.

℞ *Fol. Marrub. alb. M. iv.*  
*Coq. in Cerevisf. nov.*  
*Cong. vj. ad Cong. iv.*  
*Coletur, & in doliolo*  
*Suspendatur Saccul. seq.*  
 ℞ *Rad. Chin. Nodosf.*  
*—Pæon. Mar. ana* ℥ij.  
*—Polypod. ℥j.*  
*—Lapath. acut. ℥iij.*  
*—Raphan. Sylv. ℥x.*  
*Fol. Ling. Cervin. M. iij.*  
*Summit. Hyperic. p. vj.*  
*Cort. Fraxin. ℥iv.*  
*Bacc. Junip.*  
*Sem. Dauci ana* ℥j.  
*Rasur. Stann. (in Nodul. ligat.)* ℥iv.  
*Rubig. Ferri* ℥j.  
*M. f. Sacculus.*

*Pil. de Lap. Lazul. Flor. Sal. Armoniac. Martiat. &c.* are very good Medicines. I know not whether or no the Virtues of Camphire, communicated in or about the Year 1727, to the *Royal Society*, by Dr. *Kenneir*, have been further tried to carry off these stubborn Distempers. The Dose in these Cases is, to half a Drachm every Night; Universals being premised, and other cephalick and alterative Medicines not neglected.



## Of a RABIES or HYDROPHOBIA.

The Sentiments of CÆLIUS AURELIANUS.

*Hydrophobia.* ART. 444. The Rabies or Hydrophobia is a Species of Madness communicated to Mankind by the Bite of some enraged or mad Animal: After the Hurt received, some fall into the Distemper sooner, some after a longer time, no less than a Year or more, but most commonly about the end of forty Days.

*The Signs of Hydrophobia.* ART. 445. The Signs after the Bite, prefiging that the Distemper will take effect, are as follow; a sort of Anxiety or Uneasiness, a Proclivity to Anger, interrupted and troublesome Sleep, a Weight at the Stomach, Yawning, and frequent extending the Limbs, an unusual Complaining of the Weather, although it be serene, a Disregard for drinking any thing. The Sign of the Distemper, advanced to its height, is a Dread and Abhorrence of all Drinkables.

The Sentiments of Dr. MEAD.

*The Progress of the Distemper.* ART. 446. The Biting of a mad Dog hath this singular and wonderful in it, that sometimes the Mischief is not discovered until the Accident, which was the Cause of it, is quite forgot; for the Wound is as easily healed as the common Bites of sound Animals: But sometimes a long time after dreadful Symptoms arise, after two or six Months, sometimes a whole Year, or longer, but most commonly forty Days after, wandering Pains are felt throughout the whole Body, especially about the Part hurt; the Patient becomes anxious and

fad, and subject to Anger; the Pulse intermits, with a sort of Trembling, and Spasms of the Tendons and Nerves; he is sensible of a violent internal Heat, and Thirst, and at last a Dread and Abhorrence of Water comes on, (which constitutes the *Essence* of the Distemper) so that he cannot bear so much as the Sight of any Drinkables without the greatest Consternation, much less can he swallow one Drop: And this is the *Pathognomonick* Sign of the Distemper in its consummate state; which yet does not happen till about the end and last Catastrophe of it, to wit, two or three Days before Death, when the Distemper is quite incurable.

ART. 447. As in other venomous Bites, so *What is to be especially in this Case, Galen hath prudently ad- done in one* monished to enlarge the Wound by *fresh wounded.* *circular Incision*, to burn it with an actual Caustery, and to keep the *Ulcer* open for forty Days at least; but if this Method seem to be too hard and inhuman, it may be sufficient to draw out the Venom by the Application of a *Cupping-Glass*, having first made deep Scarifications. I have known one newly wounded preserved by nothing more than by barely dressing with hot *Unguentum Ægyptiacum*.

ART. 448. If at any time external Remedies *The internal* are omitted, or at least are not rightly or *Cure.* seasonably made use of, the Cure is to be endeavoured, for the greatest part, by internal Remedies: *Alexipharmicks* are to be given; among which, above all the rest the ancient Physicians extol the Ashes of Cray-fish: *Galen* says that no body died who took this Remedy; the Ashes are to be taken to the quantity of one or two Spoonfuls every Day, for forty Days, either alone, or rather with *Rad. Gentian.* & *Thus.* in Wine.

ART.



*Immersion.*

ART. 449. The frequent Immersion of the Person bit in *Salt Sea-Water*, is deservedly esteemed to be the best and most certain Preservative of all to prevent a Hydrophobia.

The Sentiments of *ETTMULLER*.

*Raging Delirium.*

ART. 450. A Rabies arises from the biting of mad Animals, especially of a Dog, from whence proceeds the *Hydrophobia*; those that are bit become quite raging, and seem to be changed altogether into Brutes in their Manners, retaining scarce any thing Human. Besides *Dogs*, also *Cats*, *Cocks*, *Horses*, *Mules*, *Wolves*, *Oxen*, and the like sort of Creatures become mad, and their Bitings are venomous, as are also the Bites of Men when they are enraged with Anger. It is to be noted, that even the most slight Bite, nay the least Touch of *Saliva* communicated from the mad Creature, may occasion Madness in its Time; so penetrating and malignant is that seminal Ferment. In the long Run of the Distemper, the *Hydrophobia* is a Symptom always concomitant. There are some Examples, though few, of a *Hydrophobia*, without the Biting of a mad Creature; but it is a doubt whether in such, some sort of Infection did not precede: For the Contagion may lie hid sometimes for two or more Years, before it breaks forth into Action.

*Sign of its Beginning.*

ART. 451. The Signs of Madness beginning in one that is bit, are Anxiety about the Heart, Anger without Cause, Complaints of the Troublesomeness of the Air about them, of the Heaviness of the Body, and Unaptness to Motion; the Person becomes melancholy, avoids the Light, abstains from Drink, finds a Biting and Tickling, and sometimes Pain in the Part that was bit.

ART.

ART. 452. When the Distemper is thoroughly *Prognosticks.* formed, the Sick are anxious, they froth about the Mouth, their Eyes are frightful, some bark like a Dog, and draw up their Neck and Jaws, abhor all Liquids, and continue without Sleep; in these Extremes they are seldom cured, but most commonly die within three or four Days after the *Hydrophobia* is begun.

ART. 453. The *Venom* is to be drawn out *The Intentions of Cure.* of the Wound that is made as soon as possible; and therefore it is not presently to be healed up, but rather to be enlarged. Internally *Cordial* and *Alexipharmick* Medicines are convenient, *Tinct. Bezoardica*, *Spir. Theriacalis camphoratus*, &c. But they are to be given in a double Dose, and the Use of them to be insisted on for a long time; upon the Place that was bit, Leeks, or Rue mixed with bruised Salt is to be applied in the form of a Cataplasme. Above all, the best Cure is made by a sudden Immersion into cold Water; purging with *Hellebore* and *Mercur. dulcis* is convenient. *Diureticks* are advantageous; the Virtue of *Cantharides* is as a Specifick. After Scarification of the Wound, apply an Onion roasted under the Ashes, or the following Cataplasme;

℞ *Cepam acrem* N<sup>o</sup> j.  
*Alliorum Cap.* N<sup>o</sup> v.  
*Theriac. Andromach.* 3vj.  
*Ferment.* 3ls.  
*f. Cataplasma.*

Some add *Herb. Rut. Sem. Sinap. Ol. Scorpion.* &c. But the most expeditious Remedy is *burning* of the Place affected with an hot Iron; this destroys all the Malignity. If the Physician is called late, a *Cupping-Glass* with a good deal of Flame is to be applied, and an *Issue* made near the Part affected is also convenient.

The Sentiments of *LISTER*.

*Pain of the  
Part after the  
Wound healed,  
a Sign of an  
Hydrophobia.*

ART. 454. Besides the Signs of a future *Hydrophobia* reckoned up by others, *Salius* says that he alone hath observed one, which he calls the principal and infallible, unknown to every body else, viz. a sort of Pain in the Place bit; which happens, though the Ulcer was entirely healed some Days or Months, and usually is not very great, unless the Part bit was nervous; this Pain beginning from the Place bit, and slightly afflicting the Patient, ascends through one Part into another for the Space of three or four Days or thereabouts to the Brain, where it occasions a sort of *Vertigo* and *Confusion*, and thence the Person is presently thrown into a *Rabies* or *Madness*.

*All seized  
with an Hy-  
drophobia die.*

ART. \* 454. All the Ancients almost agree in this Prognostick, that none that are affected with great Dread of Water, recover.

*The Venom  
chiefly in the  
Saliva.*

ART. 455. I believe, by Experience and my own Observation, that the Saliva is chiefly vitiated, and that the Poison is only in that, for this usually infects the Wounds; and the Mischief may be communicated also without a Wound. "This Conjecture is confirmed by a History of two Men who fell into this Disorder, only by the touching of the Saliva without any Wound given; and also of two Boys in Ireland, who were in like manner infected only by handling of a Wound in the Head of a Dog, bit by another mad Dog: These Histories are to be seen in the *Philosophical Transactions*. A great many bit by mad Dogs have been committed to my Care, but I never had the Fortune to see one labouring under an *Hydrophobia*; we are supplied with Exam-  
ples

“ples in *Gallic. Hist. Acad. Scient.* of some cured,  
 “even when seized with the Dread of Water,  
 “especially by *Bleeding*, repeated even to Faint-  
 “ing; *Immersions into Salt Water* until they  
 “were in a manner drowned, and by the same  
 “poured upon them, until they were just killed  
 “with it.” A certain Physician blindfolded  
 one in a *Hydrophobia*, and tying his Hands,  
 forced him several times to drink a Potion against  
 his Will, but with very bad Success; for he  
 presently fell into Convulsions and died. “They  
 “that have a mind to see more, may consult  
 “*Lister*, who hath writ a very elegant Treatise  
 “on this Distemper. The History of *James*  
 “*Corton* recorded by him is very wonderful,  
 “and worth every body’s reading.”

*Lowthorp’s Philos. Transact.* Vol. III. p: 283.

ART. 456, R Rad. Serpent. Virgin.

Flor. Hyperic. ana p. æ.

M. f. Pulvis.

Dos. ʒss. vel ʒij

In Coch. aliquot Julap. Cephalic.

*A singular  
Remedy.*

Or the following Infusion :

R Fol. Rut. ʒvj.

Theriac. Venet.

Rad. Allii,

Rament. Jovis ana ʒiv.

Infund. &c.

Infuse them in Canary or White-Wine in *Bal-  
 neo* for four Hours, let it be strained by strong  
 Expression, the Dose ʒij or iij. every Morning  
 for nine Days, and let the Person bit continue  
 fasting for three Hours; let the Ingredients re-  
 maining be bound upon the wounded Part, and  
 renewed every Day. This Remedy never failed  
 me, says *Mayerne*.

ART.



*A Topick.*

ART. 457. Apply immediatly to the wounded Part *the Anus of an old Cock*, the Feathers being first pulled off, and if the Dog was mad, the Cock will immediately swell and die, and the Person bit will be well; if the Wound be small, it ought to be enlarged.

*Another Method.*

ART. 458. Otherwise let the Person bit be dipped successively nine times in the Sea as soon as possible, and the wounded Place washed with *Lixivium of Oak Ashes, and Urine*, and apply a *Cataplasm of London Treacle, Leeks, Rue, and Salt*.

*An Electuary.*

ART. 459. *R. Fol. Rut. Sicc.*

—*Scord. ana* ʒij.

*Rad. Serpent. Virgin.* ʒifs.

*Flor. Hyperic.* ʒiij.

*Theriac. Londinens.* ʒj.

*Syr. è Cort. Limon.* q. f.

*M. f. Electuarium.*

For nine Doses, one to be taken every Morning.

*Lichen Cinereus.*

ART. 460. *Lichen cinereus terrest.* (Ray, p. 117.) with an equal Quantity of *Pepper*, is an infallible Remedy to prevent this Madness in Men or Beasts.

*A Decoction.*

ART. 461. " Sometimes I have seen *Bates's*  
 " *Decoct. ad Mors. Canis rab.* tried with very  
 " good Success. Lastly, because this Distemper  
 " wholly depends on the biting of a mad Animal  
 " (especially of a Dog) it seems worth our while,  
 " accurately to remark what are the Diagno-  
 " stick Signs of *a Dog truly Mad*, that we may  
 " prevent if possible the future Disease." *Lom-  
 mius* hath the following; a mad Dog is seem-  
 ingly rapacious and thirsty, yet eats and drinks  
 nothing, his Eyes are fierce and flaming, hangs  
 down his Ears, thrusts out his Tongue, froths  
 much at the Mouth, barks at his Shadow, of-  
 tentimes runs along sad and anxious without  
 barking

*The Diagonal Sicks.*

Cha  
bark  
tired  
with  
meet  
in a  
well,  
bark  
" to  
" T

A  
that  
happ  
ly, b  
mal  
perfo  
hath  
famo  
which  
Histo

A  
Mare  
their  
mach  
and t  
tack'  
presse  
in effe  
and th  
their  
fed de  
Vo

barking at all, frequently pants for Breath as if tired with running, carries his Tail bent inwards; without any distinction he runs against all he meets with great fury, and bites, hurrying on in a hasty and uncertain Course. Dogs that are well, are afraid and fly, both at the sight and barking of one that is mad. "The first Symptom of Madness in a Dog, is an unusual Trembling or Trepidation."

*Of a TARANTISM.*

ART. 462. A Tarantism is a Madness in those *The Diagnos* that are bit by a *Tarantula*: This frequently *sicks* happens in *Apulia*, a Country or Region in *Italy*, but is never known amongst us. The Animal Spirits are chiefly affected: The Cure is performed by *Musick*. The celebrated *Baglivi* hath writ a Treatise on this Distemper; and our famous Dr. *Mead* hath writ of the same, to which the Reader is to be referred. See also *Histoir. de l'Acad.* Vol. VI. p. 20.

*Of an INCUBUS or EPHIALTES.*

The Sentiments of *WILLIS*.

ART. 463. The Fit of an Incubus, or Night-*Incubus* Mare, very rarely seizes any one, except it be in their Sleep, and then seldom, unless their Stomachs are loaden with Victuals of hard Digestion, and they lie on their Backs. They that are attack'd with it, seem principally to be greatly oppressed at their Breast and about the *Præcordia*: For in effect it is a great Impediment of their Breathing, and they complain of a great Weight laid upon their Breast, by which they are grievously pressed down; which Sensation of Weight deceives their

their Imagination by representing to them the form of various *Spēctres* according to the roving of their Fancies, which of a long while they cannot rid their Thoughts of, nor disburden themselves of the Load, or move their Bodies in the least; but after a long Struggle in their Interiors, their Lives being almost gone, at length they awake, and the imaginary Weight vanishes: They find however commonly a Tremor of the Heart, and many times a quick and violent Vibration of the Diaphragm. This Distemper is seldom dangerous of itself.

*The Cure.*

ART. 464. Universals being premised, it is to be cured with *Cephalicks* and *Antispasmodicks*.

#### The Sentiments of ETTMULLER.

*How prevented.*

ART. 465. They are seldom affected with this Distemper, who observe a regular Diet, and are content with *slight Suppers*; if they sleep on one side with their Head raised, it prevents the *Incubus*. By the *Arabians* it is called the *Nocturnal Epilepsy*, because an *Incubus* that is habitual and of a long standing, at last degenerates into an Epilepsy, and is the forerunner of it in young Persons, as it is of an Apoplexy in old People.

*The Cure.*

ART. 466. Universals premised, an habitual *Incubus* is to be cured by *Antiepilepticks*, *Martial Medicines*, &c. joined with Temperance. *Lapis Lazuli* is commended.

#### From other Authors.

*A Description of it.*

ART. 467. “*Antonius Menjoitius* elegantly describes this Affection; that it is a nocturnal  
“ diffi-

“ difficulty of Breathing, deceiving the Person  
 “ asleep with the absurd Opinion of a Weight  
 “ laid upon him. It frequently affects Chil-  
 “ dren, because being hungry, they eat more  
 “ than they can digest. *Aurelianus* affirms, that *Sometimes more*  
 “ some have died of this Distemper by being *tal.*  
 “ suffocated. And he adds from *Silimachus*,  
 “ that *the Incubus was Contagious and Epidemick*  
 “ at Rome, and killed a great many like the  
 “ Plague.”







## C H A P. IV.

Being the fourth ASSEMBLAGE of  
DISEASES.

## Of CATARRHOUS DISTEMPERS.

*Catarrhal  
Distempers.*

ART. 468.



Atarrhous Distempers,  
viz. a *Catarrh*, a *Branchus* or *Hoarseness*, and  
a *Coryza*, with regard  
to the different Parts  
they affect, are distinguished one from the other  
according to the old Distich:

*Difference.*

*Si fluit ad Pectus dicatur Rheuma Catarrhus:  
Ad Fauces Branchus, ad Nares esto Coryza.*

That is as much as to say, if a Defluxion of  
Humours falls on the Breast, it is called a *Ca-  
tarrh*; if it settles about the Throat, 'tis then a  
*Branchus* or *Hoarseness*; if in the Nose, it is  
termed a *Coryza*, or *Rheum*.

## Of a CATARRH.

The Sentiments of ETTMULLER.

ART. 469. A Catarrh, properly so called, is *A Catarrh*. a preternatural Alteration of the Serum of the Blood, as it is more or less vitiated in any part of the Body, whereby some of the Functions are hurt and injured. The Forerunners of a Catarrh in general, are, a Heaviness of the Head, a Numbness of the Senses and Actions, Weariness of the Limbs; and between whiles there succeeds a sort of Coldness in the Superficies of the Body, and a slight shivering in the Back; also in a severe Catarrh, there is a slow Fever. All the Symptoms are more violent in a *hot Catarrh*; there is a Heat, Pain, a Burning Heat of the Body; the Matter discharged is thin and corrosive; but all Symptoms are more remiss in a cold Catarrh, where the Lympha is mild, and discharged mucus, viscid and thick.

ART. 470. Diureticks are convenient, and *The Cure*, especially *Sudorificks of the volatile Salts*, a *Decoction of the Woods*; especially *Sassafras & Junip. Rosm. Succin. Serpill. &c.* In a *hot Catarrh*, where the Lympha is thin, sharp and salt, *Opiates*, with *Aromaticks* and *Volatiles*, are good. In Catarrhs of long Continuance, *Vesicatories* and *Issues* are convenient. In Catarrhal Affections there is scarce a better Remedy than the *Smöak of Tobacco*, for it answers all Intentions. "*Ful-ler's Decoet. Catechu. & Suffitus ad Catarrhum*, are frequently made use of."

ART. 471. "That a North Wind is most *A North* apt to produce a Catarrh, besides *Hippocrates's Wind*. "Testimony, is confirmed by common Experience." *Willis.*

## Of HOARSENESS. Of a CORYZA.

## Of HOARSENESS.

The Sentiments of ETTMULLER.

*The Seat of Hoarseness.*

ART. 472. Hoarseness is a Diminution of the Voice; the Part affected is the *Aspera Arteria*, and its *Larynx*; for the *Larynx* chiefly forms the Voice: The proximate Cause is too great an Effusion of a thin Lympha. It is a Catarrhal Affection, from a too sharp, salt, or acid Lympha.

*The Cure.*

ART. 473. In a very obstinate Hoarseness, *Sperma Ceti* is an experienced Remedy; also *Decoct. Raparum*, *Rob. Passularum*. In an inveterate Hoarseness, where a viscid Mucus or thick Lympha is the Cause, *dissolving* and *expectorating* Medicines are convenient, and above all *Syr. de Erysimo*, *Oxymel Sillitic.* and *Bals. Sulph.* Bleeding is to be avoided, for it prolongs the Distemper.

*Worms.*

ART. 474. "Sometimes Worms in the Intestines (689.) are the Causes of Hoarseness, as I have seen in Practice. *Extractum Pell.* *Loboch. ad Raucedinem.* *Loboc. Vitellin.* *Lac ebutyrat.* &c."

## Of a CORYZA.

The Sentiments of ETTMULLER.

*The Cause and Description.*

ART. 475. A Coryza or a Catarrh of the Nose, is when a great quantity of Lympha flows thro' the Nostrils thin and sharp in the beginning, and afterwards a thick tough Matter, of different Colours, with a heavy Pain of the Head, taking its Original commonly from an Intemperature of the Air, seldom from an internal Cause. This Distemper very frequently returning, may occasion an *Oxana* or a *Polypus*.

ART.

ART. 476. A Coryza in the Beginning is *The Cure.*  
 cured by *Applications up the Nostrils*, things  
*chewed in the Mouth*, by *Fumes*, by *Medicines*  
*to be smelled to*, by *anointing the Nostrils with Oil*  
*of Aniseeds* before excoriation, also *Ol. Succin.*  
 applied as an Ointment to the Crown of the  
 Head, *Ol. Caryophyl.* thrust up the Nostrils with  
 a Doffil; *Balsam. apoplectic.* &c. are used some-  
 times. To prevent a Coryza, *Fumes ex Succin.*  
*Mastich.* *Oliban.* *Gum. anim.* &c. snuffed up do  
 a great deal of service; but these in the begin-  
 ning. If the Distemper proceeds farther, *Snuffs*  
*with Ol. Chym.* *Cinnam.* *Caryoph.* or *Majoran.* are  
 of service.

ART. 477. In a thin Catarrh, above all things *Several Reme-*  
*Decoët.* *Catechu compos.* *Decoët. rosar.* *Loboc. Ja-* *dies.*  
*ponicum,* *Loboc. Vitellin.* *Suffitus ad Catarrhum* are  
 convenient (the Fume is to be drawn up the  
 Nostrils, the Head being first covered with a  
 Cloak or some such like covering) and *Tabellæ*  
*Domesticæ,* &c. are Medicines used in a Coryza.

Of CATARRHAL AFFECTIONS  
*in general.*

ART. 478. "When Fluxions are stubborn, *Sudorifick*  
 " by no means giving way to other Remedies, *Diet.*  
 " we must have recourse to a *Sudorifick Diet*, as  
 " to a sovereign Remedy, and which seldom  
 " fails, and that is to be ordered for fifteen,  
 " twenty, or forty Days, living all this time  
 " upon Biscuit Bread, toasted Almonds, and  
 " roasted Meat, with a *Decoction of Guaiacum*,  
 " in cold and phlegmatick Constitutions, and  
 " in those, who are robust; *Sarsaparilla* and  
 " *China* in more delicate Bodies, and those that  
 " are of a softer Complexion." *Cbesneau.*



## Of a Catarrhus Suffocativus, or a Suffocating CATARRH.

The Sentiments of ETTMULLER.

*A Suffocating Catarrh.*

ART. 479. A Suffocative Catarrh is a Distemper of the Larynx, in which the Larynx and the upper-part of the Aspera Arteria, especially the Epiglottis, are primarily affected, by an Irritation there made, producing a Streightness and as it were a Stricture; it is certain that the Seat of the Distemper is in that place; it renders Respiration on a sudden difficult, and threatens Suffocation; it begins with a sudden Hoarseness, after that the Larynx is irritated, the Epiglottis streightened, which occasions Danger of Suffocation; it is a sort of Complication of a *violent Cough* and a *great Hoarseness*; it arises from the Acrimony or Saltness of the Lympha.

*The Cure.*

ART. 480. " A Suffocative Catarrh is a Distemper, most commonly of all others the most acute, threatening almost instantaneous Death; therefore the utmost Art is to be used, and the Cure must not be delayed; the Defluxion of the Humours is to be diverted all manner of ways, viz. by *Bleeding, Cupping-Glasses* with Scarification, the Injection of *sharp Clysters*, the Application of *Vesicatories, Deligation of the Limbs*, which I esteem much; and I would advise the following Cataplasm to be applied to the Soles of the Feet.

℞ *Herb. Ranunc. flammei minoris contus.* p. iij.

*Fimi Columbin.* p. j.

*Pulv. Euphorb.* p. fs.

*Sapon. nigr.* q. f.

*Acet. parum, contundantur, &c.*

" Our

“ Our Author, *Ettmuller*, proposes *Emeticks*  
 “ and *Opiates*; but I suspect both in the height  
 “ of the Fit. Medicines convenient for inter-  
 “ nal Use, are *volatile* and nervous Medicines,  
 “ also *oily* and *mucilaginous*, especially the *White*  
 “ of Eggs beat together with *Syr. de Albæa*, and  
 “ diluted with a little *Aq. Nephrit.* Out of the  
 “ Fit, a Relapse is to be prevented with *anti-*  
 “ *asthmatick* Medicines, and those that are use-  
 “ ful for a Catarrh properly so called.”

ART. 481. “ A certain young Physician, of *A History.*  
 “ a strong and hale Body, living in a neigh-  
 “ bouring Town, having had a Hoarseness for  
 “ the space of two Years, suddenly falling into  
 “ this Distemper, in twenty-four Hours died.  
 “ He and those about him thought he had been  
 “ taken with a *Quinsey*, though there was no  
 “ Swelling of the Throat, inwardly or out-  
 “ wardly, and the Swallowing in no wise im-  
 “ peded, &c. At the last Extremity I was  
 “ called to his Assistance; I told him the Dis-  
 “ temper was a *Catarrhus Suffocativus*: Present-  
 “ ly as soon as I had spoke, he himself, who  
 “ yet retained his Senses, was sensible that that  
 “ was the Distemper. I ordered Cupping-  
 “ Glasses immediately to be applied; but he  
 “ died in a quarter of an Hour, before the Sur-  
 “ geon could begin his Work. I have seen  
 “ four more labouring under this fatal Distem-  
 “ per, of which two only recovered.”

ART. 482. There is another Species of a *Ca-* *Another Spe-*  
*tarrhus Suffocativus*, where the Blood stagnates *cies.*  
 in the Lungs, and the Sick die with Fainting,  
 (perhaps it is a *Polypus of the Heart*, or in the  
 greater Blood-Vessels) they froth at the Mouth.  
 This Suffocating Catarrh is known by a heavy  
 Pain of the Breast, difficult Respiration, and the  
 fear of Suffocation, the voice almost intercepted,  
 by

## Of a COUGH.

by the great Anxiety it occasions, and sometimes there is a Cough, but not always; not much is brought up by Spitting or Hauking; it is called also a Syncope Cardiaca, (574.)

*The Cure.*

ART. 483. *Bleeding* is necessary as soon as possible, *Sperm. Ceti* a ʒss. ad ʒj. in a proper Vehicle gives wonderful relief. *Sal Succin. Antimon. Diaphoretic.* and other *Sudorificks*, also *Gum. ammoniac.* *Crocus* is of great use in this Case.

## Of a COUGH.

## The Sentiments of ETTMULLER.

*A Cough.*

*Its Nature to be distinguished.*

ART. 484. With respect to a Cough in general it is to be considered, whether it be a dry Cough, or a Cough with Spitting; and rightly to distinguish, where the Seat of it is, whether it arises from the Breast, or the Stomach, or whether it be a nervous Cough. Enquiry must be made in what part the *Stimulus* of Coughing is felt, whether in the *Larynx*, or the *Aspera Arteria*, or in the *Breast*, or lower down about the *Scrobiculum Cordis*; for this last betokens a *Stomachick Cough*, as the former denotes a *pectoral Cough*: Let the Person fetch a deep Breath; for if so, he will presently begin to cough, if the Fault be in the Lungs; but if it be in the Stomach, he will not. When the Cough sounds hoarse, and seems to come from a great Depth, it shews, that the Lungs are affected; when the Cough is superficial, its seat is in the *Aspera Arteria*.

*Of a Stomach Cough.*

ART. 485. None of the Practitioners say any thing of a *Stomach Cough*, except *Lindanus*: I have found, says he, by a great many Observations, that most commonly a Cough proceeds from the Stomach; and where the Matter is lodged,

lodged, and whence it proceeds, I can tell by the Sound, which is varied according to the nature of the Matter and Place; if the Matter is thin, and lodged in the Stomach, the Cough is very impetuous, in which scarce any thing is discharged, except they cough with the greatest violence. "Every Cough which is in the beginning dry, in process of time becomes moist."

ART. 486. To promote Expectoration, *Suc. The Cure.*  
*Rapban. newly expressed*, and mixed with a little Sugar is convenient; a moist Stomach Cough is cured with *Emeticks* and *Stomachicks*: I sacredly affirm, that I never observed the least Damage by the Use of *Emeticks*. *Catharticks* are not convenient: But *Mercur. Dulc.* is the best. *Elixir. Prop.* and *Bals. Peruv.* are commended. A dry, nocturnal, pectoral Cough, called Catarrhal, from the Fault of the Lympha, and an Irritation proceeding from thence, is best cured by *volatile Sudorificks* and *Opiates*, though a Fever is joined with it. *Flor. Benzoes, Sperma Ceti, Decoet. Rapar. Succ. Glycyrrhiz. &c.* are commended. In a dry, chronick Cough, threatening a Phthisis, where the Lympha is depraved, *Decoet. è lignis cum passulis* is an excellent Remedy. *Decoet. Rapar.* in all dry Coughs, whether catarrhal, pectoral, or stomachick, is a noble Medicine, which I have seen succeed, when other things have been given in vain.

The Sentiments of SYDENHAM.

ART. 487. Coughs are sometimes *Epidemical*, *An Epidemick*  
 sparing hardly any body: These commonly de- *Cough.*  
 pend on some Fever preceding, as a primary Distemper; and when they are complicated with a Fever, respect is to be had to the Genius of that Distemper; but when Coughs happen with-



out a Fever, they are to be cured only by abstaining from *Flesh*, by moderate *Exercise*, and a refrigerant or cooling *pectoral Ptisan*: Sometimes Epidemical Coughs seem to approach nearest to the *convulsive Coughs* of Children, and then they require almost the same Cure, viz. *Bleeding* and *Purging*.

The Cure.

ART. 488. A fresh Cough, (a *Phthisis* not yet confirmed,) is commonly conquered only by abstaining from *Wine* and *Flesh*, and the use of *Loboch ex Ol. Amygd. dulc. &c.* and the following *Domestick Tabulets*:

℞ *Sacchar. Cand. ℥iiss.*  
*Coq. in Aq. Font. q. s.*  
*dum Extremitatibus Digitorum*  
*adhærescat; tum add.*  
*Pulv. Rad. Glycyrrhiz.*  
 — *Enul. Campan.*  
*Sem. Anis.*  
 — *Angelic. ana ʒss.*  
*Pulv. Irid. Florent.*  
*Flor. Sulph. ana ʒij.*  
*Ol. Anis. Chym. ʒij.*  
*F. s. a. Tabellæ.*

But if, these things being tried, it yet continues, (especially if it hath a Fever along with it, or derives its Original from a *Peripneumonia*, or a *Pleurisy*,) it will be to no purpose to trust to *Pectorals*; but it is to be attacked by *Bleeding* and *Purging*. And if at last it does not yield to this Method, then let the Person take, three times a-day, *Bals. Peru. Gut. x in Cochl. j. Syr. Hed. terrest. drinking after it Decoct. amar. sine purgant. ʒij.* But in a Cough of a long standing, or a *Phthisis*, *Riding*, (492.) exceeds all other Remedies.

MISCELLANEOUS Quotations.

ART. 489. If a Cough proceeds from a Ca- *Remedies.*  
tarrh, it is cured as a Catarrh.

℞ *Terræ Catechu* ℥iv.

*Sacchar. penid.*

*in Aq. Rosar. solut.* ℥vj.

*Mucilag. G. Tragacanth.* q. f.

*F. s. a. Trochisci.*

Let them be held under the Tongue, until they melt away; they will cure the Cough, (says *Bonetus*,) they dissolve the viscid and tenacious Phlegm well, and make it fit for Expectoration: Therefore, in these Distempers of the Lungs, I frequently use this Remedy, and it always answers my Desire.

There are other Remedies approved of in Practice, some of which are the following.:

Syrup of Garlick.

℞ *Rad. Enul. Campan. incis.* ℥iv.

—*Zinzib.* ℥vj.

—*Glycyrrhiz.* ℥vj.

*Coq. in Aq. Font.* ℥vi. ad ℥iv.

*Sub finem add. Lobul.*

*Allii tenuiter incis.* ℥iv.

*Sem. Anis. contus.* ℥ifs.

*Colatur. add. Sacchar.* q. f.

*ut f. s. a. Syrupus.*

*Pharm. Paup.*

Balsamick Lozenges.

℞ *Balsam. Tolutan.* ℥fs.

*Pulv. Rad. Irid.*

—*Enul. Campan. ana* ℥ij.

*Gum.*

## Of a P H T H I S I S

Gum. Arab.

—Tragacanth. ana ʒj.

Flor. Benzoin. ʒij.

Sacchar. Cand. ℥ss.

omnibus in Pulv. subtil. redactis

cum Mucilag. G. Tragacant. q. s.

F. s. a. Trochisci.

Also Bals. Sulph. anisat. & Extract. Pectorale, Loboc. rub. & Loboc. myrrhisat. especially Fuller's, are convenient in a recent Cough.

An Admonition.

ART. 490. Those that are troubled with a Cough, should mind to make use of means in time, and before the Distemper hath taken too much root, and their Strength wasted, according to the following Distich:

Principiis obsta, fero Medicina paratur:  
Cum mala per longas invaluere moras.

A Cure at first with ease may be obtain'd:  
The Way is barr'd, when Strength the Ill has gain'd.

## Of a P H T H I S I S of the Lungs.

The Sentiments of STDENHAM.

A Phthisis of the Lungs.

ART. 491. A Phthisis, or Consumption of the Lungs, commonly owes its Origin to Winter Cold, and gradually increases, viz. from the Humour falling down into the Lungs, so that like a Catarrh it constantly almost irritates them, and a Cough is raised, in a manner continual: And in progress of Time the rest of the Symptoms succeed, and the Distemper frequently becomes incurable.

ART.

ART. 492. For which reasons we are to endeavour to diminish the Defluxion on the Lungs, by *Bleeding* and *gentle Purging*, as well as *Pectorals*, accommodated to the various States of the Distemper; to wit, by *thickening Medicines* or *Attenuants*, and such as temperate the hectic Fever, with Emulsions, Asses Milk, &c. and lastly, by healing the Ulcer, with *Balsamics*, *Opobalsam*. *Dos. gut. xx*; this is not to be taken, before due Evacuations have been first made. But the most sovereign Remedy of all in this Distemper is for the consumptive Person to get on horseback every day; and he, that will put himself upon this Exercise for a Cure, need not be tied down to any strict Rules of Diet, nor debarred from any sort of Meat or Drink, since the whole Stress of the Matter turns wholly on the constant and continual Exercise of riding: One thing only the Physician, who is to direct about this Exercise, is to observe; viz. that, if his Patient be come to manhood's Estate, he ought to insist longer upon this Exercise, than those that are younger. And in very deed the *Peruvian Bark* does not with greater certainty cure Intermitting Fevers than Riding does a Consumption, at such a time of Life. Some of those, who have recovered out of this Distemper by riding, have had a Tumor arising in their Neck, resembling a *Scrophula*. *The Advantage of Riding.* *A Tumor in the Neck.*

ART. 493. The purulent Matter, which is coughed up in a Consumption, if it be spit out upon burning Coals, yields a very stinking Smell; and, if it be spit into Water, it will sink to the Bottom. Night-Sweats, livid Cheeks, Paleness of the Face, the Nostrils pinched in, sinking of the Temples, Incurvation of the Nails, falling off of the Hair, and a colliquative *Diarrhæa*, *The Prognosticks.*



## Of a P H T H I S I S

*rbæa*, are Signs of approaching Death. Of all those that die of chronical Diseases; almost two thirds die of Consumptions. " A sharp Nose, " hollow Eyes, Temples depressed, the Ears " cold and contracted, the Skin about the " Fore-head hard, stretch'd and dry, all the " Face of a greenish Colour, or black, or livid, " are mortal Signs. And they make up what " is commonly called the *Hippocratick Face* (from " the Description *Hippocrates* hath given us of " it) which denotes a Consumption of the native " Heat and radical Moisture, and of consequence that Death is very near."

## The Sentiments of MORTON.

*The Cause, and  
Diagnostick.*

ART. 494. A Phthisis of the Lungs sometimes depends on an ill Conformation of the Breast; and that is either *natural*, when the Breast is too narrow, the Neck longer than it ought to be, and the Shoulder-blades seem like Wings; or *accidental*, when there is a Crookedness or Distortion of the Breast. The Sign of a Phthisis approaching, is, first, a *dry Cough*, which continues for some Months; whereas a simple Catarrh is attended with some spitting, and is but of short Duration. Vomiting, or a Disposition to vomit after eating, excited by the fore-mentioned Cough, is a most certain Sign of a Phthisis. The second Sign is a *hectick Fever*, with Heat in the Palms of the Hands, and Redness of the Cheeks, especially after eating. The third is, an *Extenuation* of the solid Parts, most conspicuous at the Extremities of the Fingers, from whence an Incurvation of the Nails; and lastly, the coming on of a *putrid* hectick Fever.

ART.

ART. 495. Amongst the *pathognomonick Signs* The Pathognomonick Signs. of a confirmed Phthisis, the first is an *inflammatory* Fever, occasioned by the Inflammation of certain Tubercles arising in the Lungs; which Fever is to be handled like other inflammatory Fevers, viz. by a *thin Diet*, *pectoral* and *expectorating* Medicines; and especially by *Bleeding*, how much soever the Person may be emaciated; (for it is a *Peripneumonia* with a Sawlike Pulse,) *Ol. Lini* is a Remedy, in this Case, which can never be enough commended. This inflammatory Fever is succeeded by a *Putrid Intermitting*, which arises from a Suppuration of the Tubercles, through the neglect of Bleeding, or using it too sparingly, or otherwise; and this is the most certain Sign of the Putrefaction of the Lungs. This Fever will not be conquered by the *Peruvian Bark*, *Antibest. Poterii*, or any other Medicine, unless the Ulcer be first cured; and is attended with some considerable Evacuations, or wastings of the Body, (and this is the *second pathognomonick Sign*,) Expectoration of purulent Matter; (the Matter of a confirmed Phthisis is of an ill Smell, and although it be thick, yet it is not glutinous or tenacious, but fluid, of different Colours, viz. Yellow, Green, but commonly of an Ash-Colour;) and colligative Sweats; which, if they are stopt by Art, are succeeded by hydropick Tumors in the Breast or Legs, or by a Dysentery or Diarrhoea. The last Sign is *Salivation*, from whence a præternatural Heat of the Throat, and obstinate and incurable *Aphthæ*, (most commonly foretelling that Death is at Hand.)

ART. 496. As to the Cure, in the beginning, The Cure. *Bleeding*, gentle *Purging*, with *Pil. Stomach. Ruffi*. *Tinct. Sacra*, (*Calomel.*) &c. are convenient; *Diureticks*, *Milleped. viv.* & *præpar. Balf. Sulph.*

## Of a P H T H I S I S

*Terebin. Acidulae, Diaphoreticks, Antimon. Diaphoret. Ceruss. Antim. Decoet. Lignorum, (in Aq. Calc.)* If there be a Catarrh and a hectick Heat, *Opiates* are to be mixed with Catharticks: *Pil. de Cynogloss. or de Styrace*, are better than any of the rest. Shave the Head and make *Issues*.  
 “ And this is the Sum of a rational and radical  
 “ Cure of a *Phthisis of the Lungs*: It must be  
 “ confessed, that confirmed *Phthises* are seldom  
 “ cured; yet they are not therefore quite to  
 “ be deserted, since a *palliative* Cure takes place  
 “ where a *perfect* one cannot be had.”

*A Diarrhœa.* ART. 497. In a *Diarrhœa*, the *white Decoction* may be their common Drink, but *Opium* is the only Safeguard. I have found in my Practice the following Electuary very effectual in a *Diarrhœa*:

℞ *Ocul. Cancror. præp.* ʒiss.  
*Coral. Rub. præp.*  
*Matr. Perlar. ana* ʒij.  
*Margar. præp.* ʒss.  
*Spec. Confect. de Hyacinth.* ʒj.  
*Ol. Cinnam. Chym. gut. iv.*  
*Miv. Cydon.* ʒj.  
*Laudan. Londinens.*  
*cum q. s. Sp. Croc. solut. gr. vj.*  
*Syr. Balsamic. q. s.*  
*M. f. Electuarium.*

To blunt the Acrimony of the Humours, sometimes a Clyster of *Mutton-Broth* with *Diascord.* ʒss. may be given. They bear *Opiates* very well in this Case, by reason of the *Metastasis* or Translocation of the morbidick Matter from the Lungs to the Intestines: Yet a *Diarrhœa* is not too rashly or too soon to be stopped, lest a worse Mischief happen; which is best prevented by giving *expectorating* and *lubricating* Medicines at

certain Intervals, and by moderating, rather than quite stopping, the Diarrhoea.

ART. 498. The easing a very troublesome *A Cough*. Cough, and the procuring of Rest, can scarce be obtained without the use of Opium; yet it is to be given cautiously, sparingly, and not without the greatest Necessity, lest it should hasten a Languishing, and a Decay of Strength, a Difficulty of Breathing, and a Coldness of the extreme Parts, and Death, and a Disgrace to the Physician. Here *Linctus's, Troch. &c.* are useful.

ART. 499. *Colliquative Sweats*, except they are very immoderate, are to be borne with; but if they are very profuse, so that they occasion Languishing, even to Fainting, they are to be moderated with *Astringents*, and other proper Medicines. I usually give the following Julep:

℞ *Aq. Tormentil.*  
 —*Germ. Querc.*  
 —*Plantagin. ana* ℥iij.  
 —*Cinnam. bordeat.* ℥iv.  
 —*Mirab.* ℥j.  
*Margar. præp.*  
*Coral. rub. præp. ana* ℥ij.  
*Bol. Ver.*  
*Sang. Dracon. ana* ʒss.  
*Ter. Japon.* ℥j.  
*Syr. Myrtil.* ʒiss.  
*Sp. Vitriol. dulc. q. s.*  
*ad gratam Aciditatem*  
*M. f. Julap.*

Two or three Ounces may be taken every two or three Hours, shaking the Vial well.

The Sentiments of *BAYNARD*.

ART. 500. " If the heſtick Heat be very *For a heſtick*  
 " violent, and the Consumption advances very *Fever.*

R 2

" haſtily,



## Of a P H T H I S I S

“ hastily, a *Milk Diet* is to be entered upon,  
 “ and *Asses-Milk* (when it can be got) to be  
 “ chosen rather than any other, as being the  
 “ thinnest: To this our Author has found out  
 “ a *Substitute*, viz. *Butter-milk*, which he highly  
 “ extols in the Appendix *ad Ppsychrolusiam*.” It  
 answers (says he) a great many Indications, it  
 cools, moistens, nourishes, &c. And then farther  
 on he adds, speaking from his own Experience,  
 that a great many from the continual Use of  
 this Milk have been freed from præternatural  
 and also hectick Heats; he directs, that those  
 whose Heats are very great, and their Thirst  
 very urgent, may make use of it, when it is a  
 little sourish, though the fresh and sweet  
 nourishes more. “ And truly, I think what he  
 “ has advanced, deserves attention: Forasmuch  
 “ as I myself have several times very happily  
 “ cured a very stubborn Hoarseness, and also a  
 “ troublesome Catarrh, by the means of this  
 “ same Remedy; and I have assuredly found it  
 “ to have done great service in Hecticks.”

## The Sentiments of ETTMULLER.

*Various  
 Phthifises.*

ART. 501. It is usual, by way of Eminence,  
 to call Persons *Phthifical*, who have ulcerated  
 Lungs and a hectick Fever joined with it; like-  
 wise a hectick Fever accompanies a Consumption  
 of the Kidneys, the Liver, the Mesentery, &c.  
 and they, who labour under it, grow tabid. A  
 Tabes or Consumption arising from a Fault in  
 the *Mesenterick Glands*, usually is attended with  
 an Inflation and Tumor of the Abdomen, with  
 an obtuse and more or less heavy Pain in the  
 innermost part of the Belly, having also some  
 Hardnesses here and there to be felt, especially  
 about the Navel.

ART. 502. A phthifical Cough is not at first fight to be adjudged to be a *pulmonary* Cough, for it may be a *stomachical* Cough, (*Art.* 485.) which, tho' it be so, may at length, by means of an acrimonious Lympha, separated by the Glands of the Aspera Arteria or the Lungs, have a real *pulmonary* Cough superinduced. Common viscid Phlegm will swim upon the top of Water, but purulent Matter will sink to the Bottom. A fat unctuous Matter is seen sometimes to swim on the Urine of Phthifical People.

ART. 503. *Emeticks* are very good in the be- *The Cure.* ginning in all Consumptions, especially if the Mischief is from the Fault of the Stomach: *Catharticks* are altogether to be avoided; all *Syrups* and *sugar'd* things do more harm than good. *Lindanus* says, he cured one of his Domesticks labouring with an Atrophy, only with a *Decoct.* *Rad. Helenii cum Passulis & Glycyrrhiz.* adding a tenth Part of *Spanish Wine*; for this nourishes very much. *Rob. Passularum* is very much commended.

ART. 504. There are three pathognomonick Signs of a hectick Fever. *First*, a slight Heat scarce sensible to the Person himself, perceptible however some hours after every Meal. *Secondly*, There is a gradual *Wasting* and *Extenuation* of the Body. *Thirdly*, A *quick, small, frequent, weak*, and sometimes a *hard Pulse*; the Face most commonly is florid, with a Colour more or less red, and they are troubled with nocturnal *Sweats*; the *Hairs* also frequently fall off, attended with a Weariness of the whole Body, and frequent Fainting; They sleep badly in the Morning; they complain of an inward Heat. A Hectick beginning is hard to be known, but easily cured; but when confirmed, the contrary. In the State

of the Distemper the Urine hath an oily Scum upon the top of it like a Spider's Web. There is some hidden Virtue in Lead against a hectick Fever, and the internal Exulcerations and Corruptions of the Bowels. *Antimonium Diaphoreticum*, *Antibectic. Poterii*, and a *Decoction of the Woods*, are commended above all others in an Acrimony of the Lympha; as also *Sperm. Ceti*. To cleanse an Ulcer of the Lungs, and to discharge the adhering *Sordes*, Medicines made of *Tobacco* are the best; which, besides the Virtue it hath of promoting Expectoration, hath also a *vulnerary* Virtue. The common Drink of Phthysical Hectick Persons is most commodiously impregnated with the *Fumes of Sulphur*, in imitation of *Helmont*. Nay, the Fumes of Sulphur along with other things, drawn in through the Mouth, is a singular Experiment of a certain *Irish* Physician, who cured some desperate Phthysical Persons, as the Honourable Mr. *Boyle* relates.

#### The Sentiments of W I L L I S.

*The Virtues of  
Turf, &c.*

ART. 505. It is a common Observation, that in those Places, whether in *England* or in *Holland*, where they burn *Turf*, which hath a very sulphurous Smell, the Inhabitants seldom fall into Consumptions; moreover, the living in those Places, where that Fewel is made use of, is look'd upon to be beneficial to those who are inclinable to a Consumption, as well as to them that are actually in it. A Fumigation of *Sulphur* and *Arsenick* (which abounds with much Sulphur) though it be the last Remedy in the Cure of almost deplorable Ulcers of the Lungs, yet is reckoned the most efficacious. I have scarce known a better Medicine in any Cough, if without a Fever, than *Tincture of Sulphur* (without an

an Empyreuma.) The Dose is from six to ten Drops, Morning and Evening, in a spoonful of some proper Syrup.

The Sentiments of *STLVIUS*.

ART. 506. I never found any Medicine hitherto, which, used either externally or internally, would not only sooner and more safely cleanse, but also heal fresh Ulcers, than *Balsam of Sulphur*; but, before all the rest, I chiefly prefer that prepared with *Oil of Aniseeds*, if it be made with a slow Fire; for so it is much more grateful and convenient; otherwise it will be Empyreumatical, and more Acrimonious. Moreover it renders the *Pus* more thin and fluid, and so promotes and eases the Discharge. The *Conserve of Red-Roses* is also much commended to consolidate the Ulcer, when it is once cleansed; and I prefer before other Preparations, a *Decoction of Red-Roses* strongly expressed, sweetened with a little *Sugar*.

Bals. Sulph. commended.

MISCELLANEOUS Quotations.

ART. 507. A *Tubercle* or Consumption chiefly happens betwixt the Age of eighteen and thirty-five, (*Hippocr. Aphorism.*) It may happen when Persons are younger or older, but it is most dangerous in that Stage of Life.

To whom most dangerous.

ART. 508. A *Phtisis* is a contagious Distemper; and that it hath been communicated by Shirts, Cloaths, Linen and by Beds, is plainly proved by a thousand Examples, (says *Bonetus*.) "There are indeed some Instances of this Contagion; but, by his leave, they are not so frequent."

A Phtisis contagious.



## Of a P H T H I S I S, &amp;c.

ART. 509. As long as a Tabes is in the first Degree, and it is probable that the Blood is not extravasated, or that an Ulcer is not yet made, before the *Decoction of the Woods*, and whilst we use *purging Medicines*, *Mercur. dulc.* ought to be given, not only along with *Purges* the same Day, but some Days distant from them. *Pitcairn*, in *MS.*

*Acids useful.*

ART. 510. This I constantly affirm, that, contrary to the Opinion of almost all practical Writers, I have successfully used temperate *Acids* in the Cure of a Phthisis, (*in this the Author agrees with Colebatch.*) *Barbette.* “And here I take  
“ leave only just to mention the *Runnet* which  
“ they make use of in making of Cheese, as  
“ almost the sole Animal Acid, which is not  
“ only beneficial in this Distemper, (especially  
“ in spitting of Blood,) but in some others,  
“ which need not be mentioned here.”

*Coagulum  
Vitulinum.*

*Elaterium.*

ART. 511. I ask, since a violent Cough happens in a Dropsy, and is eased by *Elaterium*; Whether the same may not be cured in a Phthisis also by *Elaterium*, given sparingly? *Lister de Hydrope*, p. 20. It is doubtful.

*Various Re-  
medies.*

ART. 512. The Reader himself may consider the Virtues and Use of the following Remedies. *Antibect. Poterii. Balf. Sulph. anisat. Nitrum. Saturnisat. Syrupus de Peto, Sacchar. Saturn. Aq. Balsam. Aq. Limac. Scorbut. Aq. Limac. Pectoral. Decoct. Phthisic. express. Milleped. simplex, Fuscum Galli. Cancror. stuiat. Fuscum consummatum, Lixivium de Calce, Loboc. Myrrhisatum*, (for phthisical Persons in the first Stage, certainly the most desirable and best Medicine. *Fuller.*) *Tinct. antiphthisica, Decoct. Flor. Bellidis maj. is* accounted a Specifick. *Decoct. Phthisicum, Limentum anodynum.*

## Of a Nervous CONSUMPTION.

The Sentiments of MORTON.

ART. 513. A nervous Consumption is a *Tabes Consumptio Nervosa* or Wasting of the Body, without a Fever, Cough, or any considerable Shortness of Breath; but the Appetite fails, and the Stomach badly performs its Office of Digestion; the Strength is exhausted, and the Body reduced to a perfect *Marasmus*. This Distemper happens sometimes to us here in *England*, [“and indeed, but too often of late “Years; and no wonder since Brandy and Rum “and other spirituous Liquors are drank in such “quantities with us,”] but most commonly we meet with it in those, who return from our Plantations in the *Leward Islands*. In the beginning, the Habit of the Body looks to be *Oedematous*, and as if it was distended with a vapid Chyle; the Face grows pale, the Stomach loaths every thing except Liquids; the Urine diminishes in quantity, and is generally high coloured; but yet sometimes, as in other nervous Distempers, it is pale and in great quantity: There is neither Fever or Shortness of Breath, unless it be in the last Stage of the Distemper. It is plain enough, that the *Genus Nervosum* is affected. [And primarily the Stomach.]

ART. 514. The *procatarthick* Causes of this *The procatarthick Causes* Distemper ordinarily are some violent Passions of the Mind, a tippling or too liberal use of spirituous Liquors, an unwholesome Air, &c. [“and in general all things, which are apt to “breed Crudities in the Body, or cause hypo- “chondriack, or hysteric, or scorbutick Affections.”]

ART.

*Difficult to  
cure.*

ART. 515. It is a Distemper truly *Chronical*, and, except in the Beginning, most difficult to cure; it commonly terminates in an incurable Dropsy.

*The Cure.*

ART. 516. As to the Cure, such Medicines are to be made use of, as are *Stomachicks*, internally and externally; *Chalybeates*, *Antiscorbuticks*, *Cephalicks*, and *Bitters*. The Body is to be gently purged with *Species Hier. in Aq. Rut. Ceras. Nigr. and Aq. Pæon. compos.* Externally, *Emp. Stomach. Magistr. cum Gut. aliquot Ol. Cin. & Absynth.* applied to the Stomach. In the Summer time, Chalybeat *Mineral Waters*: Amongst the Preparations of Steel, *Mynsicht's Extract* is to be preferred.

*Atrophia  
Scorbutica.*

ART. 517. "A-kin to this Distemper is that " which Dr. *Willis* (p. 116.) calls *Atrophia Scor-* " *butica.*"

*Passions of the  
Mind the  
Cause.*

ART. 518. The Passions of the Mind have a mighty Influence on the Body. Grief, which is the Pain of the Mind, and too great an Application to study, which is a Labour and Fatigue to it, are very often the Causes of this sort of Consumption: But of all the Emotions of the Mind, there is not any one that makes such speedy Destruction of the Body, as the Passion of Love, for instance, when a Person is vehemently smitten with it, and cannot obtain his Suit.

*false & incompatible!!*



*Of some other Species of CONSUMPTIONS, deriving their Origin from other DISTEMPERS, or in some sort depending upon them.*

The Sentiments of MORTON.

ART. 519. Those who are in danger of falling into a Consumption from some large Hæ-<sup>*A Phthisis from Hæmorrhage.*</sup> morrhage, so soon as the Bleeding can be stopt, they are to be put into a good nourishing Course of Diet, as good Broths and Jellies, &c. or a *Milk-Diet* is very proper: It is common for them to fall into a *hectic Fever*; in such case, it ought to be taken off with the *Peruvian Bark*, to prevent an incurable Consumption of the Lungs, which might otherwise happen.

ART. 520. A Consumption arising from a <sup>*From a Gonorrhæa, or the White-Flux.*</sup> *Gonorrhæa*, or the *Fluor albus*, if it be confirmed, and hath been of a long standing, is absolutely incurable: If it be recent, the Running is to be stopped with great Caution; and the hectic Heats, if any, are to be allay'd by means of a *Milk-Diet*, or the Chalybeat Mineral Waters.

ART. 521. In a Phthisis from Apostemations <sup>*From Apostemations, &c.*</sup> and Ulcers, the Ulcer is to be seasonably healed by the assistance of Externals and Internals; let the following *Aq. Calcis* be for common Drink:

℞ *Rad. Sarsaparil. incis.* ʒvj.  
*Uvar. Corinth. ℥ss.*  
*Infund. in Aq. Font. ℥xij.*  
*Coque ad dimid. & in*  
*colatur. exting. Calc. viv. ℥ss.*  
*Decantetur & per Residentiam*  
*depuretur ad Usus, &c.*

Un-



## Various Species of Consumptions.

Unless the Habit be already hectic, *Mercurial Catharticks* are to be given to hasten the Cure of the Ulcer; nay, a slight *Salivation* may be raised with advantage: *Balsamick Medicines* are of use; as *Syr. Balsam. Bals. Locatell. Tolutan.* &c. The greatest Care is to be taken lest a pulmonary Phthisis should follow: Wherefore, upon the Cure of the Ulcer make *Issues*, and continue the Use of *Balsamicks*, a *Milk-Diet*, and *Mineral Waters*.

*From giving  
of Suck.*

ART. 522. A Consumption from giving of Suck is known, *First*, by a diminution of Appetite; *Secondly*, a languishing of the Spirits, and a weakness of the Body; *Thirdly*, an oppression of the Hypochondria. The Infant is to be weaned in time, and the Nurse to use a Milk-Diet.

*From a Diarrhoea, &c.*

ART. 523. "A Phthisis from a Diarrhoea or  
"Dysentery, a Diabetes, a Salivation, a Drop-  
"sy, and from profuse Sweats, have nothing  
"peculiar to be said of them, but what relates  
"to the primary Distempers, and a Phthisis in  
"general."

*A scrophulous  
Phthisis.*

ART. 524. The diagnostick Signs of a Scrophulous Phthisis are most commonly scrophulous and crude Tumours in the external Habit of the Body, either accompanying the Distemper, or else preceding it; sore Eyes, the Itch, and the like *scrophulous Affections*. (1277.)

*The Cure.*

ART. 525. A *Milk-Diet* is to be avoided, in as much as it occasions Obstructions. *Rad. Scrophular. Filipend. Millepedes*, &c. with *Pectoral* and *Balsamick Ingredients*, are convenient. *Opium* is seldom to be used; ("It is observed by *Scultetus*, that the Mesentery is always first affected in this Distemper, and frequently full of stumous Tumours, the external Parts being yet sound; and in this Case truly it is  
"difficult

“ difficult to find out the Distemper, except by  
 “ conjecture only, until it hath almost killed  
 “ the Patient.” *Emp. de Sapone* applied to the  
 “ Abdomen is good, &c.

ART. 526. “ There is something singular in *A Decoction of*  
 “ a Decoction *Fol. Tussilaginis* to cure this Dis- *Colts-foot.*  
 “ temper, even in the most deplorable Cases  
 “ and almost desperate.” *Fuller’s Medicina*  
*Gymnastica*, (see the Place, p. 92, &c.)

ART. 527. The principal diagnostick Signs *A Scorbutick*  
 of ‘a *Scorbutick Phthisis* are an Eruption of Spots *Phthisis.*  
 dispersed here and there throughout the whole  
 Skin, almost a continual discharge of a viscid  
 Saline Pus from the jugular Glands, especially  
 in the Morning; and an Exulceration and Ex-  
 tenuation of the Jaws.

ART. 528. *Pectoral inciding* Medicines are *The Cause.*  
 convenient, and *Antiscorbuticks*, as *Summit. Pin.*  
*Rad. Oxylapath.* the Author’s *Pil. Balsam. Cha-*  
*lybeata, Acidulae, &c.* *Opium* is altogether to be  
 avoided, as also a Milk-Diet, and immoderate  
 Smoaking of Tobacco.

ART. 529. The diagnostick Signs of an *Asthmatick*  
*Phthisis.*  
 Asthmatick Phthisis, are shortness and difficul-  
 ty of Breathing; but this Phthisis is Chronical,  
 and the attendant of old Age.

ART. 530. All incrassating and thickening *The Cure.*  
 things are to be avoided; *expectorating* and *in-*  
*cididing* Medicines are good, as *Syr. de Eryfimo, è*  
*5 Radicibus, Millepedes, Pil. Balsam. Nostr. &c.*  
*Bleeding* in the Fit, *Oxymel. Scillit. & Aq. Cin.*  
*Fort. ana p. æ.*

ART. 531. A Phthisis occasioned by Hypo- *Hypochondri-*  
*ack or Hyster-*  
 chondriack or Hysterick Passions, is distinguished  
 from the rest by Symptoms peculiar to those  
 Distempers.

*Various Species of Consumptions.**The Cure.*

ART. 532. The Cure of this kind is almost the same as in others, (especially a *Scorbutick Phthisis*.) *Volatiles, Chalybeates, &c.* are good.

The Sentiments of *HARVEY*.*By spitting Blood.*

ART. 533. A Consumption sometimes follows upon the Spitting of Blood. Blood is coughed up from the Lungs sometimes without any Pain; and if there be a Vessel broken, it most times flows out in a great quantity at the first Eruption, and afterwards more sparingly: In the Beginning it looks thin, pure, and florid, with a yellowish Froth; after a while it turns more pale and watery, with little Bubbles in it, and at last it comes up with purulent Matter mixed with it. Blood, that is expectorated coming from the Lungs by a *Diapedesis*, or a Transudation through the Vessels, is more diluted, and comes up in smaller Quantities, mixed with a serous or purulent Matter.

The Sentiments of *ETTMULLER*.*Hæmoptosis.*

ART. 534. An Hæmoptosis is when Blood is brought up from the Lungs by a Cough, sometimes, tho' seldom, without a Cough; the Blood is thrown up either florid or pretty much grumous, easily or with difficulty, with or without Pain, Froth or not.

*The Cure.*

ART. 535. In an Hæmoptosis *Bleeding* is convenient, *Purging* to be avoided, *Diureticks* and *Diaphoreticks* are of use; *Opiates* are excellent, in particular *Sem. Hyosciami* is a noble Specifick commended both by the Antients and Moderns; yet it is to be given with great Caution, by reason of its narcotick Quality; too great a Dose must not be given, it is therefore safer to give

give small quantities, and repeat it the oftener; for it occasions a *Delirium*, when given in too large a Dose. Regard is to be had to the Acrimony of the Blood in the Cure of this Distemper; after that, the Instructions given in the Chapter of the *Hæmorrhage*, will answer the end here. *Hedera terrestris* produces marvellous effects; also the Juice of *Nettles*, *Catechu*, *Troch. de Carabe*, *Ol. Lini* taken by a Spoonful at a time does wonders, *Ol. Vitriol. Suc. Cydon. Decoct. Hord. cum Passul. min.*

ART. 536. "An *Hæmoptosis* is either *accidental* or *habitual*; the latter is a sign of a *habitual*.  
 " *Phibifis*; it is cured best and most safely with  
 " the *Peruvian Bark*; and stopped by Astringents, as *Bol. Armon. Sang. Dracon. Lap. Hæmatitis*, &c." *Morton.*

ART. 537. Moreover, there are also some other Medicines, as the following: *Elect. Boylean. Elect. Peruvian. astring. Elect. Styptic. Emulsio Styptic. Haust. Japon. Loboc. Japon. pulv. Hæmoptoicus, Stypticum Regis, Syrupus Boylean. Succus Urticæ, Mentb.* but above all *Hed. terrestr.*  
 " In a desperate *accidental* *Hæmoptosis*, other  
 " things being tried in vain, (as in all other  
 " *Hæmorrhages*) the Expectation of the Physician is seldom frustrated, if he makes use of  
 " the following Remedy:

℞ *Aq. Plantagin.*  
*Vin. rub. astring. ana ℥ss.*  
*Syr. Papav. errat. ʒj.*  
*Ol. Vitriol. quantum*  
*Lingua ferre potest.*  
*F. Julap.*

Fumes of *Calx viv.* and *Acet.* in extremity are extraordinary good.

The



## The Sentiments of MORTON.

*A Phthisis  
from the Chlo-  
rosis or Menses  
obstructed.*

ART. 538. In a Phthisis caused by a Chlo-  
rosis, or an Obstruction of the Menses, *Chaly-  
beates* are not to be given except in the Begin-  
ning; for they increase the hectic Heat, and  
agitate the Blood; but *Pectorals*, &c. are rather  
to be used.

*From the Pleu-  
rify, &c.*

ART. 539. A Phthisis from a *Pleurify* or a  
*Peripneumonia* ill-treated, is to be managed with  
temperating Juleps, expectorating Medicines,  
Bleeding, Mineral Waters, &c. (or if there be  
an *Empyema*, with a *Paracentesis*) *Millepedes*, *De-  
coct. Sars. Sal. Succin. Diuretica*, &c. The first  
History related by our Author of one under this  
Distemper is very curious and worthy any one's  
Notice; see the Place.

*From the  
Jaundice.*

ART. 540. A Phthisis caused by the Jaun-  
dice is not cured unless the primary Distem-  
per be first cured; and therefore it is to  
be treated with Medicines proper against the  
Jaundice.

## Of a VOMICA of the LUNGS.

## The Sentiments of WILLIS.

*A Vomica.*

ART. 541. A Vomica of the Lungs is sel-  
dom treated of by Medicinal Writers. It hap-  
pens oftentimes without any Fever or Inflamma-  
tion preceding it, yea without any great Cough  
or Spitting; it is bred in the Lungs privately,  
and unperceived, and sometimes it does not  
manifest itself, before it kills the Person. It is  
concealed (says *Tulpius*) in the Beginning of  
its Formation in so secret a manner, that there  
are scarce any Signs or Marks of it; only there  
is

is a little Cough, at the first dry, after a while humid, which having continued for some time, a shortness of Breath comes on, the Spirits sink, and the Body is gradually emaciated, although in the mean time there is no spitting of Blood; but if the Vomica or Abscess happens to break unawares, the Person dies instantly. Indeed it falls out so sometimes; but I have known many, in whom a Vomica of the Lungs has arisen gradually, and come to Maturation, and at last broke, who have spit up great quantities of foetid Pus, which Spitting has continued for many Weeks, nay Months, by the daily Discharge whereof, they have been reduced to a very feeble and languishing Condition; yet notwithstanding, at length, by the help of proper Remedies, the Ulcer hath been deterged and healed, and they have perfectly recovered. The Distemper itself arises from an Abscess of the Lungs, and the Pus that comes from it is almost always exceedingly foetid, and in this it differs from the Matter which is spit up in a Peripneumony and Phthisis. The remote Causes are unknown, nor can this Distemper be discovered by any *pathognomonick Signs*; for which reason it admits of no Prognostick, before it discovers itself by the fatal Blow.

ART. 542. After a Vomica is broke, the Method of treating it is almost the same as after the Operation for an *Empyema*, or the Beginning of a *Phthisis*; in this case *Asses Milk* is often beneficial: I have also observed that an *Issue* made in the Side hath been very advantageous. The Author has given us a Relation of some Histories, concerning which he may be consulted, p. 205.

## The Sentiments of BAGLIVI.

*The Description  
of a Vomica.*

ART. 543. They that have a *Tubercle* in their Lungs, [the Author means a *Vomica*] being to appearance in other respects very well, at the first begin to breathe with some Difficulty, yet without wheezing; they discharge nothing by Spitting, but feel a continual Pain in their Breast, they cannot lie on the Side where the Pain is; they have a dry Cough: In process of time a Redness comes in their Cheeks, and a little Fever; and as the Tumour tends to Maturation, other Symptoms of Suppuration come on. Yet, there are two Signs of this Tumour, whilst it is crude and in its Beginning, which are as it were *pathognomonick*, viz. a *dry Cough* and a *slight Pain* in one Side of the Breast; and as long as the Tumour remains in a crude state, it occasions such a Pain and dry Cough. Those who have a *Vomica Pulmonum* very often die suddenly; for upon the breaking of the Abscess, the purulent Matter suddenly rushing into the *Trachea*, suffocates the Person. Therefore the farther distant the Abscess happens to be from the larger Branches of the *Trachea*, and the Centre of the Lungs, the less Danger there is of Suffocation; for the Pus breaks forth into the Cavity of the Thorax, or else Nature finds a way for its discharge by Urine.

## The Sentiments of ETTMULLER.

*The Difference  
betwixt a Vomica and a  
Phthisis.*

ART. 544. A Vomica of the Lungs and a Phthisis only differ in this, that a Vomica is an Ulcer of the Lungs shut up, or an *Abscess*; a Phthisis is a sordid Ulcer *from an Abscess* that is patent: For in a Vomica, sometimes the Pus is

is very good, which being included in its Membranes, without Discharge, remains in the Lungs, and may sometimes continue there without a Cough. An internal Rupture of the Tumour puts an end to it; Vomiting and Fainting ensue. *Hippocrat. Aphorism.*

Of an A S T H M A.

The Sentiments of FLOYER.

ART. 545. An Asthma is a difficult and troublesome Respiration, with an Elevation of the Scapula, and a Wheezing, proceeding from a Compression, Streightening, or Obstruction of the Vessels of the Lungs: And it is either *continual* or *periodical*. A continual Asthma depends upon a Compression of the Veins and Vessels of the *Bronchia*, or the Vessels of the Lungs, or of the Nerves. *First*, By reason of a Dropsy of the Breast. *Secondly*, By an Empyema, Phlegmon, Abscess, or Tubercle. *Thirdly*, A Polypus in the Blood-Vessels, a Coagulation of the Blood, a Varix, Plethora, Obstructions of the Menfes, of the Hæmorrhoids, of Issues, Ulcers, Pfora, &c. *Fourthly*, Stones bred in the Trachæa. *Fifthly*, Too much Fatness, or Swelling of the Thymus. *Sixthly*, Gibbosity. *Seventhly*, An Adhesion of the Lungs. *Eighthly*, Too great a Tension or Straining of the Lungs, by Running, (by loud Speaking or Hooping, &c.) *Ninthly*, Dropsies, Tumours of any of the large Viscera. *Tenthly*, An Inflation of the Colon or Stomach. *Eleventhly*, Fits of an Apoplexy, Vertigo, or Lethargy, the extravasated Serum oppressing the Nerves. *Twelfthly*, Flatulent Tumours of the Lungs, as it happens in Horses drawing up the Ilium,

*The Description.*

*The Cause of a continual Asthma.*



as they draw their Breath, commonly called *broken-winded Horses*.

*The Cause of a periodical Asthma.*

ART. 546. A *periodical Asthma* depends on a Compression of the Bronchial Vessels and Bladders, by the Assistance of a flatulent Wind, and most commonly succeeds the following Distempers. *First*, Intermitting Fevers, the Small-Pox, and Peripneumonia's. *Secondly*, A Catarrh. *Thirdly*, Hysterick Fits. *Fourthly*, Diary Fevers, depending on the six Non-naturals, especially sudden Changes of the Air. *Fifthly*, Glutinous flatulent *Cachochymies* bred in the Stomach, and there exciting Inflations; and lastly producing the same in the Vessels of the Lungs. And this is *the true flatulent periodical Asthma*.

*The Fits of a periodical Asthma commonly regular; of a continual, not so.*

ART. 547. It is to be observed, that the Fits of a *continual Asthma* are frequently from too much Exercise, or brought on by some Error in Diet, or returning at Nights; but these Returns are not so regular as in a *periodical Asthma*, where the Fits return every tenth Day. About two or three a-Clock in the Afternoon, asthmatick Persons usually feel a Streightness or Inflation about the *Scrobiculum Cordis*, or the Mouth of the Stomach, which at that time is distended with Flatulencies, and plentifully discharges insipid Belchings: And this Inflation of the Stomach is the first Sign of an approaching Fit; this is followed by an Effervescence of the Blood, and after that by an Expansion of the Spirits in the Nerves and Membranes of the Lungs, or a Rarefaction, for they are perceived to be stiff and puffed up.

*The Description of the Fit.*

ART. 548. About one or two a-Clock in the Morning the Fit gradually comes on; Respiration begins to be slow, and presently streight: If the Fit is to be short, to wit, for two or three Hours, and the Person rises out of Bed, the diffi-

difficulty of Breathing presently lessens, and he spits out a *crude* and sort of glutinous Matter; like the White of an Egg, or a Solution of *Gum. Tragacanth.* as well in a moist Asthma; as an hysterick (*dry* or *convulsive*;) And this Matter is marked with black Lines or Filaments; but if the Fit is to be longer, *viz.* two, three, or four Days, little or nothing is expectorated; but the third or fourth Day a purulent Matter is brought up, more digested, and not so glutinous; of a white Colour; greenish or yellowish; and in an inveterate Distemper, of a sweet Taste; like that of Blood or Liquorish, or of a putrid, salt, or acid Taste, and often with Streaks of Blood. Within the Space of three, four, or five Days, the Fit is quite at an end; and then little or nothing is expectorated; till the Return of another Fit.

ART. 549. More and longer Fits happen in *Summer* than in *Winter*: I myself have had twenty in Summer, and but sixteen in Winter. In *August* they are always most severe: The longer the Fits, the greater are the Intervals, and on the contrary. The shorter Intervals with me, were 2; 3, 4; 5, 6, or 7 Days; the longer, 8, 9, 10, or 14. The Heat of the Bed exasperates the Distemper: Extremity of Cold is borne without Injury. A great quantity of pale Urine is discharged in the Fit; but about the end it is redder, with a thick Sediment. The more sparing and thinner the Food is in the Fit, especially in the Beginning, the better; the quantity of Chyle sent to the Lungs will be less, and the purulent Matter sooner digested and discharged; and therefore Flesh is altogether to be forbid. Of proper and improper Diet, see *the Place*, p. 90.

*Various Observations of the Fits.*

The general  
Indication of  
Cure.

ART. 550. For the Cure, one general Indication is to be aimed at, viz. to *allay the Effervescence*: For the Distemper itself is a sort of *Catarrh*; and therefore inciding Medicines are to be given, that are not heating. *Bleeding*, how often soever repeated, only gives present Ease; it is very dangerous in old People; for it disposes the Body to a *Cachexy*, and *Leucophlegmacy*.

Various ap-  
proved Medi-  
cines.

ART. 551. *Acetum Scilliticum* is commended by *Galen* for all Flatulencies; it sharpens the Senses, renders Respiration easy, helps Concotion, relaxes the Belly, moves Urine, dissipates Flatus's, and is excellent above all things against an Asthma. The following is an asthmatick Syrup to be taken in the Decline of the Fit: The Dose a Spoonful in the Morning and Evening:

℞ *Syr. de Erysim. Pras.*

—*Balsamic. ana* ℥ij.

*Oxymel. Scillit.*

*Aq. Bryon. Comp. ana* ℥j.

*Balsam. Peruv. ℥ss. M.*

The *Peruvian Bark* is commended to put off the Fit. *Simple Water with toasted Bread*, with an Addition of a little *Nitre* and *Sal Armoniac*, drank plentifully, and *Acet. Scillit. ℥ij.* at Night going to Bed, have very often prevented the Fit in me. And the use of *Oxymel nost. cum Rad. Zedoar. &c.* which is as followeth:

℞ *Rad. Zedoar. incis. ℥j.*

*Coq. in Aq. Font. ℔ij. ad ℔iss.*

*Colatur. add. Gum. Ammoniac.*

*(in Acet. ℥iv. dissolut.) ℥j.*

*Colaturæ add. Mellis ℥iv.*

*Coque iterum paulisper.*

*Despuma & Cola.*

“Kept off the Fit for several Months.” *Hyp-*  
*noticks*

noticks are very powerful to relieve an Inflation, (in a convulsive Asthma) witness *Riverius*, and most of the Moderns, amongst which is the famous *Dr. Gibbons*. I frequently used the following Haustus:

℞ *Aq. Papav.* ℥ iij.

*Sal. Prunel.* ℥ ss.

*Syr. Papav.* ℥ vj.

*M. f. Haust.*

In the Fit all hot things are very pernicious; gentle Acids are more advantageous, as *Mala Aurantia*, *Limonia*, *Citria*, *Fruetus Berber.* *Acetum*, *Ol. Sulph. per Campanam*, &c.

℞ *Conserv. Acetos.*

—*Cynosbat.*

*Rob. Berber. ana* ℥ j.

*Crem. Tartar.* ℥ iij.

*Syr. Limon.* q. s.

*M. f. Eleetuarium.*

For poor People, *Posca*, *Gas Sulph.* (that is, Water impregnated with the Fumes of Sulphur) which is a very efficacious Medicine. I have often given *Mercurial* Medicines with good success in this Distemper; but this was in leprous Persons. Of the Virtues of Vinegar, see the Place, p. 183.

### The Sentiments of *WILLIS*.

ART. 552. It hath been observed, that severe Fits of an Asthma happen without any remarkable Fault of the Lungs, so that sometimes I have thought this Distemper to be altogether convulsive: For at the end of the Fit, nay just before the beginning of it, Respiration was very free and equal, and no Cough, nor did any Signs appear of an ill Disposition of the Lungs. "He brings several Histories of this Distemper."



To cure this sort of Asthma, *antispasmodick* Medicines are more proper to be given than those for a Cough, or *Pectorals*, p. 92. *Millepedes* are very good in this Distemper.

*Prognosticks,  
and the Cure.*

ART. 553. An inveterate Asthma is very seldom or never cured; yet it is very much relieved by Medicines, when growing worse, or threatening a *Phtisis*, *Dropsy*, or any *sleepy* or *convulsive* Distemper. Out of the Fit, *Pectorals* may be joined with *Antispasmodicks*, *Spir. Gum. Ammoniac. cum Sal. Armoniac. Dos. à gut. xv. ad xx. Tinct. Sulph. &c.* are commended; but especially the Virtues of *Sp. Gum. Ammoniac.* are very much extolled, p. 213. "Of the Virtues " of *Viscus Arbor.*" see Art. 389.

#### The Sentiments of ETTMULLER.

*A moist and  
dry Asthma.*

ART. 554. All Asthma's are attended with a frequent, laborious and difficult Respiration, with an Anxiety about the Heart; very often a Cough, sometimes frequent and troublesome, sometimes none, sometimes a Wheezing, sometimes they are troubled with an *Orthopnœa* without Wheezing. An Asthma is divided into a *moist* and a *dry* one, or into a *manifest* and an *occult* one; the first hath an Expectoration of purulent Matter joined with it, the other is merely *convulsive*: But sometimes these asthmatick Persons, in the end of the Fit, discharge some, though but a little mucous Matter, which is not the cause offending, but by reason of a laborious Respiration, something is gathered about the Larynx and Fauces, and is from thence discharged: The material Cause of a *moist Asthma*, is either a viscid *Mucus* in the Lungs, or a *Pus* or Matter in a *Vomica*, *Empyema*, *Phtisis*, &c.

&c. or too great a quantity of Serum falling upon the Lungs, or the Blood meeting with some Impediment in its Motion; or in the Stomach and first Passages by Crudities, a *Cachexia*, &c.

ART. 555. A Distinction ought to be made, *The Cure.* whether an Asthma be a *primary* or a *secondary* Distemper; if the *latter*, respect is to be had to the Disease it depends on. In the Fit of a *moist Asthma*, the best Remedies of all are *Emetics*; nor is there any fear of Suffocation; they relieve the Difficulty of Breathing, or *Dyspnœa* wonderfully; also in a *dry Asthma*, out of the Fit, *Catharticks* are given with advantage; in the Fit they are by no means convenient: *Bleeding* is only of use in an Asthma proceeding from the Fault of the Blood. *Opiates* are very beneficial in a dry Asthma, in a humid one they are suspected. In a moist Asthma, especially in old Men, *Syr. Nicotian.* is commended: *Suc. Rapban.* is a very powerful Expectorant: *Gum. Ammoniac.* is an excellent Medicine: *Sperm. Ceti* from ʒss. to ʒj. gives a great deal of Relief in the Fit. To conclude, *Millepedes* is a super-excellent Medicine, in both sorts of Asthma's. In the Cure of the dry or convulsive Asthma in general, *Antiepilepticks*, *Antibystericks*, and *Opiates*, *Cinnabarina*, *Sal Succin.* *Castor.* &c. are convenient.

#### A MISCELLANY of Quotations.

ART. 556. The drinking of Coffee is a most *Coffee.* certain Remedy for the asthmatick Inflations, and will do the greatest service in that kind in the very Fit. *Musgrave.*

ART.

*Vesicatories.*

ART. 557. "In a long and dangerous Fit,  
 " *Vesicatories* are proper; especially applied to  
 " the Legs, according to *Hippocrates's* Pre-  
 " cept."

*Various Remedies.*

ART. 558. The following Remedies are left  
 to the Judgment of the prudent Physician:  
*Flor. Benzoin. Dof. à gr. v. ad xii. Nitrum Sa-*  
*turnifat. Serum Sinapium, Spir. Nitri dulc. De-*  
*coct. expectorans, Emulsio Asthmatica, Emulsio*  
*Brunneri, Expressio Asthmatic. Expressio Mille-*  
*pedum, Hydromel Joelis, (in a moist Asthma)*  
*Loboc. viride, (in those at the point of Death,)*  
*Mistura Expectorans, Floyer's Oxymel Asthmat.*





## C H A P. V.

Being the fifth ASSEMBLAGE of  
DISEASES.*Of the DISTEMPERS of the HEART.*

ART. 559.



T is sufficiently evident, *Diseases of the Heart.*  
from the Dissection of  
dead Bodies, that the  
Heart is liable to and  
really affected with se-

veral very grievous Distempers. In the History of Physick, Examples occur of *Worms* bred in the very Ventricles of the Heart, and also of *Stones* having been found there. *Scirrhus* and such like Tumours have been found in the Heart. *Imposthumations* and *Abscesses*, and from them *sordid Ulcers* have been observed to be in the very Substance of the Heart and its Auricles. It is not hastily to be concluded, that all the Distempers of the Heart are absolutely mortal; for it appears to the contrary by the Observation of *Bartbolomew Cabrollius*. I myself, (says he) in the Presence of *Rondeletius*, in the Dissection of two dead Bodies have shewn two things of this kind very wonderful: In one of them, in the Basis of the Heart, I discovered a *Cicatrix* the breadth of two Fingers, in length, tending  
towards



*Of the Distempers of the HEART.*

towards the Coronary Vessels; in the other was an *Ulcer* in the Heart, as broad as a Myrtle-Leaf, and proportionably deep. *Observ. Anatom.* 26. In dissecting the dead Body of a young Man, (says *Cbeselden*, *Anat.* p. 160.) I found a great quantity of purulent Matter in the *Pericardium*, and the Heart itself ulcerated; and in a Man, that died tabid, were found the *Pericardium* adhering to the Heart on every Side, and part of the Heart itself ossified for almost a Finger's breadth.

*Inflammation  
of the Heart.*

ART. 560. It is very likely that Physicians are sometimes at a loss, confounding an Inflammation of the Heart with a Peripneumonia; for it is reasonable to suppose, that the Heart is affected with an Inflammation; otherwise it is scarce credible that Suppurations and Ulcers should be there, without a preceding Inflammation: Time will teach us better.

ART. 561. Wherefore, as often as the proper Substance of the Heart is affected with any præternatural Disorder, Physicians ought to be as solicitous, as in Distempers of the Liver or Brain; nor are the means to be neglected which usually help the like Distempers of other Parts.

*Remedies for  
the Worms.*

ART. 562. It is past doubt, that Worms are bred both in the Heart and its Auricles; and this Distemper is pretty common in young Girls: It is known by the Prickings and Pains of the Heart, and Convulsions are most commonly the diagnostick Sign. *Mercurial Medicines* are above all others most advantageous in this Case; nay, *Argentum vivum*, given in Substance, is most efficacious. *Hartman.*

*Of*

Of the PALPITATION of the HEART.

The Sentiments of *WILLIS*.

ART. 563. The Palpitation of the Heart is a *Convulsive* convulsive Motion of it, so violent and great, *Distemper.* that it may not only manifestly enough be perceived by the Touch, but also be seen by the Eyes, yea, sometimes may be heard at some distance. Moreover, it is related by credible Authors, that the very Ribs have sometimes been broke, or forced outwards, in very young Subjects, p. 102, &c. *Willis* has written excellently well of this Distemper.

The Sentiments of *ETTMULLER*.

ART. 564. The Causes of this Disorder are *The Causes* various, as sometimes watery Excrescences grow- *various.* ing to the Heart, sometimes an Ossification of the *Aorta* near the Heart, or Worms in the Ventracles, or in the *Pericardium*, or Abscesses in the Heart; also a præternatural State of the Blood, polypose Concretions, Stones, Flatus's, a Disorder of the animal Spirits, inducing spasmodick Affections; "to which may be added "the *Chlorosis*, Obstruction of the *Menses*, " &c."

ART. 565. When the Palpitation of the Heart *The Cure dif-* owes its Origin to the Scurvy or hysterrick Af- *ficult.* fectiō, it is curable; when it arises from the other Causes, it is most commonly incurable. One must beware of giving *Opiates*. *Bleeding* is doubtful, (but *Galen*, in his Chapter *de Locis Capit. Affect.* insists upon Bleeding, in the time of the Fit, as preferable to all Remedies.) The Cure is to be begun with *Martials*, *Coralline* Medi-

## Of the Trembling of the HEART.

Medicines, *Cinnabar*, *Volatiles*, and Preparations of *Amber*. *Ol. Cinnam.* is commended by *Lindan.* *Rosmarin.* *Crocus*, *Camphora*, *Ambra*, *Mosch.* *Sal. Volat.* *Viperin.* (other *Viperine* Medicines) *Castoreum*, in one word, all *Antispasmodicks*. "If it continues long, it portends danger of sudden Death. Those who are troubled with this Distemper in their Youth, never live to be old, as *Galen* observes."

*Various Remedies.*

ART. 566. "A skilful Physician knows well how and when to use the following Medicines;" *Aurum Mosaic.* *Cataplas.* *Stomach.* *Emplastr.* *Stomach.* *Fotus spirituosus*, *Julap.* *Moschat.* *Mistura Hysteric.* *Spirituos.* *Saccul.* *Stomach.* *Tinct.* *Epileptic.* These from *Fuller's Pharmac.* Also *Pulv. ad Guttet.* *Spir. C. C.* *Succinat.* *Spir. Lavend.* *Compos.* &c. See also the Remedies against *Hickups* (372.)

## Of the Trembling of the HEART.

### The Sentiments of WILLIS.

*The Description.*

ART. 567. The Tremor or Trembling of the Heart is a *spasmodick Convulsion*, or rather *Trepidation* of its fleshy Fibres, by which the Motion of the Heart is very much disturbed, and its Oscillations interrupted, so that it performs its Office but by halves.

*The Cure.*

ART. 568. There are three kinds of Remedies, which may be very beneficially made use of for the Cure of this Disorder, viz. *Testaceous Medicines*, *Chalybeats*, and volatile Salts.

The Sentiments of ETTMULLER.

ART. 569. Where there is a Tremor of the Heart, the Pulse is unequal and languid, every now and then it is attended with a very great Imbecillity and Prostration of the Strength, and the Heart beats with a kind of shaking and quivering Motion, so that the Trembling of the Heart is a kind of *Lipothymia*; the Pulse is sometimes vermicular. Physical Authors have not much treated of this Disorder by itself, because they have ordinarily confounded it with the Palpitation of the Heart. *It is commonly confounded with Palpitation.*

ART. 570. "The Tremor of the Heart is very seldom a *primary Distemper*, but rather the Symptom of some other Disorder; and therefore in order to the Cure, it is requisite diligently to enquire into the Cause, to find out the primary Distemper, and then to proceed accordingly." *Commonly a secondary Distemper.*

Of a LIPOTHYMIA, a SYNCOPE, and an ASPHYXIA.

The Sentiments of ETTMULLER.

ART. 571. These three Maladies are different from one another rather in Degree than essentially so. *Lipothymia* is a great Languor, attended with a remarkable want of Spirits. A *Syncope* is a very grievous *Swooning away*, something like an apoplectick Fit: The Symptoms here are very severe; those that are seized with it, fall down of a sudden, senseless and motionless; they have scarce any Breath left, or Pulse; the Body grows cold and pale, and they fall



into a cold Sweat. The last Degree of these Disorders is the *Asphyxia* or Privation of the Pulse, here every thing is still more dangerous and threatening; the Pulsation of the Heart is quite abolished, for some time at least, for what we can perceive, it wholly ceases, and the Person lies like one that is dead.

*The Causes.*

ART. 572. The Causes of these Distempers, besides those that are evident, such as too large Evacuations, Bathing too long, drinking of cold Drink when hot, Passions of the Mind, &c. are most commonly very obscure, as Abscesses of the Heart, Polypusses, Worms, &c.

*Curative Indications.*

ART. 573. *Spirituuous Medicines, Volatiles and Aromaticks*, Ol. Cinnam. Ambra, above all Sal. Volat. Viperar. Aq. Cordial. Citri, Crocus, Castor. (Spir. Carmin. Sylv.) Externally, Spir. Sal. Armoniac. Ol. Succin. & Fumus Succini, are indicated; sometimes *Bleeding* is convenient.

*Syncope.*

ART. 574. " In a Syncope, the Face is changed to a cadaverous Aspect, the Teeth, Mouth, and Hands are so closely shut, that they can scarce be opened; there is hardly any Pulse at all, nor any perceivable Respiration; a cold Sweat appears, and the extreme Parts are cold; and by these diagnostick Signs it is easily distinguished from an *Apoplexy*.

*The Causes.*

ART. 575. " It commonly takes its Original from a *Polypus* of the Heart. *Wepfer* drew out Branches of a *Polypus* above an Ell long from a Woman that died of a *Syncope* of the Heart: Such a one he found in a Youth almost filling the Cavity of the *Vena Cava*, and in a great many others."

*What is to be done.*

ART. 576. *Sternutatories* are to be put into the Nostrils; *Cordials* and *Volatiles* chiefly to be insisted on, and *Cupping-Glasses* to be applied.

Of

*Of a POLYPUS of the HEART.*

The Sentiments of *MALIPGHIUS*.

ART. 577. The Name of a Polypus takes its Rise from the Resemblance, its Substance bears to a Fish so called; at first it was adapted to a certain Tumour growing in the Nostrials, (*Art. 1108.*) But at length, when it was observed, that sometimes Concretions were found in the Trunks of the large Vessels proceeding from the Heart, which bore a Resemblance to the fore-mentioned polypose Excrescences in the Nostrials, the same Name obtained there also, and those Concretions were called *Polypus of the Heart*. Those polypose Concretions assume the Figure of the Vessels where they are generated. The Bulk of a Polypus is generally larger in the right Ventricle of the Heart than in the left; in the right it is of a whitish Colour, like Hog's-lard, or an excreted Juice commonly called *Pblegm*, and sometimes it has red or blackish Spots interspersed: But in the left it is commonly of a black Colour, and of a more dense Consistence. This preternatural morbose Concretion seems to have a peculiar Construction of its own; for it appears to be made up of a Congeries of little Pellicles stretched out and laid one upon another, which Substances resemble a nervous Body, with a sort of Mucus adhering to it; and when it is broke, it seems to be drawn out into oblong solid Filaments: This is still more manifest and discernable in its Appendices, where they are resolvable into little Bundles of a sort of nervous Fibres. From a Mass of concreted Blood, which is called the *Gru-mose*

*A Polypus of the Heart.*

*The Description of it.*

## Of a Polypus of the HEART.

*most* Part of it, though it looks red, if it be frequently washed with common Water, the red Particles will be carried off by the various Lotions, and the remaining Mass will be white, and the Gontexture of it will appear to be fibrous and reticular evidently enough by the Help of a Microscope; and this, without doubt, is the Substance, out of which the Polypus is generated. *Malpig. de Polypa Cordis*, pag. 158, &c. It is worth while to consult the Author, who has given by far the best *Ætiology and Description of the Polypus*. Concerning Polypus's found in the Auricles and Ventricles of the Heart of those, who have died of Dropsies, see *Art. 823*.

*The Causes of sudden Death.*

ART. 578. " Polypous Concretions are often  
" found in dissecting the Bodies of those who  
" have died of Apoplexies; and without all  
" doubt are very often the Causes of many dire-  
" ful Symptoms, and sudden Deaths, which  
" carry off many; where the true Cause is never  
" known."





## C H A P. VI.

Being the fixth ASSEMBLAGE of  
DISEASES.

*Of the DISTEMPERS of the STOMACH,  
and first of ACID and NIDOROSE  
CRUDITIES.*

The Sentiments of *ETTMULLER*.

ART. 579.  **V**ERY many Distempers, *Chylification hurt.* especially Chronical, derive their Original from some Fault in the Digestion of the Stomach.

Indigestion creates Crudities and a vicious Chyle. There are two very remarkable kinds of *Crudities*, viz. the *Acid* and *Nidorose*.

ART. 580. An acid Crudity is, when the *Add Crudity.* Aliments turn into a *fixed acid Liquamen*, more or less viscid, being not sufficiently attenuated and volatilized, which furnishes a Foundation, and is the Origin of Chronical Diseases.

ART. 581. An acid Crudity discovers itself *The Signs,* by the Heart-burn, by acid Eructations in abundance; that which is cast up out of the Stomach, either naturally, or when a Vomit is  
T 2 given,



given, is very thick, viscid, and phlegmy; the Body is generally costive.

*The Cure.*

ART. 582. An acid Crudity is corrected by *absorbent* and *alkaline Medicines*, by volatile Aromatics, Nutmegs, Ginger, Spirit of Hartshorn, &c. The Acidity being thus destroyed, after that, Catharticks may be given; for, if this Method be not observed, purging Medicines will not make their proper Evacuations, but only cause Gripings and Spasms in the Bowels. Cray-fish are esteemed to be very beneficial in this Case, as also Gelly of Hartshorn, &c.

*Nidorose Crudities.*

ART. 583. A *nidorose Crudity* is, when the Aliments are so far corrupted, that they are turned into a *putrilaginous Liquamen* of a very unsavory Taste and Smell, entirely unfit for the Nourishment of the Body, which is called a *Nidor*; accordingly the Eructations from the Stomach are of a *putrid and nidorose Savour*. The Appetite is the *Index*, which shews, what the Stomach can best take; hence it is, that *Hippocrates*, in his Aphorisms, inculcates to us, that those things, that the Stomach has an Inclination for, are more easily digested, than others. True is the proverbial Saying, *Quod sapit, nutrit, i. e.* what one relishes, nourishes.

*The Diagnosis.*

ART. 584. Eating a great Variety of Foods disposes a Person to a *nidorose Crudity*. He, that does not take care to chew his Victuals, is said by the *Arabians* to hate his Soul. They, that are affected with this *nidorose Crudity*, complain of a heavy Pain at their Stomach, about two Hours after Eating, and of Belchings about five or six Hours after; these Belchings are not sour, but sometimes insipid, sometimes putrid, sometimes sulphurous, sometimes they retain the natural Taste and Smell of the

the Victuals eaten. Another Sign of nidorose Crudity is flushings after a meal, the Face looks with such a Redness, as if they were drunk. (585.)

ART. 585. The nidorose Crudity is attended with foetid Eructations, something like the Smell of fry'd Eggs, or stinking Fish; they, that are affected with it, perceive, especially in the Morning, a strange and odious Taste, as it were like Ashes or rotten Wood, or something they know not what to compare it to. Very often they have a bitter Taste, with the Heart-burn, and a sort of *Nausea*, rising into the Mouth from the Stomach. What they cast up out of their Stomach is liquid, yellow, and perfectly insipid, or at least bitterish, or insipidly sweetish, or bitterish sweet; moreover, they are mostly inclinable to be loose. A nidorose Crudity, according to the Principles of the Ancients, is a *hot Intemperies of the Stomach*, in which all things taken in are changed into Bile, the sign of which is a putrid Taste in the Mouth, at the beginning of the Digestion, and when the Chyle is perfected.

*The Signs of nidorose Crudity.*

*A hot Intemperature of the Stomach.*

ART. 586. With relation to the Cure, an Emetic should be given, or at least the Body gently purged with *Rhubarb* and *Tamarinds*; after these, acidulated Juleps are good, *Succus Aurant. Citr. Elix. Propriet. Acid. Sp. Salis dulc. vitriolata, &c.*

*The Cure.*

ART. 587. It is a thing well to be noted (that the Cure may be the more effectual) to engage the Patient not only to be very punctual in making use of the Medicines prescribed for him, but also in point of Diet to avoid as much as he would Poison, those things that are hurtful to him, which would administer Fuel to the Distemper. A Rule of Diet in this Case is to be laid down by the Physician, taken from

*N. B.*

the known Properties of such Foods as are agreeable or disagreeable to the Distemper.

*Flatus.*

ART. 588. Flatulencies are bred in the Stomach and Guts by a vicious Fermentation, excited by a preternatural Acid in a viscid Humour. "In the Cure, Digestives and evacuating Medicines perform the whole Work, with a regular Diet."

*Indigestion.*

ART. 589. "The Stomach may be called the Kitchen of the Body; its Office is to receive the Food as into a Store-House, and to digest the same is its primary Action; whence *Indigestion* is an undoubted forerunner of the Destruction of the whole Oeconomy."

*Digestion.*

ART. 591. Digestion is wholly the Work of Nature, nor can it be undertaken by Art; we can only help the Work of Nature, and so correct the Ferment of the Stomach, that it may be reduced to its natural State. *Emeticks* and *Catharticks* are to be made use of, &c. and afterwards we are to insist upon *Stomachicks* and *Corroboratives*. "It may seem a Wonder that in some, Sleep, in others, Exercise, should render Digestion more easy: Which yet daily Experience assures us to be so in fact."

*Stomachicks.*

ART. 592. The most notable Stomachicks and Corroboratives are the following: *Menth. Absinthium utrumque, Aromata, Zedoaria, Grana Piperis integra deglutit.* (for acid Crudities) *Rad. Helenii, Calam. Aromat. Rad. Raph. Rustican. Ari,* are common; but the best Stomachicks, *Succ. Cydon.* (preserved with the Fume of Sulphur) *Tinctures of Bitters* and *Aromaticks*, (extracted with *Ol. Sulph. per Campan.*) a Stomach-Powder *ex pelle inter. Ventric. Gallinae*, and the Tincture of it; *Chalybeat. Cort. Peru. Aurantior. Citri condit.* also *Zinzib. Allium condit. Tartar,*

tar. Vitriolat. Tinctura sacra, Elixir. proprietat.  
 Aq. Gent. Comp. Absinth. Comp. Sp. Ment. Syr.  
 Cydon. Rob. & Mir. eorund. Spec. Diamb. a Crust  
 of Bread soaked in strong Wine, sprinkled with  
 Powder of Nutmegs and Cloves, and so applied  
 warm to the Stomach, &c. " Other more ce-  
 " lebrated Stomachicks, and more used in the  
 " London Practice, are Elix. magnum Vitriol.  
 " Tinct. Stomach. amar. Quincy's, in imitation  
 " of Stoughton's; or the following, which seems  
 " better:

℞ Cort. Aurant. Sicc. ℥j.  
 Rad. Gent. ℥ij.  
 —Zedoar.  
 Sem. Cardam. min. ana ℥j.  
 Caryoph. Croc. ana ℥j.  
 Cochincl. ℥ss.  
 Sp. Vin. Gallic. ℥bj.  
 f. Tinctura s. a.

" Or the following Infusion:

℞ Rad. Gentian. ℥ij.  
 Summit. Absinth. Rom. p. ij.  
 Calam. Arom. ℥ifs.  
 Cubeb. ℥j.  
 Cort. Aurant. ℥iij.  
 Infund. in Aq. bullient. ℥xx.  
 Colatur. add.  
 Aq. Absinth. Comp. ℥iij. M.

" Or,

℞ Rad. Zedoar.  
 —Cassumun.  
 —Gentian.  
 Sem. Cardam. min. ana ℥j.  
 Cort. Aurant. Sicc. ℥ij.  
 Infund. in Aq. bullient. ℥bj.  
 Colatur. add.  
 Aq. Gent. magis Comp. ℥ij.  
 Sp. Lavend. Comp. ℥ss. M.

" In



“ In almost all Weaknesses and Distempers of the Stomach, chewing of *Rhubarb* is convenient, especially in those that are costive.

“ Also *Elect. è Zinzib. Mistura Stomach.* and *Julap. Stomachic.* And for external Use, *Fotus Stomach. Epithem. Scutum, Sacculus, Empl. Roborans ex Pharm. Fulleri*, may sometimes be used.”

ART. 593. “ Stomachicks ought to be temperate, (as *Waldschmidius* hath rightly observed,) lest by Remedies that are too strong we increase too much Heat, or extinguish it; and lest we render the Ferment too sharp or too languid: Therefore it is best to give stomachick Medicines in a small Dose, and by Intervals, rather than to over-power the Stomach at once, by a load of Remedies.”

### NAUSEA and VOMITING.

*Nausea and Vomiting.*

*The Cure.*

ART. 594. In general, all Vomiting that is not to an excessive degree, is most commonly beneficial.

ART. 595. In all Vomiting it ought to be observed as a constant Rule, that the *Body*, as much as possible, be kept open. To stop Vomiting, *Cydoniat. Syr. & Tinct. Coral.* especially *Suc. Cydon. Sp. Mentb. Sal Absinth. cum Suc. Limon. &c.* Externally, *Decoct. Absinth. Mentb. Cort. Granator. Fl. Ros. rub. &c.* are convenient boiled in Red-Wine. A small Bag of *Saffron* applied to the Stomach stops Vomiting very much; as also a Cataplasm of *Leaven* and *aromatick Powders*. In general, Universals being first duly premised, *Stomachicks* (592.) are to be made use of; *Decoct. Fracast. Elect. Zinzib. Julap. Stomach. Mistura Coral. Mist. Stomach.* “ When Vomiting is occasioned by too strong Emeticks, (according to *Waldschmidius*) if a Spoonful of *Spirit of Wine* be given, it stops it in a moment.”

ART,

ART. 596. Vomiting of Blood frequently *Bloody Vomiting*, proceeds from the Pancreas, to wit, when its Vessels are corroded by an acrimonious Humour, some part of it drove upwards into the Stomach by the Irritation of the *Duodenum*, and part carried downwards: A heavy and obtuse Pain usually precedes in the upper Region of the Loins, where the Pancreas is seated. Physicians are often deceived, when they take the Vomiting of a *blackish* Matter to be *bloody*. In *bloody* Vomiting, a Flux of the *Hæmorrhoids* is salutary; for it is a sort of succedaneous Evacuation.

ART. 597. "The Stomach itself is sometimes *A dangerous*  
" subject to very great *Hæmorrhages*: And truly, *Distemper*.  
" Vomiting of Blood, from what Cause soever,  
" is dangerous. Too much Effusion of such  
" Blood within the Stomach, or an Ejection out  
" of the Body, sometimes occasions sudden  
" Death; or if the Blood extravasated in the  
" Stomach remains there, it usually coagulates  
" and corrupts there; from whence proceeds  
" great *Faintings* and *Suffocations*."

ART. 598. The Remedies in this Case are, *Remedies*.  
*Suc. Urticæ. Sem. Hyosciami, Catechu, Lap. Hæ-*  
*matitis*, with gentle *Acids*, or *Suc. Cydon*. Some-  
times also *Pus* or Matter is discharged, and  
thrown up by Vomiting. *Antimon. Diaphoret.*  
*Antibet. Poterii, Sacchar. Saturn. Fuller's Hau-*  
*stus Japonicus, Tinct. Antiphthifica, &c.* are con-  
venient.

ART. 599. The Anxiety of the Heart is a *Anxiety of the*  
great Pain about the Pit of the Stomach. It *Præcordia*.  
always arises from the left Orifice of the Sto-  
mach being more or less affected.

ART. 600. The *Cardialgia*, or Heart-burn, *Cardialgia*.  
is a very troublesome and violent Pain of the  
upper Orifice of the Stomach: It arises from an  
Effervescence of heterogeneous Juices, especial-  
ly

## Distempers of the Stomach.

ly Choler, which occasions Burnings and a considerable Heat. The Causes of this Malady are various; the Dyscrasy of the Bile or the pancreatic Juice, Worms, an Ulcer at the Orifice of the Stomach, &c.

*The Cure.*

ART. 601. A Dose of *Tberiac. Andromach.* is a good Remedy against the *Heart-burn*. The Cure is to be begun with an Emetick, and afterwards *Opiates* are to be mixed with *purging Medicines*. *Tinct. Sal. Tartar. à gut. 40. ad 50.* also *Pulv. Testac. cum Castor. Ol. Amygd. dulc.* is very effectual: A *Decoction of Sassafras* is commended. Externally, Liniments, *Emplast. à Tacamahac. Caran. & Balsam. Peru.* “*Pulv. interioris Pelliculæ Ventric. Musculosi Gallin. ad 3j.* in a proper Vehicle, is a most effectual “Remedy in this Distemper,” (says *Shaw*.)

*Inappetency.*

ART. 602. An *Anorexy*, or want of Appetite, is a Case, wherein they that are affected with it have no Desire to Victuals. Respect is to be had to some other Distemper as the Cause, from whence the *curative Indications* are to be taken; and afterwards *Stomachicks* (592.) are to be used, &c.

*Malacia and Pica.*

ART. 603. A *Malacia* is too great an Appetite, wherein those that are affected with it eat more than is convenient. *Pica* is an Appetite to unusual Things, as *raw Flesh, Cinders, Lime, &c.* “In Virgins, a *Chlorosis* occasions a *Pica*; and “on the contrary, a *Pica* causes a *Chlorosis*. A “*Pica* is a chronick Distemper, and often brings “the Person into a *Dropsy, Cachexy, or Marasmus*. It not only happens to Virgins, but often also to Women with Child; but it is not “so pernicious to them.” These Distempers arise from a Depravation of the Ferment of the Stomach, and are therefore to be cured with *evacuating and stomachick Medicines*.

ART. 604. A *Bulimus*, or canine Appetite, *A Bulimus.* is a too great Voraciousness; wherein those, that are affected with it, swallow greedily whatsoever Food comes in their way, without chewing it. It is a Distemper often arising from the extreme Coldness of the ambient Air, and in such Case it usually in some short time ends in an absolute Loathing of all Meats; it is ever attended either with Vomiting or a Diarrhœa. In this Distemper the Dietetick is the principal Cure. All fat and moderately sweet Things do good, as also gentle Catharticks.

*Of a SURFEIT.*

ART. 605. " A Crapula, by which I mean *A Crapula.*  
 " that which in our Language we call a *Surfeit*,  
 " is an Indisposition of Body, with a Sense of  
 " Heaviness at the Stomach, and a Sickness:  
 " *Eruptions in the Skin, and a small Fever* com-  
 " monly succeed. The most usual Cause of  
 " this Distemper, is, over-eating or drinking;  
 " but what is thus taken in, may not only be  
 " faulty in Quantity, but Quality likewise.  
 " Sometimes also there are other Causes; as  
 " too large a Draught of cold Water or Small-  
 " Beer in the Summer-time, too violent Exer-  
 " cise, a hot and sulphurous Disposition of the  
 " Air, and the like. The cutaneous Eruptions  
 " are of the *erispelatous* Kind, which we com-  
 " monly call a *Rash*."

ART. 606. " In all these Affections, and *The Cure,*  
 " especially when they arise from a *Crapula*,  
 " properly so called, a Vomit is presently to  
 " be given; and if there be no Fever, a  
 " Dose of *Tinct. Hieræ* the next Day. If the  
 " Eruptions appear, they are to be kept up  
 " with *Cordials* and gentle *Diaphoreticks*: Let  
 " their



## Of a CHOLERA MORBUS.

“ their Drink be Sack-whey, or at other times  
 “ Sage-Tea. In a plethorick Habit, where the  
 “ Fever is strong, Bleeding may be conve-  
 “ nient.”

## Of a CHOLERA MORBUS.

## The Sentiments of SYDENHAM.

*The Description.*

ART. 607. This Distemper manifests itself sufficiently; for it is attended with violent Vomiting, and a Discharge of morbid Humours by Stool, with a great deal of Difficulty and Uneasiness, a violent Pain of the Belly and Intestines, an Inflation and Distention, Pain at the Heart, Thirst, a quick Pulse with Heat and Anxiety, Nausea, a Contraction of the Limbs, a Coldness of the extreme Parts, fainting Fits, &c. “Choler is  
 “ discharged upwards and downwards with a  
 “ great deal of violence; first liquid, pale, yellowish;  
 “ then thicker, and higher coloured, to  
 “ wit, yellow, green, blue, or blackish.”

*The Method of Cure.*

ART. 608. Let a young Fowl be boiled in about three Gallons of Spring-water, and let the Person drink large Draughts of this *Decoction*; at the same time let a *Clyster* be given of the same Liquor once or twice, nay, three or four times; to which may be added, *Syr. Portulac. Lactuc. Violar. &c.* The Humours being discharged by this means, a *Paregorick* may be given. If the Strength of the Patient is exhausted, and much weakened before the Physician is sent for, so that the extreme Parts grow cold, *Laudanum* is presently to be made use of. It seldom happens later in the Year than the Month of *August*.

The

The Sentiments of ETTMULLER.

ART. 609. In general, whatever ill Symptoms *Prognosticks*, may follow upon the giving *Antimonial* or *white Hellebore* Vomits, or any violent Cathartick, just such happen in a Cholera. A Cholera which seizes the Patient of its own accord, without any manifest external Cause, is most commonly mortal. It is a very acute Distemper, killing within twenty-four Hours, or two or three Days: It is usually more violently exasperated every third Day: The more the Excrements recede from a *natural State*, the more dangerous. It is sometime *epidemick*, and very *malignant* and *mortal*.

ART. 610. "The Remedies described in the *Medicines*,  
" *Article of Vomiting*, and of a *Diarrhœa*, &c. *what quality*.  
" will answer here; regard being had to the  
" Cause of the Distemper, if it can be disco-  
" vered. The Virtues of a Decoction of *Rad.*  
" *Ipecacooan*. deserve to be tried." See a Dy-  
sentry.

Of C O S T I V E N E S S.

The Sentiments of ETTMULLER.

ART. 611. When *Costiveness* is very stubborn, *The Conse-*  
it is often the Cause of a thousand Disorders, *quences of*  
and various Pains of the *Abdomen*; sometimes *Costiveness*.  
of Nausea and Vomiting; of Distempers of the  
Head, Head-ach, Watchings, Vertigo, &c. "It  
" is usual in splenetick Persons, nephritick,  
" hysteric, arthritic, studious Men, scorbu-  
" tick, &c."

ART. 612. *Ol. Amygd. dulc.* is convenient by *The Cure*.  
itself, or in Broth, to two or three Ounces: A  
De-

*Decoction of Tamarinds in Whey, Gum. Ammoniac. Aurum fulminans, with Extract. Helleb. nigr. Sal. Gem. in Clysters, to ℥iss. or ℥ij. is much commended, to soften harden'd Excrements; also oily Clysters, Ol. Lini, Ol. Rapar. Ol. Oliv. &c. When the Body is very much bound, emollient Baths and Liniments are convenient.*

### The Sentiments of BOERHAAVE.

*Crude Tartar.*

ART. 613. The Medicinal Virtues of crude *Tartar* are extraordinary, and it exceeds the Cream and Crystals of it in cleansing the first Passages; it scarce reaches the second Passages in its own nature, by reason of its Thickness and Unaptness to dissolve; nor does it find a sufficient quantity of Liquids in them to dissolve it: But if it meets with *alkaline* Humours, it is quite dissolved, not by the Liquid, but the *Alkaly* meeting with it; which two meeting together, produce a most excellent dissolving Salt. For if it is dissolved in Water, it is so thick that it will not pass through a Cloth, much less through the Lacteals; and if by chance it is dissolved by Cholar, or any other Liquor, it acts not as *Tartar*, but as a neutral Salt, or Soap. Hence it is extraordinary good to remove a great many Distempers which are occasioned by Phlegm, or the Fault of the first Passages: But *six Drachms* of it ought to be given in fresh Broth. *Angelus Sala*, a most candid Chymist, who hath writ a whole Treatise of the Virtues of *Tartar*, (wherein he frankly discloses all its hidden Virtues, before unknown to the Physicians) commends it in Cholick Pains, Chronick Obstructions of the first Passages, Hystericks, the Gout, &c. But he gave it to the quantity of an Ounce, which purged for two or three Days:

Days: This he continued with extraordinary Success; for it enters not the Blood, but its Energy is from its Weight and Stimulation; therefore it disturbs not the Mass of Blood, but lubricates the Bowels and softens the Fæces; whereas other Purges, after they have done working, leave the Body bound.

ART. 614. "I have known a great many sub-*How prevent-*  
 "ject to Costiveness cured by rising early in the *ed.*  
 "Morning an Hour sooner than usual; for by  
 "how much the usual Perspiration is lessened,  
 "by so much the Bowels are the more lubri-  
 "cated." *Willis.* "Those that are Costive,  
 "(says *Waldschmidius*) ought never to apply them-  
 "selves to Study in a Morning, or go abroad,  
 "without first having gone to Stool; for a  
 "Costive Body ought not to be neglected, but,  
 "as often as may be, should be prevailed upon  
 "to discharge itself."

ART. 615. "Those that are loose whilst *An Aphorism.*  
 "they are young, (says *Hippocrates*,) are bound  
 "when they grow old; but those that are  
 "bound whilst young, are loose when old: But  
 "an open Body in Youth, and a more costive  
 "one when in Years, is better. When the lower  
 "Belly is obstructed, (says the same, *De Flat.*)  
 "the *Flatus's* force themselves all over the  
 "Body."

ART. 616. "In the *Philosophical Transactions* *A History.*  
 "we have a remarkable History of a certain  
 "Man, whose Name was *Phelips*, who for  
 "many Years only went to Stool once in 19 or  
 "20 Days; and was otherwise in good Health:  
 "But he died in the twenty-third Year of his  
 "Age."



## Of a LOOSENESS.

Of a Flux in  
general.

ART. 617. "In a Looseness or Flux of the  
"Belly in general, sometimes the Food is dis-  
"charged by Stool undigested, or not perfectly  
"digested, and is called a *Lientery*, or a *Lien-*  
"terick Flux: Sometimes the Chyle is discharg-  
"ed, and it is called *Cæliaca*; sometimes ex-  
"crementitious Humours are discharged, as  
"Choler, Phlegm, &c. and it is called, simply,  
"a *Diarrhœa*: Lastly, when the Stools are  
"bloody, with or without an Ulceration of the  
"Intestines, it is called a *Dysentery*."

## Of a DIARRHOEA.

The Definition.

ART. 618. "A *Diarrhœa* is a frequent and  
"large Discharge of thin, watery, mucous,  
"phlegmy, frothy, fat, cholerick, black, &c.  
"Matter by Stool, proceeding from the In-  
"testines; sometimes with, sometimes without  
"Excrements; commonly, but not always at-  
"tended with Gripes."

## The Sentiments of ETTMULLER.

The Stomach  
is to be  
strengthened.

ART. 619. In the Cure of a *Diarrhœa*, from  
what Cause soever, the *Stomach* is to be strength-  
ened, and *Sudorificks* mixed with things that  
absorb Acids given. A fat and oily *Diarrhœa*,  
(if not from what is taken,) arises from  
a Colliquation, or Melting of the Fat of the  
Body.

The Cure.

ART. 620. In all *Diarrhœa*'s the Drink ought  
to be sparing in Quantity. To restore the Sto-  
mach, burnt Wine, with *Aromaticks*, and *Vin.*

*Absinth.* especially *Cydoniata* are convenient: And externally, *Fomentations*. In order to cure a Diarrhoea, the Effervescence of the Humours ought to be restrained; which being done, the Diarrhoea ceases. A *Decoction of Rad. Tormen-til.* is excellent in all Diarrhoea's and Dysenteries, both *benign* and *malignant*, and excels all other Medicines. *Fruet. Cydon.* and especially *Mespilor.* & *Marmalades* made of them are much commended: Jellies of Hart's-Horn, dissolved in common Drink, are specifick in *epidemical Diarrhoea's*, as also *Gum. Arab.* (dissolved in the *White Decoction.*) If it is attended with violent *Gripes*, and a *Tenesmus*, a Clyster is convenient, of *warm Milk* and *Theriac. Androm.* In *An habitual Diarrhoea's* continuing for a long Time, *Chalybeats* and grateful *Aromatics* are convenient, yea, and *warm Baths*. A Diarrhoea that is stubborn, and continues a long Time, is to be cured with *Rad. Ipecacuan.* as a Dysentery; being often repeated at due Intervals, and other proper Remedies not neglected in the mean time.

The Sentiments of BAGLIVI.

ART. 621. Grief and Trouble produce nothing more frequently than Diarrhoea's; which, if the Cause continues, become incurable: For an errattick Fever, and an Atrophy succeeding them, at last terminates in Death. Anger also occasions a Diarrhoea; and if this does not happen, a Fever will, if the Passion is great, p. 129.

A MISCELLANY of Quotations.

ART. 622. A Woollen Shirt mightily conduces to cure an *habitual Diarrhoea.* *Wainwright.*

## Of a LIENTERIA

*wright.* As also riding on Horse-back, or in a Chaise. *Fuller's Med. Gymnast.* It is to be observed, that the Appetite and Concoction being good, a Diarrhœa very seldom hurts.

ART. 623. *Dr. Walker* tells us, that in the late Siege of *Londonderry* the Soldiers were so reduced, that they were forced to eat a Mixture of *Suet* and *Starch*, which they freely did, and by that means were supplied not only with Nourishment, but an excellent Medicine; for by the one they had a Cure of the Diarrhœa, by the other a Preservative from famishing, and that to a wonder.

ART. 624. *Opium* (as *Dr. Cockburn* very well observes) does little or no Service in the Cure of a serose *Diarrhœa*: And truly we find it so, if we more narrowly inspect into the Matter, and examine it accurately. *Opium* commonly eases the Pain, and gives Rest, from whence it comes to pass, that the Stools are fewer in Number, but then they are larger, and equally as thin and liquid as before; and, what is observable, they are more foetid.

Several Medicines.

ART. 625. The following Medicines sometimes may be serviceable: *Laud. Liquid. Cydoniat. Cataplas. Stomachic. Epithem. Stomach. Fotus astring. Saccul. stomach. Decoët. Catechu, comp. Decoët. Fracastor. Decoët. Sistens. Eleët. Corinib. Enema de Malicorio, Expressio Rosac. Mistura Coral. Eleët. ad Diarrhœam.*

## Of a LIENTERIA and CÆLIACA.

Lienteria and Cæliaca.

ART. 626. *Lienteria* and *Cæliaca* seem to be a Diarrhœa joined with a great Apepsy or want of Digestion, or a depraved Concoction of the Stomach; and therefore their Cure partly agrees with a *Diarrhœa*, especially as to evacuating

ating Medicines to be given in the beginning; for here, above all other things whatever. *Rad. Ipecacuan.* and *Rbab.* are of use, and ought not to be omitted.

### The Sentiments of ETTMULLER.

ART. 627. A *Lientery* is a Flux of the Belly, <sup>*A Lienteria,*</sup> in which, whatever is taken in is discharged by <sup>*what.*</sup> the Anus, as it is swallowed, or very little altered. "A Pain of the Stomach is an inseparable Attendant of a Lientery, and always torments the Patient *most after Eating*, till he hath gone to Stool. The Urine is in small quantity, and high-coloured." A *scorbutick Lientery* is a very dangerous Distemper, hard to be cured, and very subject to relapses: It disposes the Person to a *Cachexy*, or ill Habit, and a *Tabes*.

ART. 628. Above all things the Stomach is <sup>*The Cure,*</sup> to be strengthened. *Rhubarb* ought to be taken; *Corallines* and *Cydoniates* are very much commended; in general all those things used against Vomiting are convenient here. "The most simple Stomachicks and most easily prepared (says *Waldschmidius*) often do more good, than the Compounds: For Example, *Nux Moscb. cond. Zinzib. cond. the White of an Egg* boiled with Vinegar, *Wormwood-Wine* prepared with *Mastich*, &c."

ART. 629. A *Cæliaca* is a Voiding of *Chyle* <sup>*A Cæliaca,*</sup> by Stool, when what is taken in, is digested in <sup>*what.*</sup> the Stomach, but discharged in the form of Chyle along with the Excrements; the Stomach most commonly is good, and the Appetite, but not always; the Excrements by Stool are white or grey, or palish: It is a very grievous and dangerous Distemper.



*Of a DYSENTERY.*

ART. 630, *Gentle Aromaticks* and *Bitters* are very convenient; *Astringents* exasperate the Distemper. "Openers of Obstructions and *Martials* with *Bitters* without all doubt are indicated, "after having given a Dose or two of *Tinct.* " *Rbab.* I cured a young Gentlewoman of this "Distemper who had laboured under it a long "time, with *Tinct. Mart.* and the following "bitter Wine:

℞ *Rad. Zedoar.* ʒj.  
 — *Gentian.* ʒiiss.  
*Cort. Aurant.* ʒiij.  
 — *Winteran.* ʒij.  
*Pulv. Myrrh.* ʒj.  
*Flor. Cham.* p. ij.  
*Summit. Centaur. min.* p. j.  
*Nuc. Mosch. Mac.* ana ʒj.  
*Infund. in Vin. alb. Hispan.* ℥iv.

"To be strained at the time of using it." *Forestus* much commends the Powder of the inward Skin of the Stomach of a Fowl in the *Cæliac* Passion; as also the Powder of a whole *Nutmeg*, given in a Lientery, in the White of an Egg.

*Of a DYSENTERY.*

The Sentiments of *SYDENHAM.*

*A Dysentery.*

ART. 631. A Dysentery begins with a Shivering and Shaking, succeeded by Heat; and then Gripes of the Belly with slimy Stools, with which in progress of time some Streaks of Blood are mixed, with considerable Pain; sometimes they are without Blood, yet nevertheless (if the Stools are frequent with Gripes and a mucous Slime) it is rightly called a Dysentery. If pure Blood is discharged, the Life of the Person is in danger.

ART.

## Chap. 6. Of a DYSENTERY.

293

ART. 632. *Bleeding* is to be ordered so soon *The Method of Cure.* as may be, and the same Night a *Paregorick Draught* to be given, then a gentle *Cathartick* twice repeated, and a *Paregorick* four or five Hours after each Purge; let their common Drink be *Milk boiled with a triple quantity of Water, or the white Decoction.* If the Distemper is very obstinate, let *Laudanum* be given every eighth Hour in a pretty large Dose, and a Clyster of *Milk and Theriac. Androm.* ʒss. When the strength will not bear Bleeding, every Morning let a Bolus be given *ex Rhab.* ʒss. *cum q. s. Diascord.* and a *Paregorick* at Night.

Children are to be treated after the same manner, only the Dose in a less quantity. The Method in a *Cholera Morbus* (608.) is also commended in this Case, as also a Milk-Diet.

### The Sentiments of WILLIS.

ART. 633. Although the word Dysentery, in the common Acceptation of it, denotes a Bloody-Flux, as the word *Diarrhœa* imports an humoral Flux; yet the Distemper, that happened in London in the Year 1670, was called a Dysentery, tho' without Blood. That indeed was a surprising Distemper, seizing People very often without the least manifest Cause; it reduced those, that laboured under it, immediately into the greatest Weakness, sinking their Spirits to the last degree by perpetual Vomitings and Purgings. I have known many of 'em, who, tho' perfectly well the Day before, in twelve Hours time, have been so sunk with the Fury of this Distemper, that their Pulse have been almost quite gone, and have fallen into cold Sweats, seemingly just at the point of Death; and indeed at that time great numbers died of it.

*A Dysentery without Blood.*

*The Cure.*

ART. 634. For the Cure of this Distemper no *Evacuation* did any service, but *Cordial* Medicines, and those of the hottest Kind were found beneficial; insomuch, that burnt *Brandy* with a little Sugar, was a popular and universal Remedy amongst them, and in this Dysentery almost always beneficial; but yet, if it was made use of in the other sort of Dysentery or Bloody-Flux, it was often found hurtful. I gave with good Success enough, *Theriac. Androm.* ʒiss. cum *Jalap. Cardiac.* and ordered an Application to the Stomach, of *toasted Bread* spread with *Treacle*, and dipped in strong Wine, or instead of *Theriac. Androm.* the following Powder:

℞ *Pulv. è Chel. Cancrorum Comp.*

—è *Contrayerv.*

—*Rad. Serpent. Virg.* ana ʒj.

—*Cinnam. acutiss.*

—*Rad Tormentil.* ana ʒss.

—*Croc. Cochinel.* ana ʒj.

*M. f. Pulvis, Dos.* ʒij.

*A bloody Dysentery.*

ART. 635. See the Account of the Dysentery at *London* with bloody Stools in the same Author, p. 49. Those labouring with it did not presently die, but daily voided Blood in a great quantity for many Weeks, nay sometimes Months, &c. In some the Stools were liquid and tinged with diluted Blood, like the Washings of Flesh; in others they were thicker and saturated with Blood, also with a white Mucus, and very often having membranaceous Filaments, &c. For the Forms of Medicines, the Author is to be consulted, p. 51, and 52.

### The Sentiments of ETTMULLER.

*Three Differences.*

ART. 636. A Dysentery is a Diarrhœa with bloody Stools. There are three Species of this Distemper.

Distemper. *First*, when without any Fault of the Intestines, by the mere Motion and Force of Nature in a Plethora, good Blood is discharged, as in a Flux of the Hæmorrhoids; it happens pretty frequently in scorbutick Persons. *Secondly*, when thin and watery Blood like the washings of Flesh is discharged, it is called an *Hepatick Flux*, but really comes from the internal hæmorrhoid Vessels. *Thirdly*, the third Species of a Dysentery is, when by the spasmodick Affection of the Intestines, causing violent Gripings, a discharge is made first of white Mucus, after that of Blood with a purulent Matter; and this is by way of eminence called a *Dysentery*, it being a very painful Diarrhœa with bloody Stools; the other sorts are almost always without Gripes. A Dysentery is either *Benign* without a Fever or Contagion, or *Malignant* with a Fever and very contagious. In the most severe degree a sort of Caruncles, (most commonly a fatal Sign) are discharged with purulent Matter, it is difficult to account from whence they come and what they are; for the Intestines are not excoriated or ulcerated, except in a Dysentery of long continuance. Sometimes *Aphthæ* appear, and the Intestines themselves are *gangrened*, of which almost all that are troubled with a Dysentery die. "All that die of a Dysentery (says *Waldschmidt*) die of a Mortification or Sphacelus, the Intestines being mortified, which is observed three Days before their Death, when their Thirst goes quite off, and the extreme parts are cold."

*Caruncles with purulent Matter.*

ART. 637. The Cure is to be begun with *The Cure*, *Opiates*, *Sudorificks* and *Absorbents*, yet a Dose of *Rhubarb* is always to be given in the first place in a *Benign* Dysentery, and in a *Malignant* one the same Method is to be observed, as in other



malignant continual Fevers; *Tinctur. Bezoardica* is commended; *Astringents* in the Beginning exasperate this Distemper, in the Decline they are beneficial if used with caution. *Bleeding* and *Clysters* are not convenient. A great deal of Regard is to be had to the Stomach both with Externals and Internals, as in all Fluxes of the Belly: *Priap. Cervi* is extolled as a Specifick. Let the *Jelly of Harts-born* with the Powder of *Cran. human.* and *Burnt Harts-born* be drank constantly. *Alb. Græc.* is a very good Medicine for poor People, also *Suc. Hed. terrest. & Cydoniata, Lac. Chalybeat.* with *Rad. Sympbit. maj.* boiled in it, *Gum. Arab. Tragacanth. &c.* but above all, *Sacchar. Saturn. & Viperin.* (in a malignant Dysentery.) *Bals. Peruv. or Terebinth.* are sometimes serviceable in Clysters. *Ol. Lini* gives present Ease. We are accurately to distinguish betwixt a *dysenterick* and an *hæmorrhoidal Flux* (1263.)

Various Remedies.

ART. 638. "The Virtues of *Rad. Ipecacuan.*  
 "are known; but it is better to give a *Decoction*  
 "of it, than the Root in substance. In a Dy-  
 "sentry, *Whey* is almost a Specifick. *Bagliv.*  
 "p. 242. and elsewhere. *Rad. Ipecacuan.* be-  
 "sides its emetick Qualities, usually excites a  
 "plentiful Sweat: And in this, (says Dr. Freind)  
 "as well as I can conjecture, consists its extra-  
 "ordinary Virtue in dysenterick Affections,  
 "which it challenges above all other Emeticks.  
 "When a Dysentery is rife, (says *Doleus*) I have  
 "happily cured more than a hundred by this  
 "one Medicine, to wit, *Ol. Amygd. dulc.* mixed  
 "with the *Juice of Citrons*, repeated often in a  
 "Day, *toasted Rhubarb* being first given: *Dia-*  
 "*phoreticks*, in the Cure of this Distemper,  
 "ought to be given in the Intervals; amongst  
 "which, *Tinct. Bezoardica* and *Mistura simplex*  
 "do

“ do excel: *N. Moschat.* is an excellent Anti-  
 “ dysenterick: *Jelly of Harts-born. Ol. Rhabarb.*  
 “ *Cydoniata*, &c. are very good. The fungous  
 “ Substance of Wall-Nuts which lies betwixt,  
 “ and separates the Lobes, dried and powdered,  
 “ and given in Wine in a moderate quantity, hap-  
 “ pily cured the *English Army in Ireland*, labouring  
 “ under a violent Dysentery, which eluded the  
 “ Skill of all the Physicians; *Ray's History of Plants*,  
 “ communicated by *J. Aubry*. By repeated Expe-  
 “ rience (says *Towne*, in his Treatise of the Distem-  
 “ pers of *Barbadoes*) I have given the following E-  
 “ lectuary in a Dysentery, with very happy Success:

*R. Conserv. ros. rub. ʒiſs.*

*Sperm. Cet. ʒj.*

*Cer. Flav. ʒiij.*

*Ol. Amygd. dulc. ʒſs.*

*Syr. è Cort. Citr. q. ſ.*

*M. f. Elect.*

ART. 639. “ The following Medicines are *Some others.*  
 “ sometimes useful: *Cataplasm. Stomach. Decoct.*  
 “ *Fracastor. Enema Balsamic.* (in reality an ap-  
 “ proved Remedy,) *Enema de Malicorio; Ene-*  
 “ *ma ad Tormina; Epithema Stomach. Fetus ad*  
 “ *Colicam, Fetus Stomach. Tinct. Rhabarb. Senn-*  
 “ *tus* hath wrote very largely and handsomely  
 “ of this Distemper.”

### Of a T E N E S M U S.

ART. 640. A *Tenesmus* in general is a conti- *Of a Tenes-*  
 nual desire of going to Stool; a little mucous; *mus.*  
 or viscid, or bloody, or purulent Matter, or  
 nothing at all, is discharged: The Part affected  
 is the *Intestinum rectum*, or the Sphincter Muscle.  
 A *Tenesmus* is occasioned by a Dysentery, the  
 Hæmorrhoids, Worms called *Ascarides*, the  
 Stone in the Bladder, &c. A Fomentation of warm  
 Milk (*Fl. Sambuc.* boiled in it) eases a *Tenesmus*.  
*Enema emoll. cum Lumbric. terrestr.* boiled in it,  
 is

## Of a BILIOUS CHOLICK.

is a very good Medicine. Also a Clyster *ex Jure Carn. Vervecin.* &c.

*An hepatick Flux.*

ART. 641. An *hepatick Flux* is a mere *Non-Ens* of the Ancients; for it is no other than an hæmorrhoidal Flux, from the hæmorrhoid Veins. See a *Dysentery*.

*Remedies.*

ART. 642. Medicines suppressing Hæmorrhages are convenient, especially *Chalybeats*. A *Decoction of the Woods*, (with *Aq. Calcis*) *Hartsborn Jellies*; also *Passulæ majores*, &c.

## Of a BILIOUS CHOLICK.

The Sentiments of SYDENHAM.

*A bilious Cholick.*

ART. 643. A bilious Cholick is of all others the most tormenting Pain of the Intestines; sometimes the Bowels are girded in, as if it was with a Swathe; sometimes the Pain contracts itself into one Point, as if the Belly was boring with an Auger: Now and then the Pain somewhat abates, by and by it returns with violence, which, the Person labouring under it, dreads and abhors, bemoaning himself, and miserably crying out. At the beginning of the Distemper the Pain is not so precisely determined to one single Point, as it is afterwards, nor are the Vomitings so frequent, nor is the Body so pertinaciously bound up, so as to resist the Power of Catharticks; but the more the Pain increases, the more obstinately it fixes itself in a Point, and the Vomiting comes on the more, and the Costiveness is more stubborn; until at last, through the irresistible Force of these Symptoms, there is a total Inversion of the peristaltick Motion of the Intestines, (unless some seasonable Remedy prevents it,) and the *Iliack Passion* ensues. The Matter discharged in

in this Distemper, if it be sincere and unmixed, is sometimes of a green, sometimes yellow, or sometimes of some unusual Colour.

ART. 644. Cholick Pains are distinguished *How distinguished from nephritick thus.* First, A nephritick Pain is fixed in the Kidney, and tends from thence towards the Testes, according to the Length of the Ureters; but the Cholick Pain is wandering, and afflicts the Middle of the Belly like a Girdle. Secondly, Upon eating, the Cholick Pain is increased, but the Nephritick rather lessened. Thirdly, In the Pain of the Cholick there is more Ease after a Discharge by Stool or Vomiting, than in Nephriticks. Fourthly, In a nephritick Pain, the Urine is first clear and thin, and afterwards something subsides; and at last, Gravel or small Stones are discharged: In the Cholick, the Urine is thicker in the Beginning.

ART. 645. To enter rightly on a regular Cure, let Blood be taken from the Arm pretty freely; and three or four Hours after give an *Anodyne*, the next Day a *gentle Cathartick*, and after a Day or two's Interval let it be repeated a third time. *Aq. Epidem. mirabilis*, or some other *Cordial*, when the Strength is exhausted with the Length of the Distemper, sometimes gives wonderful Ease. Riding, as in most chronick Distempers the more the better, so also in this, when other Methods are ineffectual, often performs the Cure. "We have another sort of Exercise (says *Towne*) in this Distemper in *Barbadoes*, much more effectual than Riding, viz. *Sailing round the Island*. I have seen some in the most deplorable State of this Infirmary, when they could not bear any other sort of Carriage, recovered by this means, beyond what is credible."

The



## The Sentiments of PURCELL.

*The Description of the Distemper.*

ART. 646. The Cholick is a most violent Pain of the Belly, and sometimes seizing the whole Abdomen: Sometimes it is determined to one Point, with a piercing sort of Pain; sometimes it moves from one Place to another; sometimes there is a Sensation as if the Bowels were drawn together with Ropes; sometimes the whole Belly swells as if it would burst, the Body most commonly is bound, and the Urine small in quantity; and these are the most usual Symptoms: Sometimes severer happen; a Fever, an acid or bitter Taste in the Mouth, Vomiting, Belching, a Heat or Suppression of Urine; the Jaundice, a great Pulsation in the Abdomen, a Sensation of Cold in the same, a Retraction of the Navel inwards, or a Protrusion of it outwards; a Discharge of yellow or green Matter by Stool, without Relief; light and windy Excrements, like Cows-Dung, swimming upon the Urine. The Cholick often terminates in a Palsy, Epilepsy, the Gout, Dropsy, Rheumatism, or a Tabes. Cholick Pains are sometimes in the *Peritonæum*, which often become mortal; as also in the Pancreas: See the Place, p. 27, and 30. *Spigelius* affirms, that he never opened one that died of the Cholick, without an Inflammation of the Intestines.

*The Causes various.*

ART. 647. The most frequent Causes of the Cholick are Crudities, Flatulencies, Costiveness, acid Humours in the Blood, the Acrimony of the Bile, Ruptures, internal and latent Abscesses, Ulcers, Cancers, &c. Stony Concretions in the Pancreas, the Liver, the Spleen, the Intestines or Stomach; the Insertion of the *Ductus Cholydochus* into the Stomach itself, (or the *Pylorus*,) the Dislocation of the *Cartilago Xiphoides*, a malignant

lignant Disposition of the Air, whence an epidemic Cholick, nephritick Distempers; and lastly, strumous Obstructions and Tumours in the Glands of the Intestines, (and Mesentery) produce the Cholick. These Pains are more fixed, lasting, and not so acute; *Catharticks* and *Clysters* are of little Service. Of the Structure and Situation of the *Colon*, see the Place, p. 66.

ART. 648. The Cure is to be begun with *Bleeding* The Cure. if there be a great Heat or Inflammation, or a Fever, or a great Afflux of Humours.

℞ *Decoct. Capit. Ovin.*  
*vel Pedum Vitulin.*  
*vel Intestin. Vervecin.* ℥x.  
*Ol. Olivar.* ℥iij.  
*M. f. Enema.*

In colder Constitutions, a Clyster *ex Ol. Oliv.* *vel Lini*, with *Canary-Wine*, also with *Ol. Rut. Cham. Junip. &c.* are very advantageous. If these do not open the Body, stronger must be made use of. *N. B.* But it is worth Notice, *Ex N. B.* experience sufficiently testifying, that immediately after *Bleeding*, the most *gentle Clysters* work easier than the *strongest* before it. In the acutest Gripes with Vomiting, &c. four or five Grains of *Laudanum*, in a *Clyster*, ease the Pains in an instant, when the same Remedy given by the Mouth gives no Ease at all. In an *habitual* An habitual Cholick. Cholick, a soft and fine Woollen Cloth, continually wore immediately upon the Skin of the Belly, is much recommended by *Galen* and others, as a perpetual Fomentation. “The Virtues of the *sulphureous Bath Waters* (out of the Fit) are sufficiently known. The Broth of *Cray-fish & Rad. Allii* is commended for poor People. Sometimes I give *Ol. Sem. Anis.* in a great quantity, *viz.* from forty to a hundred Drops, in a little Sugar, or otherwise, with

## Of the CHOLICK.

“ a great deal of Success ; especially in a Cholick proceeding from a cold Cause. Aniseeds are called by *Helmont*, *Solamen Intestinorum*, “ or the Comfort of the Intestines.”

The Sentiments of *BAGLIVI*.

*A Loss of  
Spe. ch, and a  
Palsy upon the  
Cholick.*

ART. 649. A Loss of Speech and Hoarseness oftentimes attend a bilious Cholick, continuing commonly through the whole Course of the Distemper. In stubborn Cholicks of long Duration, if profuse and universal Sweats come on with great Weakness, it is a Sign that a Palsy is just approaching ; in which Case beware of giving Opiates.

*Some Remedies.*

ART. 650. Chamomil is the Antidote of the Cholick from what Cause soever it arises. Whenever Opiates are given, Castor should be ever joined with them ; for Castor corrects the narcotick Quality of the Opium, and relieves the Pains. In stubborn Cholicks, *Riding on Horseback* is of admirable Service towards effecting the Cure, for which reason the taking a long Journey will conduce very much to that end ; for thereby the Fibres of the Mesentery, having been with the long Pains much weakened and relaxed, are brought to recover their Tone, and reassume their former Oscillations, so as to shake off and expel the morbid Impurities from the Mesentery. In severe Cases a *Semicupium* is of great Use, as it is in the Iliack Passion itself.

The Sentiments of *WILLIS*.

*The Mesentery  
primarily af-  
fected.*

ART. 651. The Part primarily affected in the Cholick seems to be the *Mesentery*, which is very sensible, and very obnoxious to the Afflux of Humours of the nervous kind ; and from  
hence

hence proceed most violent Pains of the Loins, for as much as some considerable Nerves of the Loins enter into the great nervous Plexus of the Mesentery. The degenerating of the Cholick into the *Palsy* is a Sign that the morbidick Matter is not carried off by the Arteries, but the Nerves, and that the Seat of it is not the Coats of the Intestines, but the nervous Plexus of the Mesentery.

ART. 652. *R Fol. Malv. utriusque*

*The Cure.*

—*Mercurial.*

—*Parietar. ana M. iv.*

*Flor. Sambuc.*

—*Melilot.*

—*Chamæm. ana M. ij.*

*Caput Vervecin. discissum;*

*Coq. in Aq. Font. q. s.*

*pro Fotu.*

Let the Liquor, strained, be used for a Fomentation with woollen Stupes, dipped in, and pressed out hot, and often applied, repeating it as long as the Pains are very violent. A *Sheep's Cawl*, or the *Bowels of any other Beast*, applied hot to the Abdomen, and changed now and then, sometimes wonderfully ease the Pains. Above all other Medicines, *Chalybeate Mineral Waters*, drank for a Month in the Summertime, usually give the greatest Ease and Relief, and much excel all other Alteratives. *Tinct. Antimon.* and *Succin.* are of use here.

## *Of the* HYSTERICK CHOLICK.

The Sentiments of SYDENHAM.

ART. 653. "We have never read or heard of *The hysterick Cholick* in any Author before the *Ccholick*.  
"most accurate Sydenham." The Physicians above all things ought to be very cautious, that they



## Of the CHOLICA PICTONUM,

they do not mistake the Diagnostick by imagining, that the Symptoms, which attend hysteric Women, do arise from such Distempers, as they often counterfeit. Thus the hysteric Cholick sometimes counterfeits the Bilious; it is accompanied with a Pain about the *Scrobiculum Cordis*, the Region of the Stomach, and a little lower, which is followed with a Vomiting of Humours of a green or yellow Colour, and a great Sinking of the Spirits: After a Day or two the Pain goes off, but upon the slightest Commotion or Perturbation of the Mind it soon returns again.

*A Description of the Disease.*  
*The Cure different from the other sort.*

ART. 654. The radical Cure is to be taken from the Chapter of the *hysteric Passion*. Neither *Bleeding* nor *Catharticks* have any place; for they exasperate the Distemper, nay, the most *gentle Clysters* are prejudicial: For this Disease seems rather to proceed from the Disorder of the Spirits than the Fault of the Humours; wherefore it is advisable first to give some Draughts of Posset-Drink to wash out the Stomach, and then to proceed to give a Dose of *Laudanum*, and to continue the use of it. Yet sometimes in plethorick Bodies it is better to prepare the way for an Anodyne by Bleeding, or Purging, or both. It sometimes degenerates into a *Jaundice*, which most commonly wears away by degrees of its own accord: But if it continues long, it is to be cured with Anti-ictericks; you are to observe that *Rhubarb* is only to be made use of for a Purge.

## Of the Cholica Pictonum, or Dry Belly-Ach.

Cholica Pictonum.

ART. 655. The *Cholica Pictonum* is a sort of Cholick which usually degenerates into the *Palsy*, and a Deprivation of all sort of Motion of the Hands and Feet, which *Riverius* gives this Name to in his Chapter of the Cholick, and is very common in the *Caribbee Islands*, and is a sore Malady.

Malady. *Balsam of Peru* cures this most violent Pain, given often, in a large Dose, viz. *xx*, *xxx*, or *xl* Drops, with white Sugar, two or three times a-day: But the *Palsy* does not yield to this Remedy. The *Galbanetum* of *Sennertus* may be used externally.

The Sentiments of TOWNE.

ART. 656. The nervous or convulsive Cholick *The nervous Cholick.* is a Distemper so frequent in the *Caribbee Islands*, that it is justly reckoned in the number of *epidemick* Distempers. In the Writings of Physicians it is called *Cholica Pictonum*, because it is most frequent at *Poitiers*; but in the Island of *Barbadoes* it is commonly called *The dry Belly-ach*. Amongst all the Calamities that afflict Mankind, there is no one that torments them with so much Severity as this Cholick. The Mischief commonly begins in one Point of the Belly, and from thence spreads itself wider; yet so, that all the Bowels, even from the *Pilorus* to the *Anus*, seem to be drawn to that Place, with an excess of Torment, as to a common Centre of Misery. They feel all manner of Pains, Burning, Cutting, Gnawing, Pungent, &c. Many such sort of Tortures afflict the Patient, perhaps for 8, 10, or 14 Days: In the mean time the Body is very much bound, the Urine little, the Strength almost exhausted, and the extreme Parts cold; they have also cold Sweats, Anxieties about the Heart, Faintings, Anguishings, Despair, and the like, till at last they sink under the Burden of their Pains and Sicknes.

ART. 657. The chief Causes producing this *The Causes.* severe Distemper, are the eating of sour and unripe Fruit, the drinking too much of that pernicious Liquor which they call *Rum Punch*,

made of the burning Spirit of Sugar and Juice of wild Lemons, &c. (see the *Treatise of Poisons*, Art. 1633.) and the Inclemencies of the nocturnal Air, when they walk out before they have slept out their Debauch, &c. The Vehemence of the Pain in some measure ceasing, the Person feels a sort of Disorder along the Spinal Marrow, which being propagated to the Nerves of the Arms and Legs, they are soon after seized with a gradual Weakness; which daily increasing, in a little time terminates in a confirmed *Palsy*. "Whence Dr. *Willis* conjectured that the Transition from a Cholick to a "Palsy, was a Sign that the morbidick Matter "was transmitted not by the *Arteries* but the "Nerves, and that its Seat was not in the Coats "of the Intestines, but the nervous Plexus of "the Mesentery." (651.)

## The Cure.

ART. 658. The Method of curing this grievous Distemper, and of preventing the Palsy, is chiefly to be begun with Purging, to take away the stubborn Costiveness of the Body. For this purpose gentle Purges in a liquid Form often repeated are very convenient; the stronger usually occasion Spasms, and endanger the *Iliack Passion*. But in respect of the spasmodick Affections of the Intestines, it will be advisable in the first place to take an *Anodyne* Draught. Some think that *Opiates* hasten a Palsy, but they are much mistaken: Taught by long Experience, I have given them plentifully, not only without Damage, but always with good Success. I have made use of the following Method always with a prosperous Event:

℞ *Mass. Pil. Mattb.* gr. viij. *vel.* x.

*Opobalsam.* q. s.

*M. f. Pil.*

To be taken presently; then in half an Hour's time:

℞

℞ *Mann. opt.* ℥ss.  
*Crem. Tartar.* ℥ij.  
*Syr. Rosar. solutiv.* ℥j.  
*f. Mistura.*

To be taken in a Draught of warm Water-gruel, and to be repeated every three Hours till the Body is open; in the Intervals I usually give *Pil. Matthæi* gr. iv. or if Vomiting is very violent the following Haustus:

℞ *Sal. Absinth.* ℥j.  
*Opii purissim.* gr. j. *vel* gr. iſs.  
*Aq. Mentb. fort.* ℥j.  
*Syr. Limon.* ℥ss. *M.*

A Clyster also with Balsamicks is to be given every four Hours, and the following Fomentation to the Abdomen may be of use:

℞ *Fol. Cham.* ℥iij.  
*Bacc. Junip.*  
*—Laur. ana* ℥j.  
*Coq. in Aq. Font.* ℔v. *ad* ℔iij.  
*Sub finem addendo*  
*Sem. Carvi. Fœnic.*  
*—Anis. ana* ℥ss.  
*Colatur. add. Opii* ℥j.  
*Sp. Sacchar.* ℔ss. *M.*

It is observed that Bathing sometimes contributes to ease the Pains. The Violence of the Distemper being subdued by this Method, we are to proceed to strong Purges, as *Mercurials*:

℞ *Calomel.*  
*Pil. Coch. min. ana* ℥j.  
*Opobalsam. q. f.*  
*M. f. Pil.*

To be taken in the Morning and repeated every Day, till the Pain quite remits, and the Body is sufficiently open. Then I give *Bals. Peru* *ad* ℥ij. or more, every sixth Hour dropped on Sugar or otherwise, and it almost always an-



*Of the CHOLICK in general.*

*Pisselæum  
Indicum.*

swers my Expectation. There is another excellent Medicine amongst us, by the divine Favour spontaneously produced in this Island; to wit, *Pisselæum Indicum*, *Barbadoes Tar*, very useful in this Distemper, even more effectual than the fore-mentioned *Balsam*, only that it is not so grateful to some Stomachs: The Dose is *two Drachms* three times a-day for a long time, till the Distemper is quite gone. Nor is there a better Remedy for external use than the said *Pisselæum* mixed with an equal or double Quantity of *Sp. Sacchar.* to anoint the Vertebrae of the Back and Limbs, when there is the least Suspicion of a Palsy; but when the Palsy is confirmed, it gives way to no Medicine that I know, except the *Bath Waters* in *England* might relieve so great a Malady: "I myself have seen the Experience  
" of their good Effects in this Case."

*Of the CHOLICK in general.*

The Sentiments of *ETTMULLER*.

*The bilious  
Cholick.*

ART. 659. A violent piercing and pricking Pain, is felt in the left Hypochondrium; sometimes, but seldomer, in the right: In both, the Colon makes an acute Angle in its turning. A twisting, tearing, and wandering darting Pain is occasioned by the spasmodick Contraction of the Intestines, and most commonly happens in a nephritick Cholick; a gnawing twitching Pain indicates Worms; a throbbing Pain, an Inflammation of the Intestines. Women sometimes under a difficult Flux of the Menses feel very tormenting Pains in the Abdomen, some after lying in (and sometimes before it) are troubled with Cholick Pains; in both Cases they commonly arise from Convulsions in the Abdomen and Intestines.

ART.

ART. 660. In all habitual griping Pains of the Intestines both humoral and convulsive, as to the antecedent Cause, respect is to be had chiefly to a *sharp Acid*, more or less *Austere*, and more or less *Viscid*, either brought down from the Stomach to the Intestines, and there deposited, being occasioned either from bad Victuals taken in, or ill digested; or else sticking fast in the nervous Plexus's of the Mesentery, and the neighbouring membranous Places: And this may happen from a great Variety of external Causes.

ART. 661. In the hysteric Cholick the Sensation of a Globe moving in the Abdomen, which the Women and ignorant Physicians take to be the Motion of the Womb, is the central Plexus of the Mesentery violently convulsed, which sometimes happens in Men. Great regard is to be had to distinguish aright, whether the Cholick be *humoral*, or *convulsive*; or whether it be *accidental* or *habitual*; or whether it be *scorbutick*, *hysteric*, or otherwise. Turpentine Clysters are excellent in a convulsive Cholick.

ART. 662. In a *humoral* Cholick, where the Excrements are indurated, a Clyster is convenient *ex Ol. Sem. Lini, Raparum & Sal. Gem. ad 3j. vel ij.* Otherwise an Emollient and Carminative Clyster *ex Urin. Pueri*, in flatulent Disorders of the Intestines; sometimes also with Turpentine. If the Pain of the Cholick is very severe, it is first to be mitigated, before the giving of *Catharticks*. *Ol. Amygd. dulc.* and *Sperm. Ceti* are very good Medicines in a convulsive Cholick; and *Gum. Ammoniac.* in a humoral one. The expressed Juice of *Sterc. Equin.* is a present Remedy against the Cholick, p. 1061. (see the Place) especially in a convulsive Cholick. A Decoction of *Fl. Cham.* in any sort of Cholick is much commended as a Specifick,

## Of the CHOLICK in general.

cifick, and almost an infallible Remedy: *Sacchar. Saturni* is a singular Medicine. For external Use, *Ol. Cham. Succin. Junip. Ol. Petre. Galban. Emp. Fotus, &c.* see the *Place*, p. 181.

Diagnosticks  
by Urine, &c.

ART. 663. In the Cholick, if the Urine be thin and watry, the Distemper is commonly *nephritick* (sometimee *hysterick*;) if very high coloured, *scorbutick*; if Respiration is difficult, and there is a Disorder about the Heart, *hysterick*; in a severe Case, a Clyster of Tobacco-Smoak is a Remedy which eases the Pain, and opens the Body.

## The Sentiments of FORESTUS.

The Virtues of  
Sal Gemmæ.

ART. 664. In a Cholick occasioned by the Fæces or viscid Phlegm, let the Physician never forget *Sal Gemm.* for this is a most experienced Remedy to soften the Excrements, and to dissolve thick Phlegm; *Forestus*, lib. xxi. See also *Misc. Med. Spagyr.* under the Title of *Sal Gem.*

Various Remedies.

ART. 665. "*Boerhaave* is to be consulted in these Distempers, (as in almost all others) as an Oracle.

R. *Flor. Cham. M.* iſs.

*Coq. paulisper. in Aq. Bryon. C.* ʒiv.  
*in Colaturâ dissolv.*

*Ol. Mac. per Express.* ʒſs.

*Syr. de Mecon.* ʒſs.

*M. f. Haust.*

" To be taken warm, which I have frequently  
" made use of in my Practice to ease the Pains.  
" A Decoction *Fol. Malv.* for poor People,  
" especially in the *nephritick Cholick*. By  
" *Waldschmidtus's* Experience it appears, that a  
" bag of warm Oats, applied to the Region of  
" the Stomach, hath the Virtue of dissolving  
" and



“ and discussing. *Allium Cond. Zinzib. Cond.*  
 “ (in cold Constitutions.) *Emp. è Baccis Laur.*  
 “ *è Cymin. &c.* In the *London Dispensatory. Ene-*  
 “ *ma Cholice. Enem. Hyster. Enem. Terebinth. Fetus*  
 “ *ad Cholice. Fetus Spirituos. Mistura Hysterice. Spi-*  
 “ *rituos.* are approved Medicines.”

Of the ILIACK PASSION.

The Sentiments of *ETTMULLER*.

ART. 666. In the *Iliack Passion* the peristaltick Motion of the Intestines is inverted, with a most violent Pain about the Navel: The Excrements are thrown up at the Mouth, by a retrograde Motion of the Intestines, occasioned from a contumacious Obstruction of the Belly. It is called *Convolutus* and *Chordapson*, a Twisting and Twinning. As often as the Iliack Passion happens in Women, we may almost safely say that it is from a *Rupture*, though by reason of its Smallness the Patients themselves scarce observe it. The Opinion that the Guts are twisted, is false; but the Entrance of the upper Gut into the lower, and the contrary is frequent enough. It is a Doubt, whether an Inflammation of the Intestines is the Cause of the Obstruction, or not. The Distemper proceeds gradually: In the Beginning nothing passes downwards, the Abdomen gradually grows hard and swells; they that are seized with it, first nauseate and vomit what they take; after that, come up some recrementitious Humours, of a yellowish Colour, (and phlegmy;) and at last the Excrements which should pass downwards by Stool. They are troubled with fainting Fits, and unspeakable Anxieties, cold Sweats, (Coldness of the extreme Parts,) a Suppression of Urine, the Strength languishes, Hick-

*The Iliack  
Passion.*



ups succeed, which is the Forerunner of Convulsions, and of an Epilepsy, and Death itself. More die than recover. If the Pain is very acute, and suddenly goes away without any manifest Cause, it is a sign of a Gangrene.

*The Cure.*

ART. 667. They that are seized with this Distemper ought to be blooded in the very beginning. If there be a Fever or a considerable Heat, *Catharticks* are to be avoided, because they become Emeticks: There is no Safety to be hoped for, till there is a Discharge by Stool, either of its own accord, or produced by Art.

The Patient is to be supported with *Analepticks* and *Cordials*: *Ol. Amygd. dulc.* with fat Broth, also *Sperm. Ceti* in a *Decoct. Rapar.* The swallowing of *Bullets*, or *Argentum Vivum*, does no service, but rather exasperates the Mischief, where there is an Inflammation of the Intestines, a *Gangrene*, or a *Hernia*, or an Entrance of the upper Gut into the lower. The quantity of *Argentum Vivum* is from  $\text{ʒ} \text{ iij.}$  or  $\text{iv.}$  to  $\text{ʒ} \text{ ss.}$  and more, and its Discharge is to be promoted as much as possible by Clysters; sometimes it is not discharged for some Days, sometimes it raises a Salivation. "He brings an Example  
" of one who had  $\text{ʒ} \text{ ij.}$  of *Mercury* in his Body  
" for eight Days, and yet recovered; but not  
" without a Salivation. For the Woman mentioned in the Section of the Worms, (*Art.*  
" 691.) seized with a violent *Iliack Passion*, I  
" order'd a Clyster of Milk, and in two Hours  
" time an hypnotick Draught to be taken; and  
" then two Hours after a large Dose of *Pil. ex*  
" *duobus* with *Calom.*  $\text{ʒ} \text{ ss.}$  but this did no service.  
" The next Day the Excrements were discharged  
" by Vomiting; I ordered a large quantity of  
" *Ol. Amygd. dulc.* to be drank in thin Broth,  
" and a Liniment to be used to anoint the Belly;

“ and in the Evening a Clyster, with *Vin. Benedict.* 3iv; notwithstanding, nothing was discharged by Stool, but all upwards continually. The fourth Day cold Sweats came on, her Strength being almost exhausted; and therefore I ordered three Ounces of *Argentum Vivum* to be drank down, and three Hours after three more. An Hour or two after that she vomited up a large Worm, and had two Stools; and afterwards her Body continued open enough: But the Quick-Silver (which seemed wonderful) did not come away till the seventh or eighth Day; yet no harm happened to the Woman, for she has lived fourteen Years since in good Health.” The Caul of a Sheep newly killed, and applied to the Abdomen, eases the Pain wonderfully: A *Cataplasma* is also commended of *Bursdorff*, Apples rotten, with a little *Saffron*, or *ex Sterc. Ovil.* boiled with Milk; p. 120.

The Sentiments of SENNERTUS.

ART. 668. The *Barbarians* in former Ages *Miserere mei*, called the Iliack Passion, *Miserere mei*, because it is a Distemper that will challenge Commiseration. In this Distemper, Clysters, and even Suppositories, are thrown up by Vomiting, by the inverted Motion of the Guts; and therefore sometimes the Passages of the Intestines are not thoroughly obstructed. The proper Sign of this Distemper is, that nothing passes down by Stool: There often happens a Vomiting of Bile and Phlegm, a Coldness of the whole Body, a great deal of Pain, a Difficulty of Breathing, &c. and when they are likely to die, a cold Sweat. All Illiums are dangerous: They seldom recover that vomit up their Excrements.

ART.

*The Cure.*

ART. 669. The Belly ought to be cherished with *Emollient Decoctions*, and anointed with *Liniments*. Oil of *sweet Almonds* and *fat Broths* are to be taken inwardly; and though such things are often cast up by Vomiting, yet it is proper to continue the Use of them, to relax the Fibres. The Ilium arises principally from three Causes; viz. from an Inflammation; from other Tumours and Exulcerations; and lastly, from indurated Fæces, concerning which the Author is to be consulted, p. 429.

*The Author to be consulted.*

### The Sentiments of BARBETTE.

*The proximate Cause.*

ART. 670. *Fabricius Hildanus* hath observed, that the principal and original Cause of this Distemper is about the *Intestinum Cæcum*; but I think that the Valve in the Beginning of the Colon, is first so contracted and constricted by an Inflammation of the *Cæcum*, that nothing can pass through it. In all that have been opened, who died of this Distemper, those that have been curious have found, either a Gangrene in the Intestines, or an Ingress of the Small-Gut, forced into the Part next it, which was first distended with *Flatus's*. If a Gangrene is already commenced, it is known by this, that the Pain presently ceases. The *Omentum*, and *Intestines* speedily taken out of a living Animal, and applied hot to the Abdomen, give great Relief. Bleeding is convenient in the beginning, if the Distemper arises from an Inflammation: "Nay, " in strong Bodies it never ought to be omitted."

*A Gangrene the Cause of it.*

ART. 671. "I have opened several that died of the Ilium, and found an Inflammation and " *Sphacelus* of some Gut in almost all of them; " and I apprehended that it was the Cause of " the

“ the Distemper and of Death. *Willis*. In Bodies dead of this Distemper (says *Doleus*) we have often found the Intestines empty ; from whence it is manifest that the Animal Spirits were faulty.”

The Sentiments of *SYDENHAM*.

ART. 672. In order to the Cure of this Distemper, the Stomach in the first place, above all things, is to be strengthened, and the Vomiting, if possible, to be stopped; and therefore I prescribe *Sal Absinth.* with the *Juice of Lemons*, (now and then) to be taken: But betwixt whiles I give some spoonfuls of *Mint-Water*, without adding any thing to it. Whilst these things are doing, I order a living Puppy to be laid constantly on the naked Belly: The Pain being by this means abated, I give *Pil. Coch. maj.* ʒj. in *Aq. Mentb. solut.* Which Water, (the more certainly to prevent the Return of the Vomiting,) I order to be taken all the time of the Purging. The Diet is to be thin throughout all the Course of the Distemper, and the Person to keep his Bed till he is well. The Author does not approve of the giving of *Argentum Vivum*, and *Bullets*.

ART. 673. In this Distemper how many Catharticks soever are given, their Operation is presently found to be Emetick; therefore the most direct Method of Cure is to bleed the Person immediately, and give a *Tobacco Clyster*, [concerning which, see *Fuller's Enema Oleos. Amar.*] The Tobacco Smoak is to be forcibly conveyed into the Body after the usual manner, and may be repeated again after some time, if occasion requires; and this is the most efficacious of any Clyster, that I know of. After this, if it



it succeeds not, it will be necessary to give some very strong purging Medicine; but then I hold it requisite first to give some Anodyne an Hour or two before the Cathartick, that it may be guarded under the Protection of the *Laudanum*, and by that means retained in the Stomach, and enabled to perform its Office. *Sched. Mon.* p. 48. "Of the use of the Bellows, &c. see *Fuller's Enema. Oleos. Amar.* Moreover, the *Fotus ad Cholicam, Fotus Spirituosus, Mistura Corallata*, and in a word all Remedies proper in the Cholick may sometimes have their use here. To assuage the Pains, a *Semiscupium* may be serviceable. A Cataplasm of Cow-dung all over the Belly hath been found beneficial: For by this Remedy alone, when other things have failed, the Obstruction has been overcome, (says *Zacutus Lusitan. in Praxi admirand.*)

## A History.

ART. 674. "An Infant hardly six Months old, who from its Birth had been perfectly healthful and lusty, on a sudden fell into the most grievous Gripings of the Bowels; these were followed by the most enormous Vomitings, nothing at all passing downward, except it was a little Blood. I used my utmost Endeavours to relieve the poor Babe, but all in vain; for in three Days time it expired. Upon opening the Abdomen, all the Intestines quite down to the inferior Part of the *Ilium* were very much distended with Wind, and the *Jejunum* was slightly inflamed. Upon farther Examination, a little lower down, the Seat of the Distemper was discovered; for there a Portion of the *Ilium* six Inches long (which was a prodigious Length in such a little Child) was lapsed into the Cavity of the *Colon*, together with its Mesentery

“ sentery adhering to it. The Part affected was  
 “ considerably swell’d, the Coats of the Intes-  
 “ tines being increassated, grown black and gan-  
 “ grenous, and in some places *sphacelated*, thro’  
 “ the whole Tract of the Involution, which  
 “ created an insuperable Obstruction of the In-  
 “ testines, and looked like a *Polypus*. Here we  
 “ have a very notable Example of the *Iliack*  
 “ *Passion*, containing a most compleat Idea of  
 “ the Distemper, in an Infant not full half a  
 “ Year old; which, I believe, is a thing, that  
 “ has seldom been know to happen.”

Of W O R M S.

The Sentiments of SENNERTUS.

ART. 675. There are three sorts of Worms *Several sorts*  
 most frequent, viz. *the round, broad, and Asca- of Worms.*  
*rides*; (they are bred out of the Eggs of In-  
 sects.) Sometimes, though but seldom, strange  
 anomalous Worms are thrown up out of the  
 Stomach; to wit, horned, hairy, with four Feet,  
 many Feet, with two Heads, with three, and  
 some with a double-forked Tail, &c. “ Besides *In various*  
 “ the Worms of the Intestines, there are others, *parts of the*  
 “ lodged in almost all the Parts of the Body; *Body.*  
 “ as Worms of the *Teeth*, the *Gums*, the *No-*  
 “ *strils*, the *Lungs*, the *Heart*, in the *Blood*,  
 “ *Urine*, *Skin*, *Navel*, and *Ulcers*, Worms in  
 “ the *Liver*, in the *Saliva*, &c. But all these  
 “ are never found except in a morbid State.”

ART. 676. “ The *Teretes* or Round Worms *Round.*  
 “ are most common and well known, being like  
 “ Earth-Worms, only a little whiter.”

ART.

*The Description of broad Worms.*

ART. 677. "The broad Worm, called *Tænia*, from *Tænia* a Ribband, by *Pliny*, *Platerus*, &c. is like a Swathe, two or three Ells long, or longer sometimes, divided through the whole Length with cross Joints or Knots. *Nicolaus Andry* affirms, that there is only one in the Body at a time, whence it is called *Solium*. But Mr. *Haguenot* found a *Tænia* in the Stomach of a Cat, and another in the Duodenum. *Memoir. de l'Acad.* Vol. xvii. p. 484. Mr. *Geoffry* observed a *Tænia* in a Tench more than two Foot long. *Histoir. de l'Acad.* Vol. xiv. p. 50. I have seen this Worm, in a Dog, about three foot long; and therefore they are bred in other Creatures, as well as in Mankind."

*The broad Worm.*

ART. 678. Those that have the broad Worms, are more than ordinary hungry, and cannot bear fasting; for unless they eat, they feel a Pain and Gnawing in their Bowels. But the most certain Sign is, that along with their Excrements some substances like Gourd-Seeds are discharged. These Worms are not easily destroyed; *Pulv. Rad. Filicis ad 3ij.* is commended and a *Decoct. Rad. Mori.*

*Remedies.*

ART. 679. "To bring away the broad Worms, a Vomit ought to be given of Oil, not of the Root, and the next Day a Clyster is to be made use of, mixing one Part of Nitre, or Salt; salt Water is also to be given for Drink, or a Decoction of *Liquorish Roots*, or some other Decoctions with *Liquorish* boiled in them."

*Ascarides.*

ART. 680. "The *Ascarides* are small thin Worms, like pieces of Thread, which usually reside in the lower Part of the strait Gut, and near the Sphincter-Muscle."

ART.

ART. 681. "The pathognomonick Sign of the *Ascarides* is an intolerable itching in the Anus; *A singular Remedy.*  
 " sometimes the Person is troubled with a Syn-cope, and most frequently with a *Tenesmus*.  
 " *Aetius's* Experiment is good against the *Ascarides*; to wit, a Suppository made of *old Salt*  
 " *Flesh*, the Fat being scraped away."

The Sentiments of FULLER.

ART. 682. The *Ascarides* are truly a small *The Cure of Ascarides.*  
 Generation, but hard to be conquered; for tho' they should be all destroyed to one by a proper Clyster, yet a new and numerous Offspring is bred again very soon from the Eggs that are laid in the Rectum. And therefore it is not enough to destroy the old ones, unless the whole Brood, Eggs and all, are quite destroyed and thoroughly exterminated. And this is done best, if after the *Ascarides*, to all appearance, are all carried off, you do not presently leave off the use of Remedies, but continue them once every third or fourth Day for a while, and then repeat the following Clyster once a Week; which is a Caution no Author hath hitherto given us. Therefore the following bitter Clyster is of undoubted Efficacy:

℞ *Rad. Serpent. Virgin.* ʒj.

*Pulp. Colocynth.*

*in Nodul. ligat* ℥j.

*Herb. Tanacet.*

*Summit. Sabin. ana* M. fs.

*Coq. in Aq. Font. q. s. ad* ʒvj.

*Colatur. ad. Ol. Hyperic.* ʒfs.

*Ol. Absinth. Chym.* ʒfs.

*Spec. Hier. Picr.* ℥fs. M.

*A bitter Clyster.*

To be given every New Moon, and repeated  
 for



for some Months, to kill, discharge, and quite root out the *Ascarides*.

*The Symptoms  
of the Worms.*

ART. 683. "The Worms occasion Vomiting, Heartburn, Syncope, Hickups, Pains of the Head, Loss of Voice, Belly-ach, great Drowsiness, Delirium, Sadness, Sorrowfulness, Fevers, the Quinsy, Pleurisy, and a great many more violent Symptoms."

*Several Remedies.*

ART. 684. "In general, almost all *Bitters* are good against the Worms, especially, *Pulv. Cort. Aurant. Mercurialia, Æthiops Min. Mercur. dulcis*, &c. *Musculus Corallin. Ens Veneris, Sem. Sanctonici*, with Red-Wine, is an excellent good Medicine. *Floyer*. The Worms are to be attacked in the Decrease of the Moon. *Pulv. Colocynth. cum Fell. bov. subact.* with some Drops of *Ol. Absinth.* applied to the Navel, drives away the Worms. To kill the *Ascarides*, Clysters with *Colocynth.* boiled in them, and *Mercurials*, &c. are good."

### The Sentiments of BAGLIVI.

*Irregular and  
unusual Symptoms.*

ART. 685. In general it is to be noted, that when any one on a sudden, without any manifest Cause, and not having the Symptoms belonging to other Distempers, fall at once in danger of their Lives, and are as it were struck with an *Apoplexy*, with a Coldness of the extreme Parts, a very small Pulse, (which is almost always a sign of latent Worms, as is also the *Singultus* or Hickups) a Hoarseness, and sometimes a sudden Madness: I say, when such Symptoms happen, we are to suspect Worms; and in such Cases there is not a more effectual Medicine, than to give 12 Grains of *Mercur. dulc.* and 5 Grains of *sulphurated Scammony* in some Broth

Broth to the Adult. In Children the Dose is to be lessened; or rather *crude Mercury* may be given to the bigness of a Pea in Broth, which will do Wonders, says *Cbesneau*.

ART. 686. " It is to be noted, that there *N. B.*  
 " are no Symptoms so strange, or so much like  
 " *diabolical Possessions*, which Worms cannot  
 " cause. Such stupendous Symptoms, indeed,  
 " are sometimes occasioned by Worms, that  
 " the Vulgar very often take them to be the  
 " Effects of *Witchcraft*. And herein the skil-  
 " ful Physician shews his Art by casting out  
 " the Devils, to the great astonishment of the  
 " By-standers."

ART. 687. " I have observed almost in my *An Epilepsy,*  
 " daily Practice such surprizing and horrible *&c. from*  
 " Symptoms arising from Worms, as hardly *Worms.*  
 " any other Distemper affords the like. A Man  
 " about fifty Years old suddenly fell into most  
 " grievous *epileptick* Fits, and in the space of  
 " ten Days was attacked no less than six or  
 " eight times with them, labouring under the  
 " most dreadful Spasms; after that he fell into  
 " a perfect *raving Madness*, which having lasted  
 " a Day or two, he at last became *Moapish* and  
 " *Foolish*, and in a manner entirely lost his *Me-*  
 " *mory*. On the 16th Day of his Illness he  
 " voided a dead Worm; after that by degrees  
 " he regained his former Health, only even  
 " now, though it be some Years since, he has  
 " not recovered his Memory."

ART. 688. " A young Woman, who had *Blindness,*  
 " a Worm-Fever, was seized with strange and  
 " various convulsive Motions, by which she  
 " lost the Sight of her Eyes, and continued  
 " perfectly blind for four Days, during which  
 " time the Convulsions had left her; the fifth  
 " Day

“ Day came on another Convulsion-Fit, upon  
 “ which her Sight came again. *Antispasmodick*  
 “ Remedies were given her, and especially *Vermifuges*, *Æthiop. Mineral*, *Calomel*, &c. The  
 “ Worms being destroyed and brought off, the  
 “ young Woman grew perfectly well.”

*Dumbness.*

ART. 689. “ Another Girl being over-run  
 “ with Worms, grew at first very hoarse, and  
 “ fell into an acute Fever; after a few Days she  
 “ entirely lost her Voice, and continued mute  
 “ for some Days, at the same time other most  
 “ fatal Symptoms threatening her Life, for the  
 “ last Shift, I ordered a *Decoction of Bearsfoot*,  
 “ which was given her, when she seemed to be  
 “ almost at the very Point of Death; in a very  
 “ few Hours she voided a great many Worms,  
 “ and escaped with her Life. By the help of  
 “ this same Remedy I have known a great  
 “ many saved, when they have been in the  
 “ utmost Danger; nay, when they have been  
 “ looked upon to be past all hopes of Reco-  
 “ very. And I have learnt by long Experience,  
 “ that the Juice of Black Hellebore is the best and  
 “ most certain Vermifuge amongst the whole Tribe  
 “ of Medicines.”

*Navel Worms.*

ART. 690. From the History of Physick it  
 sufficiently appears, that Worms sometimes have  
 perforated the Stomach, the Intestines, the Hy-  
 pochondria, and the Groin, and crept forth.  
 Above twenty Years ago, I pulled a round  
 Worm, six or seven Fingers long, out of the  
 exulcerated Navel of a Boy of eight Years of  
 Age, with my own Hands; after the Worm,  
 a spoonful or two of yellow Matter flowed out,  
 which had no Smell of the Child's Excrements.  
 I judged that the Ulcer was not hastily to be  
 healed; and therefore ordered a sort of Tent

to be thrust into the Sinus, that the purulent Matter might be freely discharged: For the first Week, and somewhat more, the Matter plentifully flowed out, but every Day in less quantity: After thirty Days the Ulcer was healed up without any Inconveniency, and the Boy entirely recovered. However, the next Year he fell into an *Ascites*, but from what Cause I know not: I happily freed him from this Distemper also by proper Medicines, and he is still living, and in good Health, after near twenty Years.

ART. 691. A Woman five and forty Years *Worms coming out at the Groin.* old, strong, and used to hard Labour, and sometimes subject to the Pain of the Cholick, being otherwise in Health, about fourteen Years ago, had a Tumour in her *left Groin*, as big as a Hen's Egg, which she thought was a *Rupture*; for it continued a whole Year without breaking. In the mean time, about the forementioned Period, the Woman was seized with the *Iliack Passion*, (of which elsewhere, *Art. 667.*) By the racking Pains of which Distemper, and violent Vomiting, &c. the Tumour in her Groin broke, and a thin yellowish Humour flowed out of it, like the Colour of *Turbith Mineral*. A Chirurgeon was called; who upon probing the Part discovered a large Cavity; the Orifice was dilated gradually with prepared Sponge, and a great quantity of the forementioned Humour was daily discharged; the tenth Day a *living Worm* appeared in the Orifice, which the Chirurgeon drew out before the Company, in Figure, Colour, and Size, altogether like Worms of the Intestines. After two or three Weeks, another *Worm* was drawn out, not unlike the former, only a little redder. Medicines against the Worms were



given inwardly; and *Decoctions against the Worms ex Fol. Helleb. nigr. Aloe, Sem. Santonic. &c.* were injected into the sinuous Ulcer. In about three Months the Ulcer was healed; and the Woman hath continued well from that time, and is now living.

ART. 692. If any one would see more of *Navel* and *Inguinal Worms*, let him consult *Schenkius's Observ.* p. 408, 409; also *Bonetus*, p. 631. We have fresher Examples of those in the Groin in *Mr. Morton's Nat. History of Northamptonshire*, p. 467.





## C H A P. VII.

Being the seventh COLLECTION of  
DISEASES.*Of the* DIABETES.The Sentiments of *LISTER*.

ART. 693.  Diabetes generally comes *The History of the Disease.*  
slowly on, and is a long time a breeding. In the

Beginning of it the Mouth grows dry, and the Spit-  
tle, what there is of it, white and frothy, and they make a little more Water than ordinarily; they have a Thirst upon them, but not, as yet, very importunate: Some small Heats begin to be perceived in the Bowels, a little biting; they grow thinner and more meagre, and are anxious and of a wavering Mind. In process of time the Thirst very remarkably increases, and great is the Colliquation by Urine, wasting the whole Body: For when it is come to this pass, that the Vessels are relaxed, they make water without intermission, in a manner perpetually streaming it away. The Thirst now becomes intolerable, they drink a great deal, but not in proportion to the Water they make; if they refrain from making Wa-

ter but a little time, they have a swelling of the Loins, the *Testes* and *Ilia*, at length they make Water with Pain; and when they are got into these Circumstances, Death is not far off. Their Urine indeed is of a soft mild Taste, but as far as I can remember, not sweet; yet it must be confessed, it gradually grows sweetish, because at first the more watery Part of the Serum is mixed with it, and afterwards the chylous: And this Opinion is confirmed by the Sweetness of the Phlegm expectorated by phthical People a little before they die, and is remarkably so, even to create a Nauseousness, which is very troublesome. (Womens Milk also is sweet, as little differing from Chyle.)

*The Cure.*

ART. 694. “ *Almonds* any ways taken and “ *Milk-Diet* are proper in this Distemper. “ Our Author brings an Example of one cured “ of this Distemper by his Advice, by drinking “ of *Wine* with *Ginger* boiled in it, as much “ and as often as his Strength would permit; “ allowing in the mean time a Draught of *Milk-Water*, gently to allay Thirst.”

## The Sentiments of ETTMULLER.

*The Description of the Disease.*

ART. 695. In a Diabetes the Urine is discharged in too great a quantity, with a great Thirst, a Failure of Strength, Leanness, a slow continual Fever, a burning Heat about the Region of the Loins; in a Word, the Symptoms of a *confirmed Hætick*: Sometimes a fattish Substance is discharged with the Urine, after which most commonly Death soon follows. *But this is a Spurious Diabetes.*

*A true Diabetes.*

ART. 696. A true Diabetes is a Discharge by Urine of what is drank without alteration, like

a *Celiaca* and *Lientery*: In this Species what is drank is discharged little altered as to Colour, Smell, Taste, &c. So Red-Wine is passed out unaltered, &c. Examples of this kind are very rare.

ART. 697. There is another Species of a *Another kind.* Diabetes, which may be called a *Celiaca* by *Urine*; to wit, when the Chyle comes out with the Urine, or instead of Urine.

ART. 698. The Urine in those that are *The Prognosis.* troubled with a Diabetes is commonly sweet; it is a dangerous Distemper, and often mortal: After immoderate Labour, too much Venery, and chronick Fevers, it is most commonly incurable: "As also when it is occasioned by a long ill Custom of drinking spirituous Liquors."

ART. 699. As to the Cure, the Acrimony *The Cure.* of the Blood is to be abated: In most Circumstances it agrees with the Cure of a *hectick* Fever. The Cure is to be begun with an *Emetick*; then you may give *Antibest. Poterii, Lap. Hæmatit. Sacchar. Saturni, Croc. Mart. Aluminata, Troch. de Carabe, Terra sigillat.* and an *Opiate* at Night: Above all *Aq. Calcis, Lac Chalybeatum, Emulsions, &c.* For a true Diabetes, *Astringents, Chalybeats*; in particular, *Decoct. Cort. Aurant.*

### The Sentiments of WILLIS.

ART. 700. A Diabetes was a Distemper that seldom happened amongst the Ancients, but is now more familiar: It is attended with a continual Thirst, and is always joined with a slow Fever, a sort of *hectick*. I knew one that by the Use of Rhenish Wine for his common Drink for 20 Days, contracted an incurable Diabetes.



## Of the DIABETES.

ART. 701. Few or none are cured by Astringents. In this Distemper I have often prescribed *Tinct. Antimon.* with good Success, and *Aq. Solutionis Calc. viv. cum Sassafras, Sem. Anis. Passulis, Liquirit. &c.* I, Dr. Michelthwait, and Witherly, prescribed thus for a certain Earl:

℞ *Summit. Arbor. Cypress. M.* viij.

*Alb. Ovor.* ℥ij.

*Cinnam.* ʒss.

*Lact. recent.* ℥viiij. *M.*

Let them be distilled, &c. He took ʒvj. three times a day.

℞ *Gum. Arab.*

—*Tragacanth. ana* ʒvj.

*Sacchar. Penid.* ʒj.

*M. f. Pulvis.*

*Dos.* ʒj. or ʒiss. twice a-day in the distilled Water, and a paregorick Draught every Night: His Diet was almost only of Milk. By the use of these he grew daily better, and in a Month was well recovered.

\*A Diabetes  
and Saliva-  
tion.

ART. 702. "A Woman of 50 Years of Age,  
" of a full Habit of Body, laboured so long of  
" a *Diabetes* and a *Salivation*, sometimes one,  
" sometimes the other, (each Distemper suc-  
" ceeding by turns,) till her Strength was al-  
" most exhausted. I ordered her to take an  
" Infusion of *Rhubarb* in *Canary Wine* every  
" Day, and after a few Days she drank every  
" Night *Fuller's Decoct. Catechu compos.* and for  
" her common Drink *Florence Wine* diluted  
" with *Bristol Waters*; and so in two or three  
" Weeks time she was freed of both Distem-  
" pers, and lived in good Health several Years  
" after."

The Sentiments of *SYDENHAM.*

ART. 703. In a Diabetes the Juices brought *The Distemper* into the Blood go off by Urine, crude and undigested; whence the Strength gradually sinks, the Body wastes, and its Substance is as it were drained out by this Passage, with a Thirst, Heat of the Bowels, a Tumor of the Loins and Hips, and frequent spitting of frothy Spittle.

ART. 704. The same Things are to be pre-*The Cure.* scribed as in the *Fluor Albus*, omitting only *Bleeding* and *Purging*: For the *curative Indications* are the same in both, how much soever these two Diseases may seem to differ from one another.

The Sentiments of *HARRIS.*

ART. 705. It came into the Thoughts of our *A singular* celebrated Author, that a *Diarrhœa* was as it *Cure.* were a *Diabetes of the Belly*, and a *Diabetes a Diarrhœa of the Kidneys*; and therefore with good Success he prescribed after this manner for one labouring under a Diabetes:

℞ *Rhei Elect.* ʒ ss.

*Santal. alb. Citrin. ana* ʒ j.

*Sem. Cardamom. min.* ʒ ss. *M.*

Infuse it on a gentle Heat in a close Vessel in a *Pint of Canary*: The sick Person took six spoonfuls of this Wine, strained, at six a-clock in the Morning, and repeated the same at ten in the Forenoon, and then from Noon till ten a-clock at Night the Diabetes was wholly stopped, the Thirst vanished, &c. “ But of this “ way of curing the Diabetes he has this one “ Instance only.”

A

## A MISCELLANY of Quotations.

Unknown in  
Greece.

ART. 706. This Distemper is seldom mentioned among ancient Writers: It was almost unknown to the *Greeks*; *Galen* confesses that he himself saw it but twice, *de Loc. Affect. lib. vi. c. 3.*

Various Medi-  
cines.

ART. 707. Besides those already mentioned, sometimes the following Medicines do Service: *Decoct. Catechu composit. Decoct. incrassans, Ichthyocolla, Gelat. C. C. Oryza, Tinct. Corall. Troch. Gordonii*; and above all, according to the modern Practice, the Hot-well Waters at *Bristol*. The following Decoction may be drank with a great deal of advantage:

*R Cort. Peruv. crassè pul. ʒj.*

*Tinctur. Rosar. ℥ss.*

*Coque ad ℥j. lento igne,*

*Colatur. add. Vin. rub. ℥ss.*

*Syr. Cydon. ʒij. M.*

The Dose is three Ounces two or three times a day.

## Of NEPHRITICK PAINS.

## The Sentiments of BOERHAAVE.

An Inflam-  
mation of the  
Kidneys.

ART. 708. It is certain that the Kidneys are affected with a true Inflammation, from the burning, pungent, and great Pain; from the acute Fever continually attending it; from the small quantity of Urine, very red and fiery, or, in the Height of the Distemper, watry; the Numbness of the Leg on that Side; the Pain of the Groin and Testicle; the Iliack Pain, the Vomiting of Bile, and continual Belching.

ART.

ART. 709. All the general Causes occasioning *The Causes.* an Inflammation in other Parts may produce the like in the Kidneys, particularly whatever hinders the Percolation and Transit of the Urine in the urinary Passages. If a great Inflammation seizes these Vessels, they are often so lock'd up, that no Urine is made; sometimes very little, thin and watry, which is a very bad Sign. The Species and Causes of a Nephritis are infinite; and amongst the rest one from the Stone: But yet the Cure of all is almost the same.

ART. 710. It is cured by the general Reme- *The Cure.* dies proper for the Cure of all Inflammations; viz. *Bleeding, Revulsion, and diluting Medicines;* by *lenient Decoctions, Emollients,* and such as resist too much Heat, taken plentifully; by *Clysters, Fomentations and Baths* made of the same; by a *moist lenient Diet*; by *Rest*, avoiding a *hot Bed*, and lying upon the Back. If the Symptoms of Pain or Convulsions are very violent, *Opiates* are good: But when there is too much Vomiting, the drinking of things warm softened with Honey are proper. And by this Method alone, that *Nephritis* which is occasioned by a Stone in the Kidney, or Ulcers may safely be cured.

ART. 711. If the Causes of a *Nephritis* are *An Abscess.* great, and the Inflammation cannot be resolved nor cured, but continues beyond the seventh Day, an *Abscess* is to be feared; which that it is forming, we may know by the Remission of the Heat, the change of it into Pulsation, a Horror often returning, a Heaviness and Numbness of the Part; that it is formed, we know, when these Symptoms are past already, as also by the Pulse, burning Heat, Tension of the Part, purulent Urine, foetid, like salt Urine putrified. As soon as it is known that an Abscess is formed,



## Of an INFLAMMATION

ed, first *Maturating* and *Emollient* Medicines are to be used ; then, purulent Urine appearing, *Diureticks* of pure medicated Water, *Whey*, and *the like* ; *Balsamicks* being used at the same time.

*The Effect and  
Prognostick of  
Suppuration.*

ART. 712. But if the Suppuration continues long, the whole Kidney forms a Bag fit for no manner of use ; and then a *Tabes Renalis*, or a Consumption from the Kidneys commonly ensues. If the Tumour forms itself into a Schirrhous, a Palsy or Lameness of the Leg on that side follows, which is incurable, from whence a slow Consumption, *Tabes*, or a Dropsy, &c. proceeds. But if a small quantity of inflammatory Matter coagulated sticks in the least urinary Passage, it lays a Foundation, to which the sandy Matter that supplies the Distemper being added and growing hard, forms a Stone, and so increases it ; of which elsewhere. Moreover sometimes it degenerates into a Gangrene, which we may know by the Vehemence of the Cause and Symptoms, and the sudden remission of Pain, without any manifest Cause, with a cold Sweat, a weak intermitting Pulse, Hickups, some Urine or none, or livid, black and hairy, foetid, with brown Caruncles, or foul with black ones, with a sudden loss of Strength ; in this Case no Remedy can do any service.

## Of an INFLAMMATION and ULCERATION of the BLADDER.

The Sentiments of *ETTMULLER*.

*The Signs of  
an Inflammation,  
and how  
it differs from  
the Stone.*

ART. 713. An Inflammation and Exulceration of the Kidneys, is sometimes called *Nephritis*. The signs are Heat of Urine, Strangury, sometimes a Suppression of Urine, the Body inflexible,

ble, a Fever, Numbness of the Legs, Vomiting of Bile, Costiveness, &c. That it may rightly be distinguished from the *Stone*, it is to be observed, that here is always a continual Fever, which is not in the *Stone*; the Pain also is more continual and throbbing; in the *Stone* by intervals and periodical; an *Ischury* in this, seldom in the *Stone*. "In an Inflammation of the Kidneys, the Urine in the beginning is very red, but the Distemper coming to the Height, it turns watry and pale; but in the *Stone* it is quite otherwise."

ART. 714. As to the Cure, it is the same *The Cure.* with other Inflammations; we are to proceed with Externals as in the Cure of a *Quinsy*; with Internals, as in a *Pleurisy*; *Leeches* applied to the hæmorrhoidal Veins are esteemed beneficial, *Diureticks* in the Beginning are detrimental. *Nitrose*, and *Saturnine Medicines*, and those of *Poppies* are good; also the Juice of *Cray-fish*, and externally *Campfire*.

ART. 715. Suppuration is sometimes to be expected; the Abscess being broke, the Urine is purulent, from thence comes an Ulcer of the Kidneys; a biting and corroding Pain is felt in the Loins from the Sharpness of the Serum, which irritates in its passage, and corrodes with a sensation of Heat. It is very dangerous, and often mortal. *Suppuration the Cause of an Ulcer.*

ART. 716. As to the Cure, first *mundifying*, *The Cure.* and then *strengthening* Medicines perform the Work; *Vomiting* is commended by a great many, *Merc. dulcis* with *Terebinthines* and *Balsamicks*; *cleansing* Medicines premised, *Decoct. Hed. terrest.* and of the Woods, *Suc. Cancr. fluviat. Troch. Alkekeng. (Troch. Gordon. Lac. Asinin.) Acidula, Aq. Spadan. &c.*

ART.

## Of an ULCER of the BLADDER

*An Inflammation and Ulcer of the Bladder.*

ART. 717. The Symptoms in an Inflammation and Exulceration of the Bladder, are a Tension, Hardness, Heat, Tumor, and Pain about the *Pubes*, a Fever more or less acute; the Sick most commonly die the fourth or seventh Day, or an *Ulcer* ensues, hard to be cured. As to what is to be given inwardly, it is the same with what is convenient in other internal Inflammations; externally we are to endeavour to *discuss* the Inflammation, otherwise an *Ulceration* is to be expected.

## Of an ULCER of the KIDNEYS and BLADDER.

*The Signs of an Ulcer of the Bladder.*

ART. 718. In an Ulcer of the Bladder there is a great Pain in the Groin and about the private Parts, as often as the Person makes Water; also a difficulty in making Water, and often a Tenesmus, and an erection of the Penis. If the Fault is in the Penis, a Pain is felt in making Water, which does not happen in *Ulcers of the Bladder*, except the Ulcer is near the Neck of it. This Distemper is most commonly incurable. *Lommius* teaches us how Ulcers of the Kidneys and Bladder are distinguished. "We are to distinguish thus betwixt the Ulcers of the Kidneys and Bladder, (says he:) When the *Kidneys are ulcerated*, they do not make Water with so much difficulty, and what is worn off from the Kidneys is red, or thin Caruncles are cast off, or Filaments like Hairs; there is also less Pain, and often Blood mixed with the Water. But in an *Ulcer of the Bladder*, there is more desire and difficulty to make Water; whatever comes forth is white; the Pains are more violent, and less Blood

" is

“ is discharged; if the urinary Passage or the  
 “ *Urethra* is ulcerated, the Urine is thickish,  
 “ mixed with a little Blood or Matter. *Ulcers*  
 “ of the Kidneys are more easily cured than those  
 “ of the Bladder.”

ART. 719. The curative Indications are the *The Cure.*  
 same as in an Ulcer of the Kidneys; *Troch.*  
*Gordon.* are recommended as Specificks; hot  
*Baths.* For an Injection, *Aq. Calcis cum Troch.*  
*alb. Rhas.* is convenient (*Sacchar. Saturni.*)

The Sentiments of R I V E R I U S.

ART. 720. An Ulcer of the Kidneys or Blad- *The Causes*  
 der arises from one of these three Causes; from *and Signs.*  
 an Abscess broken after an Inflammation, from  
 an Acrimony of the Humours (such as occasions  
 bloody Urine) or from a sharp Stone fretting  
 the Parts; the last is most frequent, and com-  
 monly the Cause of those Ulcers. Purulent  
 Urine is the diagnostick Sign. In an Ulcer of  
 the Bladder or its Neck, there is a Dysury, and  
 a continual Pain in the Part, but not in an Ul-  
 cer of the Kidneys; these Ulcers are seldom  
 cured in young Persons, in old ones never.

ART. 721. *Purging* Medicines ought to be *The Cure.*  
 gentle, as *Cassia, Rhubarb, &c.* *Mercury* hath  
 an extraordinary faculty of cleansing and healing  
 all Ulcers internal and external; as also *Terebinth.*  
 with Powder of *Liquorish* given to ʒss. After  
 due *Evacuations* and *Revulsions*, *Detergents* are  
 to be made use of, amongst which, *Whey, Honey,*  
 and *Water, Asses Milk, &c.* After the use of  
 these, when the Ulcer is sufficiently cleansed,  
 (which appears when the Matter is discharged  
 in less quantity, and is white, equal, and not  
 foetid) *Agglutinatives* and *healing* Medicines are  
 to be made use of, amongst which *Gordon's*  
*Troches*



# Of an ULCER of the BLADDER, &c.

*Troches* are counted the best, which ease the Pain and temperate the Heat of the Urine ; the Dose is *two* or *three Drachms* in Hydromel, or a Decoction of Barley. *Foreſtus* teſtifies that Cows Milk, with half a Drachm of *Bol. Armen.* drank every Morning very much contributes to cleanse and heal the Ulcer ; *warm Milk* fresh from the Cow often injected is a very good Anodyne ; in which if *Gordon's Troches* are dissolved, all the Intentions both of easing the Pain and curing the Ulcer are answered.

## A MISCELLANY of Quotations.

*The Prognosticks.*

ART. 722. I have seen, (says *Hippocrates*) no Distempers of the Kidneys cured in Persons above fifty Years old. If any one pisses Blood and purulent and branny Matter, and it smells strong, it denotes an Ulcer of the Bladder. *Hippocrat. Aphorism.*

*A singular Remedy.*

ART. 723. *Rhubarb* in a small Dose, and given a long time, is a singular Remedy to cure Ulcers of the Kidneys and Bladder. *Hamilton.*

*Pareira Brava.*

ART. 724. I know not whether the Virtues of *Pareira Brava*, that is, the Root of the wild Vine of Brazil, have been sufficiently tried, or not ; of which Mr. *Geoffry* says thus : “ I have  
“ given this Root with good success, to those  
“ labouring under Ulcers of the Kidneys and Bladder, whose Urine was so full of Matter that  
“ it hindered them from discharging it ; upon  
“ the use of this Medicine they presently made  
“ Water freely, without hardly any Pus mixed  
“ with it, and in progress of time a little *Balsam Capiivi* being given to deterge the Ulcers,  
“ they have been altogether freed of these deplorable Distempers. It also performs wonders in Cholick and Nephritick Pains. The  
“ Dose

“ Dose in substance is from twelve to eighteen  
 “ Grains in Decoction to ℥ij.” *Hist. de l’ Acad.*  
 Vol. xiv. p. 75. Also of the Virtues of this  
 Remedy, see *Philosoph. Transact.* N°. 365. From  
 his own experience Dr. Cbeyne in his Treatise of  
 the Gout maintains, that *Æthiops Mineral* taken *Æthiops*  
 in a large Dose twice a Day, and continued a *Mineral.*  
 long time, is a certain Remedy for the Cure of  
 an Ulcer of the Bladder.

ART. 725. An Ulcer of the Bladder, which *Prognosticks.*  
 is made by a Stone, is not cured, except the  
 Stone be first extracted. *Ulcers of the Bladder*  
 are almost always incurable; *Ulcers of the Kid-*  
*neys* are not so dangerous.

ART. 726. The following Medicines may be *Several Medi-*  
 sometimes useful, when they are rightly applied; *cines.*  
*Aq. Calcis. Decoctum Balsam. Decoct. incrassans,*  
*Enema Terebinth. Mistura Balsamic. Nephrit.*  
*Tinct. Antiphthysica, Tinct. Cantbarid.*

### Of the STONE of the KIDNEYS and B L A D D E R.

ART. 727. “ The Stone may be defined to *The Descripti-*  
 “ be a hard Body consisting of a clammy ter- *on of a Stone.*  
 “ restrious Matter, generated by the Cohesion  
 “ of fabulous Particles, occasioning most com-  
 “ monly in the place where it is lodged, Pain  
 “ and Obstruction, and other Symptoms.”

### The Sentiments of GREENFIELD.

ART. 728. The chief diagnostick Signs of *The diagnostick*  
 a Stone in the Kidneys are the following; First, a *Signs of a*  
 fixed Pain in the Region of the Loins, conti- *Stone in the*  
 nual, heavy, like a Weight, in the Substance of *Kidneys.*  
 the Kidneys, with a kind of Numbness in the

Part; but the Stone passing out of the Pelvis into the Ureter, a most tormenting Pain follows, of all the most severe. *Secondly*, an inflexibility of the Back-bone by the Extension and Compression of the Nerves. *Thirdly*, a burning Heat of the Loins. *Fourthly*, a Numbness of the Leg of the same Side, by means of the Nerves being affected. *Fifthly*, a Retraction of the Testicle for the same reason. *Sixthly*, the Urine either bloody, or thin and watery, and little in quantity; but after the Stone is fallen into the Bladder, the Urine presently becomes very thick, turbid, blackish and in great quantity.

*Difference from the Cholick.*

*The diagnostick Signs of Stone in the Bladder.*

ART. 729. "To distinguish this Distemper accurately from the *Cholick*, (see *Art.* 644.)"

ART. 730. The diagnostick Signs of a *Stone in the Bladder* are a sense of weight in the Perinæum and the Region of the Groin, a perpetual desire of making Water, which is followed by a violent Pain especially at the extremity of the Penis, with a most troublesome and frequent endeavour to go to Stool, which occasions a falling down of the Anus: "Likewise a very troublesome itching at the extremity of the Penis, a frequent and involuntary Erection of it, bloody Urine after Motion more violent than ordinary, when Medicines against a Strangury give no manner of relief, &c. are also Signs of a Stone in the Bladder:" But the most undoubted Sign of all is, when it can be felt with the Finger *in Ano*, or by a Catheter; of which consult the Author.

*Carnous Excrescences imitating the Stone.*

ART. 731 Sometimes there are found *carnous*, *scirrhus*, or *fungous Excrescences* in the Bladder, exactly imitating the Pains of the Stone. Two or three Examples are produced by the Author. "I have seen such sort of a Scirrhus twice in dead Bodies, says *Baglivius*. By the  
"Testi-

“ Testimony of those that cut for the Stone,  
 “ it appears that the Stone in the Bladder is  
 “ always free, never adhering to the Sides of  
 “ it, nor ever enclosed in a Membrane, as it is  
 “ falsely asserted by some. See *Lithot. Duglass.*  
 “ p. 6. Yet however, true it is, that the Stone  
 “ while it descends from the Kidneys, some-  
 “ times sticks in its Passage betwixt the Coats  
 “ of the Bladder, and is there lodged, and  
 “ grows into a greater bulk, and a Capsula  
 “ being formed betwixt the Coats, in process  
 “ of time a most deplorable Ulcer is occasion-  
 “ ed.” See *l' Histoire de l' Acad. des Scien.* Vol.  
 vi. p. 29. & *Memoir.* p. 34.

ART. 732. A large Stone in the Kidneys to- *A large Stone*  
 gether with an Ulcer is a desperate Case: But *in the Kidneys.*  
 sometimes Nature, which is very wonderful,  
 making an Abscess, beyond all Expectation,  
 opens a Way for the Discharge of the Stone,  
 through the very spinal Muscles, and in such Case  
 the Ulcer has been known to consolidate. “ And  
 “ hence by way of Challenge, Nature shewing  
 “ the way, our Art is provoked to make a  
 “ Trial of the Experiment. Mankind is bold  
 “ to attempt every thing: In all Ages, Chi-  
 “ rurgeons have practised the Cutting for the  
 “ Stone in the Bladder; but to *cut for the Stone*  
 “ *in the Kidneys*, I never heard of it, that I  
 “ know of, before the famous *Dominicus Mar-*  
 “ *chetti* of *Padua*, who took a Stone out of the  
 “ Kidney of Consul *Hobson* by Incision into  
 “ the Kidney, and restored him to entire Health.  
 “ *Transact. Philos.* N°. 223. Dr. *Freind* brings  
 “ another Instance of cutting for the Stone  
 “ in the Kidneys with the like Success, from  
 “ a *French History*, (*Histoir. Med.* Vol. ii.  
 “ p. 185.) But to speak with the sagacious  
 “ Dr. *Rutty*, (in his elegant *Treatise of the uri-*  
 Z. 2 “ nary



## Of the STONE of the

"nary Passages,) if we consider the Parts that  
 "are to be cut, there is only a bare Possibility  
 "that this Operation should happily succeed,  
 "but hardly any Probability at all."

No Medicine  
 for the Stone.

ART. 733. "As for the Stone, Galen writes,  
 "That no Remedy was found out in his Time  
 "to break the Stone in the Bladder, but that  
 "it was to be cured by Chirurgery only, or  
 "Incision. The same is freely acknowledged  
 "by the best of our modern Physicians. Of  
 "the Operation of *Lithotomy*, and the Extrac-  
 "tion of Stones out of Women, the Author  
 "may be consulted, who hath wrote very well  
 "on the subject. You may also consult *Celsus*,  
 "*Hildanus*, *Douglas*, *Cheselden*, &c.

Yet a great  
 many reported.

ART. 734. There are yet some Medicines  
 mightily cried up, called *Lithontripticks*, or Dis-  
 solvers of the Stone, (though it is very probable  
 there are no such things in Nature,) amongst  
 which of late the most famous are *Daffy's Elixir*,  
 now publickly enough known; *Rogers's Powder*,  
 which is nothing else but *Testæ Mytilorum cal-*  
*cinatæ*; *Tipping's Liquor* (described by the Au-  
 thor, p. 234.) With these, and a great many  
 more of the same kind, if the World will be de-  
 ceived, let them be deceived; in the mean time,  
 there is hitherto no credit to be given to any  
 Specifick *Lithontripticks*.

The Cure.

ART. 735. A Man about sixty Years of Age,  
 within ten Days time voided 65 Stones, only by  
 the use of *Ol. Amygd. dulc.* with a few Drops of  
*Bals. Peru.* I commonly use the following  
 emollient Clyster:

℞ *Rad. Altb.* ℥iv.

*Herb. Malv.*

—*Parietar.*

—*Mercurial.* ana M. j.

*Sem. Lin.* ℥ss.

Coq.

*Coq. in q. f. Aq. Font. ad ℥xij.*  
*Colatur. add.*  
*Terebinth. Vitel. Ov. Solut. ℥fs.*  
*Ol. Lini. ℥ij.*  
*Elect. Lenitiv. ℥j.*  
*M. f. Enema.*

And the following Fomentation :

℞ *Rad. Althæ. ℥iv.*  
*Malv. Parietar.*  
*Chærefol.*  
*Flor. Cham. Melilot. ana M. iv.*  
*Sem. Lini, ℥j.*  
*— Malv. Petroselin. ana ℥iij.*  
*Coq. in q. f. Aq. Font. ad ℥iij.*  
*pro Fotu.*

When Diureticks are indicated, the following Diuretick Powder, with the subsequent Apozem, or with Whey, White-Wine, or *Rbenish*, is very effectual.

℞ *Sal. Prunel. ℥fs.*  
*Cochinel.*  
*Ocul. Cancr.*  
*Test. Ovor. calcinat.*  
*Sal. Sambucin.*  
*vel. Stipit. Fabar. ana. ℥j.*  
*Croc. opt. Gr. xv.*  
*Ol. Junip. Gut. vj.*  
*M. f. Pulv. pro Chart. iij.*  
 ℞ *Rad. Ononid.*  
*—Fænicul.*  
*—Petroselin.*  
*—Liquorit. ana ℥fs.*  
*Sem. Althæ. Malv.*  
*—Cicer. rub. ana ℥ifs.*  
*— 4 Frigid. maj. ℥j.*  
*Ficuum ping. N°. v.*  
*Sebesten. N°. iij.*  
*Hord. Mund. ℥j.*

## Of the STONE of the

Gran. Alkekeng. N<sup>o</sup> vij.

Coq. in q. f. Aq. Pluvial. ad ℥ij.

It is confirmed by Observation, that Diureticks work much better with those that expose themselves to the cold Air, and use gentle Exercise.

Other Medi-  
cines.

Amongst those Medicines called *Lithontripticks*, *Virga Aurea* is much commended by *Matthioli*, *Dodonæus*, &c. Also *Tinct. Pil. Matth. Pulv. Milleped. Lign. Nephrit. Sanguis Hirci, Spir. Nitri*, &c. These are very good Medicines in their kind; but if any Man should think that they really break the Stone, let him know that they are mere Trifles, and things of no value. "We need not despair, (says *Boerhaave*,) of finding some Menstruum for the Stone in the Bladder, which may be so gentle and soft as not to hurt the Bladder, and yet dissolve the Stone in the Bladder. I had a Menstruum that dissolved all the hardest Stones in my Hand, without hurting it; and this was made of *Rye-Bread*. So a Menstruum which is distilled from an Egg, occasions no Pain in the Eye, and yet it dissolves *Myrrh*, which cannot be dissolved by a great and strong Fire; therefore, without doubt, such a thing may be found out by human Industry to dissolve the Stone."

The Sentiments of *LISTER*.

*Stones in almost all Parts of the Body.*

ART. 736. Stones are found under the Tongue, (1245.) in the Eye-Lids, (1001.) in the pituitary Glands, in the Brain, in the Liver, in the Lungs, in the Seminal Vessels, in the Womb, in the Stomach, in the Intestines, in the Joints both of the Hands and Feet, but oftener in the Kidneys and Bladder. The *Calculus humanus* has something of the Nature of a true Stone in it;

it ; being compounded of saline Particles and a kind of Chalk-Stone, and sometimes it has a Portion of Iron compacted in it with some other Humours of the Body. It is certain that the Matter of a Stone comes from Salts and petrifying Particles abounding in what is eat and drank : If the Body is in good Health, they are discharged in minute Particles, and are neither retained in the Kidneys nor Bladder ; if the Kidneys are weak, or the Bladder infirm, Stones are apt to be generated in them. In truth, the diminished Tone or Strength of the Parts is the chief Cause of the Generation of a Stone ; so one of the Kidneys breeds a Stone, the other none. Unless the expulsive Faculty of the Kidneys is vitiated, Stones are scarce bred, nor does the stony Matter cohere together beyond the Size of Gravel.

*The Causes.*

ART. 737. The Stone, if *hereditary*, is incurable ; for it is easier to hinder the Womb from bearing, than for petrifying Kidneys to be without Stones. *Troch. Alkekeng.* occasion Rest, and expel the Stone ; Dose ʒj. “ Women are seldom troubled with the Stone in the Bladder than Men, by reason of the Largeness and Shortness of the Passage. Stones in the Bladder, though they occasion intolerable Pains, yet they continue for a long time, to wit, for many Years : But at last the Strength is worn out, and the Bladder fretted with the Largeness and Sharpness of the Stone, and Death follows, unless they are carry’d off sooner by a Suppression of Urine, as it sometimes happens.”

*The Cure difficult.*



## The Sentiments of ETTMULLER.

*The Difference  
of Stones.*

ART. 738. The Stone itself is not a Disease, but rather the Product of a Disease: The Distemper is properly called *Lithiasis*, which is a Disposition of the Kidneys or Bladder to breed a Stone. There is commonly a threefold Difference of Stones, white, red, or yellow; which last is most frequent. Pretty large Stones sometimes lie quiet in the Kidneys, without any preternatural Symptoms; but when they are in Motion, they produce various and very severe Symptoms, and cause a *nephritick Fit*.

*An Account of  
the Distemper.*

ART. 739. When the Stone begins to move, some Pain is felt, sometimes more violent, sometimes more remiss, in the Region of the Loins, but not very pungent; the Pain is heavy and obtuse: But when the Stone moves from the *Pelvis* into the *Ureter*, then the Pain is twitching, pungent and tensive, nor does it cease till the Stone falls down into the *Bladder*, or goes back into the *Kidney*. About the coming on of the Fit, the Urine is lessened in quantity, and aqueous, yet sharp and stimulating. In the Fit the Person cannot raise himself up, nor bend his Body: There is commonly a Numbness of the Leg, in the first Fit, but not so in those that are accustomed to it, and broke with this Distemper: One of the Testicles is also sometimes drawn upwards with painful Spasms. Sometimes there is a Tenesmus, also Nausea and Vomiting, and very often a difficulty of Breathing, as if the lower Ribs were bound together with a Girdle; also Gripes, a violent spasmodick Cholick by the Consent of the Nerves: All these Symptoms are not found promiscuously in all Persons,

ART.

ART. 740. As to the Cure, *Diureticks*, especially the stronger, are to be avoided in the Beginning, whilst the Pains and Spasms are violent, because they exasperate the Mischief; but the *milder* are to be given, with *Opiates*; as also *Laxatives*, and *Emollients*. *Emollient Clysters*, or with Turpentine, should be injected in a small quantity, and retained a long time; Baths may be used, and emollient Ointments *ex Ol. Cham. Scorpion. Junip. Petrol. Camphora, Sem. Hyosciam. Opio, Unguent. Dialth. Nervin. &c.* A Decoction of *Fl. Cham.* is of singular Excellency in a nephritick Fit; also *Sal. volat. Succin. Persicaria* and *Sem. Dauci*, are called *Lithontrip-ticks*, also *Millepedes*, and *Fimus Columbin.* well prepared; and, which is better, *the volatile Salt of it.*

ART. 741. There is most commonly in the Stone of the Bladder, a *stony Kernel*; which, in the beginning, falls down from the Kidneys, and there is augmented by additional Layers; they first feel a Stoppage which is placed against the urinary Passages whilst they make Water, so that sometimes the Urine is suppressed in the middle of its Course; from whence proceeds a continual Desire of making Water, a great difficulty, and a Discharge drop by drop, called *Urinæ Stillicidium*; the *Anus* is also brought into Consent, and afflicted with a *Tenesmus*, which is one of the chief Signs: There is an obtuse Pain in the Neck of the Bladder, and if the Stone be large, a Weight is felt in the Perinæum, a Pain and Itching in the Glands of the Penis, and a frequent Erection. The Stone sometimes grows to the Bladder, and is as if it were contained in a *Capsula*, in which Case it is hard to be known. When the Disease has been of long standing, a mucilaginous, slimy and

*The History  
and Signs of a  
Stone in the  
Bladder.*

## Of the STONE of the

and dirty Matter is discharged with the Urine, which is to be looked upon as a product of the Distemper, furnished from the Nourishment of the wounded Bladder.

*The Difficulty of Cure.*

ART. 742. The Cure is almost the same as that of the *Stone of the Kidneys*; *Aq. vel Decoct. Persicariae, Betulae, Dauci, &c.* is good; the *Blood of a Goat or Bull, Millepedes in Rhenish Wine.* The use of them continued for a good while does Wonders: For external Use, *Petroleum, Ol. Scorp. &c.* as also the following Clyster:

℞ *Ol. Amygd. dulc.*  
—*Lini*, ana ℥iv.  
—*Scorpion.* ℥j.  
—*Terebinth.* ℥fs.  
*M. f. Enema.*

“ If the Stone be a very large one, it admits of  
“ no Cure except by cutting.”

## The Sentiments of BAGLIVI.

*A Pathognomonick Sign.*

*Stones in the Kidney a long time without Pain.*

ART. 743. In the Stone of the Bladder there is a Pain in the Glans of the Penis, an Itching and continual Irritation, which is a pathognomonick and most certain Sign of the Stone of the Bladder. “ By opening of dead Bodies it  
“ plainly appears, that Stones in the Kidneys  
“ sometimes lie quiet a long time without any  
“ considerable Pain, and sometimes for Years  
“ together. *Heurnius* tells us, that he found  
“ eighty Stones in one Kidney of a deceased  
“ Person, and seventy in another, notwithstanding whilst the Man lived, he had no nephritic Pains. *Antonius Pozzis, treating of occult*  
“ *Stones in the Kidneys*, says, that he found in  
“ one of the Kidneys of a Man, a Stone weighing no less than six Ounces, yet without any

“ *Symp.*

“ *Symptom of the Stone.* And we observe in  
 “ daily Practice, that Stones of a large Size  
 “ are discharged, having first been in the Kid-  
 “ neys a considerable time, before they were  
 “ grown to that bigness; yet we have seen  
 “ them voided without any preceding Pain,  
 “ except in the Fit wherein they were dis-  
 “ charged.”

ART. 744. When there is a Stone in the Kid-  
 neys, by the Motion it makes going down  
 through the Ureters, the Fibres of the neigh-  
 bouring Parts being irritated and contracted,  
 the Discharges by Urine or Stool are stopped;  
 the whole Cure therefore is to be directed to  
 take away the Irritation and Restriction of the  
 Ureters and Kidneys by *Baths, oily, anodyne and*  
*laxative Medicines*; for that being taken away,  
 the Obstruction of those Secretions will be  
 loosened. Moreover, we have often observed,  
 that when the Stone has not passed down to the  
 Bladder in ten or fifteen Days, (by the impru-  
 dent use of Diureticks, and too plentiful pre-  
 scription of Medicines, as vulgar Physicians usu-  
 ally do) the Oscillation of the Fibres in the ob-  
 structed Parts will be increased, and thereby the  
 Stone will be the more firmly fixed there, and  
 discharged with much more difficulty: In which  
 Case, *believe me, Reader*, the only Remedy is to  
*abstain from Medicines*; for by rest only the  
 Stone will at last discharge itself.

*A Rational  
Cure.*

### The Sentiments of DECKER.

ART. 745. Nitre pulverized and put upon a  
 Stone, and placed upon a moderate Fire destroys  
 its Texture, first by turning it into a viscid Matter,  
 and then to a Water; but the Misfortune is, the  
 consequence is not just from external to internal

*Nitre and the  
Spirit of it dis-  
solve the Stone,*

nal



Other Remedies

N. B.

nal Operations; at least the *true Spirit of Nitre* does not answer Expectation. In a total suppression of Urine, *Testæ ovorum calcinat. ad ℥ij. vel 3j.* excels all other Medicines. *Cochine.* ℥j. taken in *Rhenish Wine*, is a mild and soft Medicine, but very efficacious. We recommend to all *Sp. Sal. Armon. with Rhenish-Wine*, as a Specifick; or with a *spirituous Diuretick*, for a Preservative, as well as a Curative Medicine. "The Primary Intention of Cure is to *ease the Pain*, the Secondary is to *open the Passages* both by Urine and Stool. It is rather to be wished, that Nature instead of Art would expel the Stone."

### A MISCELLANY of Quotations.

Gravel without a Stone.

ART. 746. A great many people bring away Gravel with their Urine, and yet have no Stone, because Gravel does not coalesce into a Stone without the Accession of some viscid and crude Humour, which also requires time. *Hollerius*. That scorbutick Symptom counterfeiting the Stone (of which *Draviscius*) is not only familiar to scorbutick Persons, but also to Hypochondriacks. A sort of *Tartar* in the form of a reddish Sand is very often found in the Sediment of the Urine, and sometimes it is divided into such small Particles, that they are scarce perceivable, but usually stick fast to the sides of the Pot; this occasions Pains much like Nephritick, and almost a continual Strangury attends those that are subject to it. In this case little relief is to be hoped for from hot Diureticks, for they exasperate the Mischief; *Sp. Sal. Commun.* is a very good Detergent here, as also *Sp. Lumbricor. terrest.* also *Essentia Nephritica extracted from the Nephritick Wood, with Spirit of Salt.* (See Art. 906.)

ART. 747. Dr. *Cyprianus* the famous Lithotomist, amongst 1400, upon whom he performed the Operation, found a great many *Vintners*, but not one *Alehouse-keeper*, troubled with the Stone. *Soft and mild Beer*, the newer the better, as common drink for all Persons troubled with the Stone, is found to be the most agreeable.

*Cyprianus's  
Observation.*

ART. 748. *Linseed-Oil* taken inwardly for some Weeks together, brings away Stones almost without Pain, says *Hamilton*. (An Infusion also of *Sem. Lini* drank a long time like Tea is commended.) *Ol. Sem. Sinap.* by expression (says *Boerhaave*) is commended as the best Medicine in nephritick Pains, and in the Stone of the Bladder and Kidneys.

*The Virtues of  
Ol. Lini, &c.*

ART. 749. *Aq. Persicariae* is much commended by Mr. *Boyle*. And in my Practice I sometimes use the following Julap:

*Aq. Persicar.*

*R. Aq. Persicar.*

*Vin. Rbenan. ana* ℥vi.

*Sp. Carmin. Sylv.* ℥ij.

*Test. ovor. præp.* ℥ij.

*Syr. de Alib.* ℥iss.

*M. f. Julap.*

A Fomentation or a warm Bath, emollient and laxative, affords the greatest help in moving and relieving the Stone sticking in the Ureters. *Hippocrates* himself hath experienced the use of it in his own Case of the Stone. *Lib. de affect. intern. Sec. 15.* For it has been proved by Experience, that a soft and gentle Medicine being given to a Person whilst in a Bath, hath done more good than a thousand Lithontripticks given with a deal of vain Ostentation. It is very plain, that the extraordinary Virtues of the *Bristol Waters*, about the middle of the last Century were taken notice of, by the remarkable Letter of *D. Maple, M. D.* to the *Dean of Wells*,  
in

*Batbing.*

in the Year 1665. " I believe you must apply  
 " yourself to *St. Vincent's Rock*, from which  
 " Waters spring, which are serviceable to the  
 " Kidneys and Bladder, whether affected with  
 " the Stone, or exulcerated; as also to tempe-  
 " rate the Mass of Blood, to separate the Gra-  
 " vel from it, and to soften and sweeten it."

*Aq. fl. spin. alb.* was frequently used by Dr. *Ratcliff*, from whence perhaps the Nephritick Water in the *London Dispensatory*. The Virtues of this Remedy seem to arise from the multitude of Insects lodging in those flowers in the Spring.

Preventatives.

ART. 750. To prevent this Distemper, great regard is to be had to the Stomach in the Intervals; because the Matter that breeds the Stone is supplied by its Crudities, and therefore after due Evacuations, the Stomach is to be strengthened with proper Medicines, and acidulate and sulphurous Mineral Waters are often to be drank; let their common Drink be small Wine with a Decoction of the *Root of Sea Eringo*, which *Crato* commends.

Several Remedies.

ART. 751. Besides the forementioned, there are some other Remedies, which, according to the difference of the Symptoms of these Distempers, may in some measure afford assistance to people labouring under these misfortunes. *Aq. omnium flor. Cerevisia de Dauco*, *Decoct. Nephriticum*, an Emulsion with the Infusion or Decoction made with the Leaves of Tea, *Enema à quatuor oleis*, *Terebinth. Mistura Balsamic. Nephritic. Nitrum Saturnisatum*, *Pil. Matthæi*, *Pil. testac. Sp. Junip. Sp. Nitri dulc. Hildanus's Bath or Semiscupium*, &c.

*Of an ISCHURY of the KIDNEYS and  
BLADDER.*

The Sentiments of *ETTMULLER.*

ART. 752. An Ischury and total Suppression of Urine only differ in degree; and sometimes the Cause is in the Blood itself, but it oftener happens from some fault of the Kidneys or Bladder: By reason of the first, when there is no Water in the Bladder, no Tumor about the Region of the Pubis, no Sense of Gravity or Heaviness in the Perinæum, and when no Water can be drawn off by the Catheter. The Causes of an Ischury are either an Obstruction of the Passages by Stones, or else an *Atonia* or loss of Tone in the Kidneys. The Symptoms are a Straightness and Anxiety about the Heart, sometimes a foetid and urinous Sweat, a Numbness of the Senses, Vomiting, &c. There may be a suppression of Urine for ten or eleven Days before Death, sometimes they live to the fourteenth, seldom to the twentieth; but if there be a large Sweat, they may survive the longer; that which proceeds from a defect in the Tone or a Palsy of the Kidneys, is almost always mortal.

ART. 753. The Juice of *Horse Raddish* and of *Lemons* are commended in this Distemper, (*Sp. Cochlear. or its Juice,*) also *Suc. Parietar.* growing on old Walls, but above all *Sal. Succin.* If the Distemper is convulsive, *Cinnab. Antimon. Millepedes, Cantbarides* in Substance and Tincture, an Infusion of *Fim. equin. in Rhenish-Wine* is a very good Medicine, as also *Sterc. Columbin.* For External Use the following Liniment:

℞ *Unguent. Dialth.*  
*Ol. Scorp.* ana ʒss.  
—*Petrol.* ʒij.

—*Tere-*



*An ISCHURY of the KIDNEYS*—*Terebinth. (Junip. ana) gut. xxx.**M. f. Liniment.*

for the Region of the Loins.

*An Ischury of  
the Bladder.*

ART. 754. An Ischury of the Bladder proceeds from the Fault of the Part, and depends upon various Causes; it is commonly mortal on the eleventh Day; it is the worst sign, when they feel no Pain.

*The Cure.*

ART. 755. When there are evident Causes which are an Impediment to the Passage of the Urine, these are first to be removed; if the Case is Paralytick, nervous Medicines are to be used internally and outwardly; *Ol. Succin.* is commended. *Clysteres Terebinth. Cataplasms ex Parietar. Cæpis sub cineribus coct. & Ol. Scorp.* Baths of Emollient and Nervous Medicines are also convenient, giving gentle Diureticks before they are put into them. Dipping the Feet suddenly into cold Water, provokes Urine.

## The Sentiments of FULLER.

*An Ischury  
from a disorder  
in the Blood.*

ART. 756. A total Suppression of Urine (which does not proceed from a Stone, Gravel, or mucous Matter obstructing the Kidneys or the Urinary Ducts, but from some confused Disorder of the Blood itself, when it coheres in such a manner, and is so locked up, that it will not let go the aqueous Part, and what else should furnish the Urinary Secretions) is a disorder always extremely dangerous. Such Sort of Cases are related by *Riverius, Willis, Sylvius, &c.* And I also sometimes in my Practice have met with them; and from thence I have known them to be such, because no Pain either of the Loins or Pubes preceded; and the Bladder was quite void of Urine, as appeared by the *Catbeter*. This remarkable suppression of Urine, which, if not timely and rightly taken care of,

is

is ever mortal, may be cured in the Way Dr. *The Cure.*  
*Baynard* has shewn us, viz. by giving large quantities of *Spirit of Vitriol* or *Nitre* in a proper Vehicle; and, I believe, it would succeed the better, if the Person were first blooded. Instances of this Distemper may be seen in the Philosophical Transactions, N<sup>o</sup>. 215. worth any one's reading and observing. "It is a thing very well known (says *Waldschmidius*) that old Persons are often seized with a Suppression of Urine, sometimes in conjunction with some other severe Distemper, and sometimes without any other Disorder, and that it most commonly proves mortal to them; for as much as it arises from a deficiency of the Secretion as well of the Spirits in the Brain, and the Ferments in the *Viscera*, as of the *Serum* in the Kidneys; so that we may justly lay the blame to a total suppression of the *Viscera* and Coagulation of the *Lympha*; for if it were caused by the Stone, it would be attended with a Pain of the Loins and other Symptoms of the Stone."

A MISCELLANY of Quotations.

ART. 757. No one labouring under a total suppression of Urine outlives the seventeenth Day, *None outlive the seventeenth Day.* as I have observed in my Practice. *Greenfield.*

ART. 758. In a very dangerous Case, where- *A singular*  
 In a Man lay a dying in an Ischury of many *Remedy.*  
 Days continuance, when other Physicians were left off, I restored him with this Remedy.

R Succ. Limon. recens express. ℥vj.  
 Succ. Cochlear. hortens. ℥iv.  
 —Hepatic. Plantag.  
 Syr. Violar. ana ℥ij. M.

## Of a STRANGURY.

He took four Ounces of this every three Hours, and the next Day made Water very freely. *Lifter.*

*The Powder of Bees.*

ART. 759. The Powder of *Bees* drank in *White-Wine*, provokes Urine to a wonder; the Dose three *Bees*. The Lord Primate of *Armagh* in *Ireland* often tried it himself, who was troubled with this Distemper. *Mayerne.*

*Other Remedies.*

ART. 760. *Bals. Capiv.* to ʒj. or more, the *incrassating Decoction*, the *acid Diuretick Draught*, and *Fuller's Diuretick Pills* may be of use; also the following Diuretick Expression from Dr. *Willis.*

℞ *Milleped. viv.*

*Tinct. Sal. Tart.* ana ʒij.

*f. Expressio.*

Bruise them and press them out strongly. The Dose forty or fifty Drops.

## Of a STRANGURY.

The Sentiments of *ETTMULLER.*

*A Strangury, what.*

ART. 761. A Strangury, by the *Latins* called *Urinæ Stillicidium*, is a making of Water by drops, with a sharp Pain and a continual Stimulation, caused by the Acrimony of the Urine; an Ulcer of the Bladder sometimes immediately follows upon it.

*The Cure.*

ART. 762. *Emeticks* are to be given, which have been found to be very efficacious in Disorders of the Urine, also *Laxatives* with *Mercur. dulc. rad. Liquorit. cum fol. Malv.* in Chicken-Broth. *Decoct. Cort. Aurant. Opiata, Decoct. Rapar.* is a Remedy easily to be procured, and of incomparable Virtue. *Decoct. Sem. Cannab. Ol. Amygd. dulc. Syr. de Althæa, Succus cancror. fluviat. Decoct. bacc. alkekeng. cum passulis. Emol-*  
*lient*

*lient Clysters* are also convenient; Injections into the Bladder of *Milk with Ol. Amygd. dulc. &c.* Hot Baths are also beneficial.

*Of a DYSURIA.*

The Sentiments of *ETTMULLER.*

ART. 763. A Dysuria is a making Water with *A Dysuria*, Straining and Pain, and a Sense of Heat: "For *what.*  
" the most part it is occasioned from the fretting  
" away of the natural Mucus of the Urinary  
" Passages; for those Passages being deprived  
" of that defence, are by the Sharpness of the  
" Humours irritated and very much hurt." And  
sometimes it is occasioned by an Excoriation or  
Exulceration of the Neck of the Bladder, or the  
Urethra; a thick and mucilaginous Matter is  
discharged, which is the Nourishment of the  
wounded Parts. It is a very troublesome Distem-  
per, but not of itself mortal, tho' sometimes of  
long continuance, which endangers the Bladder's  
being ulcerated in length of time, or an Incon-  
tinency of Urine may be the consequence of it.

ART. 764. The Remedies proper for a Stran- *Some Remedies.*  
gury are of good use here, such as *Ol. Amygd.*  
*dulc. Decoct. Malv. Terebinthinales and Balsamicks,*  
*Antimon. Diaphoret.* with Turpentine in the form  
of Pills, emollient *Clysters* and *Injections*, for  
which see the Place, p. 738. "The following  
" Mucilage is mightily commended;

℞ *Gum. Arab.* ℥ij.

—*Tragacanth.* ℥ij.

*Aq. Cinnam. ten.* ℥x.

*Syr. de Alb.* ℥ij. *M.*

A a 2

" Make



*An INCONTINENCY of URINE.*

“ Make a Mucilage, to be taken a Spoonful at  
 “ a time.”

*Of an INCONTINENCY of URINE.*

The Sentiments of *ETTMULLER*.

*The Causes.*

ART. 765. The Cause of an involuntary discharge of Urine, is a Deficiency in the Constriction of the Sphincter of the Bladder, by a Palsy, Contusion, by staying too long in cold Water, by a difficult Labour, and sometimes it happens to Women in the last Months of their going with Child; (Children or old People often piss a-bed in their Sleep, but these come not to the Physician for Cure.) It is a Distemper very hard to be cured, when it happens to those that are awake; in old Persons it is altogether incurable, unless hot *Baths* relieve them; it is a bad Sign in acute Distempers.

*The Cure difficult.*

ART. 766. To answer the Intention of Cure in general, *Astringent*, *Nervine* and *Antiparalytick Medicines* are convenient; especially a *Decoction of the sudorifick Woods, Calamintb. Mentb. pulv. Mastich.* Thus, *Gum. Arab. Cast.* are commended. *Guttur Galli tost. ad 3j.* is counted a Specifick taken in Red-Wine, also the Powder of *Tunic. Stomach. Gallinæ, Pudendum seu Vulva Suis*, any way prepared. *Mice dried or fried in Butter, amongst the Vulgar is said to be a never-failing Remedy for this Disorder, whether they are affected with it in their Sleep or awake.*

Of making BLOODY URINE.

The Sentiments of *ETT MULLER*.

ART. 767. The Blood, which tinges the Urine, frequently flows from the Kidneys, sometimes from the Ureters, sometimes from the Arteries of the Penis; it is a Species of Hæmorrhagy, and commonly ushered in with a heavy and tensive Pain in the Part affected: Sometimes it is caused by the giving too strong Diureticks, also by too much Venery, by a Contusion, or a Fall, Bruise, or by Riding, Leaping, &c. Bloody Urine is always dark-coloured, turbid, and more or less thickish, as more or less Blood is mixed with it; from opaque it grows blackish, so that it stains Linen wet in it with a bloody Redness; if it hath stood for some time, it commonly drops a thick blackish Sediment very like grumous Blood.

*The Causes of bloody Urine various.*

ART. 768. In general the Acrimony of the Blood is to be taken away; Remedies for an Hæmoptysis are good; sometimes Bleeding is necessary; Catharticks are not proper, except *Rhubarb*; *Sem. Hyoscyam.* as in other Hæmorrhages, hath a singular Virtue.

*The Curative Indications.*

The Sentiments of *MAYERNE*.

ART. 769. In the case of bloody Urine the Intentions are, to blunt the Acrimony of the Humours, if there is such an Acrimony; or to diminish the Impetus: If there be any Inflammation, means are to be used to take it off; and the Vessels to be consolidated, and constricted.

*The Intentions*

ART. 770. I saw one about forty Years of Age, who by the Weakness of the retentive Fa-

*A singular Cure.*

culty of the Kidneys, and the Laxity of the Vessels, discharged so much Blood with his Urine, that he became much emaciated, and by the loss of so much Blood was almost tabid, and had a languishing and feverish Pulse. The Matter proceeded so far, that when the Urine was cold, the indigested Blood coagulated in it was of a whitish Colour, and more like Jelly than Blood. All Medicines were taken and endeavours used, but in vain; at last within three or four Days he grew well, by the drinking fresh Milk from the Cow every Morning, milked upon a Sprig of red Mint, taking it whilst it yet was hot, sweetned with a sufficient Quantity of Syr. Cydon. & Cinnamon. He lived many Years after.

## A MISCELLANY of Quotations.

*It happens  
without a  
Stone.*

ART. 771. Sometimes bloody Urine may be made, upon a too violent Motion of the Body, without any Fault of the Kidneys, or suspicion of a Stone. *Boerhaave.*

*Sheeps Milk.*

ART. 772. *Sheeps Milk* is much commended by *Forestus*. I have, says he, often cured those who made bloody Urine, only with Sheeps Milk; to wit, by giving *Lact. ʒiv. Bol. Armen. ver. ʒj.* The same is commended by *Hollerus* and *Duretus*, from *Hippocrates* and *Avicenna*.

*It happens to  
those that are  
well.*

ART. 773. It is most certain that bloody Urine, often returning at set Periods, may happen without any detriment to Health, from a stoppage of the Hæmorrhoids in Persons that have been subject to that Flux; which verifies that of *Hippocrates*, when he says, That to piss Blood but seldom, and without a Fever and Pain, signifies no harm, but is a relief to Weariness or Heaviness.

ART.

ART. 774. As to Remedies for the Cure of this Distemper, the Reader is to be referred to the Chapter of Hæmorrhages, (*Art. 1097, &c.*) *Hog's-Dung* is a certain Remedy amongst the Country-People for their Cattle that piss Blood. *Rad. Symphit. boiled in chalybeate Milk* is serviceable to some. *Electuar. Boylean. Decoct. Catechu, Decoct. incrassans, Haust. Japonic. Nitrum Saturnisat. Troch. Gordonii, &c.*

Concerning the INSPECTION of URINES.

From Reading and my own Observation.

ART. 775. From the *Analysis* of Urine it is apparent, that it is principally compounded of a Water, a Salt, and Earth; and accordingly, when the proportion of Salt predominates, or is greater with respect to the watery Part, the Urine is higher coloured or redder; and the less Salt it contains, the paler it is: So likewise the more earthy parts it abounds with, the more it is saturated with Contents, & *contrà*. If therefore it has a very great proportion both of Salt and Earth, the result of such a Composition will be what we call a crass or thick Urine; if it has but a small Share of those two Ingredients, it will be thin and waterish: And from hence arise the great diversities of Urines, from whence the Physicians form their Judgments, *viz.* from the *Consistence, the Colour, and the Contents*. So that whatever can be said of any Urine in particular, amounts only to this, namely, this Urine contains a great deal of Salt and but little Earth; another sort perhaps much Salt, and Earth both; and a third but little Salt, and little Earth, and a greater proportion of Water; and so of the rest.



*The Colours of  
Urine.*

*White Urine.*

ART. 776. The Colours of the Urine are white, Straw-colour, yellow, red, and black. The *white* is either *thin, limpid and watery*, or else of a thicker consistence and whitish, like Broth of Flesh half-boiled; and such Urine is often made by Children, when they are in Fevers, and by those who are troubled with Worms; and not only they, but also very often Children that are in a perfect good State of Health, make such Urine. The Adult also sometimes, not to mention those that labour under the *Fluor Albus* or a *Gonorrhœa*, in the breeding of the Small-Pox, make a whitish Water, as I have very often observed. There is also a paler white Urine, of a sort of milky and greyish Colour, made in Fevers as they are augmenting; which demonstrates that there is a great plenty of putrid Matter, and that Nature is hard set; and if the Urine continues for some time of such a hue, it is a sign of a long and crude Distemper.

*Thin and wa-  
tery.*

ART. 777. A thin watery Urine occurs in several Distempers; such is seen in disorders of the Stomach, and denotes Crudities and Indigestions; the like Urine also is made by those, who labour under a *Chlorosis*, a *Cachexy*, or *Hypochondriack* and *Hysterick Affections*. Great quantities of this sort of thin watery Urine is oftentimes the sign of some great Disorders or Perturbations of the Mind, and frequently the forerunner of Hysterick and Convulsive Disorders: From whence one may conjecture, that those Disorders arise from the Urinous Salts retained in the Body, or at least, that they are supported by them. We meet with a thin Urine likewise in a *Diabetes*, and in a *Dropsey*, sometimes in the breeding of the Small-Pox, but oftener in the decline. In Nephritick Cases, a little before the Paroxysm, from and after the drinking of Mineral-

neral-Waters, and other thin, spirituous, and Diuretick Liquors, &c. Such Urine is a very ill Omen in Fevers; the change of the Urine from a turbid and thick to a thin and watery, being the sign of an approaching Phrensy, by a *Metasthesis* of the febrile Matter upon the Brain.

ART. 778. A Straw-colour or Citron-coloured Urine most commonly denotes a natural and healthful State. And as to quantity, the Urine ought to be somewhat less in proportion to the Drinkables (perhaps about one third.) But it must be acknowledged, that very often there is a considerable variation from this Rule, sometimes exceeding, and sometimes falling short of it.

ART. 779. Yellow or Gold-coloured Urine may be divided into two sorts, viz. *Flame-coloured*, and *Saffron-coloured*; the first is to be met with in Tertian Fevers, as also in the Small-Pox, and not unfrequently in People in Health: The *Saffron-coloured* is seen in those, who labour under the Jaundice, in Scorbutick and Hypochondriack People, as also in those who have taken Rhubarb, Saffron, Senna, &c.

ART. 780. Red Urine is a sign of Fevers, yet not strictly and properly so, as not to occur in some other Distempers: For in the Scurvy, when it has been of a long standing, the Urine is sometimes as red as it is in an ardent Fever; in the Gout also it is oftentimes intensely red.

ART. 781. Green and Blackish Urine is commonly the sign of some virulent or venomous Distemper. Sometimes those that have a Quartan Fever make such Water, as also Child-bed Women, and (according to *Galen*) some who have an obstruction of the *Menses*: Likewise after voiding a Stone, such Water is made; in melancholy People a Purge given and not working, some-

times occasions a black Urine; *Cassia*, and some other Drugs taken inwardly, blackens the Urine.

*The Contents  
of the Urine.*

ART. 782. The Contents of the Urine with respect to their Situation in the Vessel, wherein it is contained, are called by three different Names, *viz.* when at or towards the Top, it is termed a *Nubecula*; floating in the middle, *Enæorema*; when settled to the Bottom, we call it the *Hypostasis*, or Sediment.

ART. 783. The *Nubecula* or Cloud in the Urine, both in chronical and acute Diseases, is a sign that the natural Ferment of the Stomach is on the Recovery, and that the Digestion is more or less upon being restored.

*Bubbles and  
Froth.*

ART. 784. Bubbles and Froth sometimes appear on the Top of the Urine; such Urine, I have seen with Froth and Bubbles remaining on it for twenty-four Hours in a distracted Person, and dropping a very black Sediment. A sort of *Cream* or *unctuous Matter* is sometimes seen to swim on the Urine of phthifical Persons, but more frequently in hypochondriack Cases. Various Colours appearing on the Surface of Urine, resembling a Peacock's Tail, is very often the sign of the Scurvy. A kind of *Fatness*, and little *Drops of Oil*, very conspicuous in the Urine, is an appearance we find in those, who labour under a *Causus*, or burning Fever, also in colliquative and hectic Fevers, and in Ulcers of the Kidneys, and other wasting Distempers.

*Enæorema.*

ART. 785. An *Enæorema*, or Cloud floating in the middle of the Urine, is pretty often to be met with; but it has no great matter of signification that I know of, in particular, unless it be, that in Fevers it betokens the coming on of a more favourable Concoction or Digestion.

ART.

## Chap. 7. INSPECTION of URINE.

363

ART. 786. The *Hypostases* or *Sediments* appearing in Urines are either White, Black, or Red, or of some Colour approaching to one of them : A *white Sediment* is what is usual in a healthy State ; a *black Sediment* in black Urines, of which before, (Art. 781.) A *red thick Sediment*, like Brick-duft, most frequently appears in intermitting and remitting Fevers, as also in the Scurvy and Cholick. A gross kind of *Mealy Sediment* in those, who lie ill of Fevers, signifies, a prolongation of the Disease, that it is likely to run out into a great length, (as *Hippocrates* has noted in his *Apborisms*.)

ART. 787. There are also contained in Urine some other things, which may be called preternatural, and as it were accidental to it ; such are Sand, Gravel, Stones, purulent Matter, branny Sediments, Blood, &c. *Sand* and *Gravel* happen to scorbutick People ; *Caruncles* and *branny Sediments* in those that are troubled with the Stone, and also such Urine voided by those that have Ulcers of the Kidneys or Bladder ; furfuraceous Urine sometimes also is voided by such as are affected with cutaneous Distempers, as the Itch, Scab, &c. *Purulent Matter* is brought away with the Urine, not only of those, who have an Ulcer of the Kidneys, but of the Bladder or Urethra ; sometimes also a Sanies from the genital Parts, as a corrupted Semen, or a *Fluor albus*, or from Ulcers of some of those Parts in both Sexes, mixes with the Urine, and forms purulent Sediments ; finally, purulent Sediments are found in the Urine of those who are labouring under a Peripneumony or an Empyema, which is sometimes a *Crisis* of those Distempers. *Bloody Urine* happens not only in Persons affected with the Stone, but also very often in scorbutick Cases with great relief, provided



vided it be not immoderate ; and there have been some Women, who have discharged their *Catamenia* by the urinary Passages, for many Years together, without the least Damage ; witness *Hollerus*, who supplies us with some Histories of that kind.

*A Corollary.*

ART. 788. But after all that can be said on the subject of Urines, we must submit to the Truth of the proverbial saying, *Urina est Meretrix & Mendax*, Urine is but a Seducer and a Lyar ; yet nevertheless the Inspection of Urine is not without its laudable use in the Practice of Physick, in conjunction with the Consideration of all the other Symptoms, that attend the Patient's Disorder, with regard to the letting us into a more perfect Knowledge of the Distemper itself, and a better means of judging of the State of it, and consequently directing the Cure with greater certainty. Wherefore it is the part of a judicious and faithful Physician, not rashly or scornfully to overlook the Knowledge he may procure from viewing the Urine, and the advantage that may from thence redound to his Patient : And on the other hand, he should not exceed the Bounds of his Art, by pretending to predict such things from it, as that Excrement gives us not the least knowledge of, and thereby impose on the Credulity of the Ignorant.





## C H A P. VIII.

Being the eighth COLLECTION of  
DISEASES.*Of OBESITY or CORPULENCY.*The Sentiments of *ETTMULLER*.ART. 789.  N excessive degree of *Of Corpulency*  
Fatness or Corpulency *or Fatness.*

becomes a Disease, when the whole Body, as well as the Belly, is grown into such a Bulk, that the Actions, especially with respect to Motion and Respiration, are greatly impaired, if not entirely impeded. *Sen-nertus* gives us a Relation of a Woman that weighed 450 Pound, and a Man 600. *Schen-kius* brings Instances of some, who have been suffocated with their immoderate Fatness. " Ex-  
" cels of Fatness renders the Body obnoxious  
" to many Diseases, particularly to Apoplexies,  
" the Asthma, the Piles, the Stone, Ulcers of  
" the Legs, to the Dropsy, &c."

ART. 790. There is not a better Remedy to *It is difficult*  
reduce a corpulent Habit than *Acetum Scilliticum* to take away,  
drank upon an empty Stomach. *Semen Fraxini*,  
or Bird's-Tongue as it is called, *ad 3j.* drank in  
a Morning in a Glass of Wine, is very much  
com-

commended as an effectual *Diuretick*, and on that account cures the Dropsy, and abates exorbitant Corpulency.

*Those that are very fat often die suddenly.*

ART. 791. "*Borellus* commends the chewing of Tobacco, but it is not safe for all Persons to use it, lest it should throw them into a Consumption. Those that are naturally gross and fat, oftener die suddenly than other People." *Hippocr. Aphor.*

### Of a CACHEXY or Ill-Habit.

*The Causes.*

ART. 792. A Cachexy is so called from an ill Habit of the Body; it proceeds most commonly from the Intemperance of the Person, or the ill Cure of some foregoing Distemper; "from a scirrhus Tumour of the Liver or Spleen, or from a too long and profuse Flux of the Hæmorrhoids, or other Hæmorrhages; from long continual Fevers, or intermitting Fevers ill cured; from a Surfeit, or too plentiful drinking of spirituous Liquors; from the Green-sickness, from an obstruction or too large a Flux of the Menfes; and from a great many other Causes."

*The diagnostic Signs.*

ART. 793. "The diagnostick Signs are, a Paleness of the Face with a whitish Hue, sometimes also of a lead Colour, a great Debility and Listlessness to Motion, with a little Bloatedness; in some there is a Flux of the Belly, with a Fever returning about Evening, a quick and thick Pulse, a loathing of Meat, a desire rather to Drinkables, bilious Urine, sometimes very red, and frequently crude and pale."

The

The Sentiments of ETTMULLER.

ART. 794. A Cachexy is a Disorder in which *A Description* the native and florid Colour of the Skin, and *of a Cachexy.* especially the Beauty of the Face is altered, and changed into a Pale, Livid, Yellow, Greenish, or a Ruddy, &c. frequently with a tumid or bloated Habit of Body, a Sluggishness, &c. there is often a slow Fever, scarce perceivable by the Person that has it.

ART. 795. The Cure is to be begun by a *The curative* Vomit, but before a Vomit it will be adviseable *Indications,* to make use of *Saline Digestives* to dissolve the Viscidities, as *Crem. Tartar. Tartar. Vitriolat. Sal digestivum Hypochondriacum. Dof. a ʒj. ad ʒss.* twice a day; *Sal Absinth. Tinct. Sal. Tartar. &c.* also the Powders called *Absorbent, Antimon. Diaphoret. Antipeptic. Poterii;* and then an Emetick is to be given, or if it be not judged convenient, a Cathartick: And then after these things have been done, we may advantageously proceed to the use of Chalybeats.

ART. 796. "In the whole Republick of Phy- *A singular*  
" sick, there is scarce a better Medicine than *Remedy.*  
" Fuller's Ecpbraetick Mixture for this Disorder."

Of a LEUCOPHLEGMATIA and  
ANASARCA.

The Sentiments of ETTMULLER.

ART. 797. "When the Lympha stagnates, *Leucopblegma-*  
" or is extravasated in the *Membrana adiposa,* *cy, whence.*  
" it forms a Dropsy called *Anasarca, Hyposarca*  
" and *Leucopblegmata,* which also affect the  
" Abdomen and Scrotum. *Boerhaave.*" The  
Signs of a Leucophlegmacy are a white, soft,  
loose



## Of an ANASARCA.

loose Tumor of the whole Body, in reality Oedematous, in the Feet and Legs especially, and in the Hands; a great Thirst generally attends it, thin Urine, white, &c. "When a Cachexy begins, (says Lommius) the Digestion of the Food is vitiated, the Appetite being yet entire, but in progress of Time this also is disordered; Breathing is weak and rare, the Body is sometimes costive and sometimes lax, and this sort of Cachexy is called crude and phlegmatick, and foretels that sort of Dropsy which the Greeks called *Leucophlegmatia*."

The Cure.

ART. 798. Besides the *Catharticks* and *Chalybeats*, &c. above recommended in the Cure of a Cachexy, *Sudorificks* and *Diureticks* are here convenient, especially a *Decoct. of Lign. Guaiac.* &c. *A Lixivium ex Cineribus Absinth. Genist.* &c. afterwards *Chalybeats*, *Bitters* (and *Stomachicks*) conclude the whole Work. *Fol. Virid. Bardanæ* are good in an *Anasarca* applied to the Soles of the Feet and the Joints; for it is wonderful what quantity of Streams or Evaporations they extract, to the great Relief of the Patient.

## The Sentiments of WILLIS.

Anasarca.

ART. 799. An Anasarca is a white, soft, Tumor of all the external Parts of the Body, or of some of them, yielding to the Pressure of the Fingers, and leaving an Impression or Pit behind for some time.

The Cure.

ART. 800. In the Cure of an Anasarca, *Lixivials* much exceed all other *Diureticks*:

℞ *Ciner. Genist. ad Albed.*  
*calcinat. & cribrat. ℥iv.*  
*ponantur in Lagenâ vitr.*  
*cum Vin. alb. ℥ij.*  
*digere in loco tepid. ad*  
*3 vel 4 Horas & cola.*

The

The Dose is six or eight Spoonfuls twice a Day :

℞ Ciner. Genist. alb. & mund. ℥ij.  
 Rasur. Lign. Sassafr. ℥ij.  
 Rad. Galang. ℥j.  
 Bacc. Junip.  
 Sem. Dauc. ana ℥ifs.  
 M. f. Sacculus.

For four Gallons of Beer; after seven or eight Days it may be drank. Chalybeats in this Distemper often do a great deal of good, and those Preparations are best which are not deprived of their Sulphur :

℞ Rasur. Lign. Sanct.  
 —Sassafr. ana ℥iv.  
 Rad. Irid. Florent.  
 —Calam. Aromat.  
 —Galang. min.  
 —Enul. Campan. ana ℥ifs.  
 Bacc. Junip.  
 —Laur. ana ℥ij.  
 Sem. Anis. Carui,  
 —Fenic. dulc.  
 —Ceriandr. Aneth. ana ℥ifs.  
 Pip. long. Cubeb. ana ℥j.  
 Caryoph. Nuc. Mosch.  
 Zinzib. ana ℥fs.  
 Piper. Jamaic. ℥ij.  
 Fol. Sicc. Salv.  
 —Scordon.  
 —Calamintb.  
 —Agrimon. ana M. j.  
 Rad. Liquorit. ℥ij.  
 Incis. & contus. coq. in  
 Aq. Font. Cong. iv. ad Med.

Let the strained Liquor be kept in Glass-Bottles for use. I have known several labouring almost

## Of the D R O P S Y.

of a deplorable Anasarca, cured by the constant Drinking of this, p. 254. The following Medicine was Dr. Ratcliff's Prescription:

℞ Cort. Interior. Sambuc. M. ij.  
Summit. Absinth. Roman. M. fs.  
Rad. Gentian. 3 fs.  
Sem. Sinap.  
—Dauci Sylv. ana 3 iij.  
Infund. in Vin. alb. Gallic. ℥ij.

Drink a Draught three times a Day.

## Of the D R O P S Y.

## The Sentiments of SYDENHAM.

*The History of  
the Distemper.*

ART. 801. The first token of the coming on of this Distemper is the Swelling of the Legs down about the Ancles in the Evenings, and going off again in the Morning; when these Swellings of the Small of the Legs pit with the Fingers, and if there be a Shortness of Breath joined with it, there remains no doubt, but that the Dropsy is begun. The Distemper gradually increases, and the Abdomen likewise swells, and the other Parts of the Body are emaciated. There are three remarkable Symptoms, that fill up, and as it were compleat this Distemper, viz. a Shortness of Breath, making little Water, and an intense Thirst. The Cause of this Disease in general is the Poverty of Blood.

*The curative  
Indications.*

ART. 802. The curative Indications are only two, viz. The Evacuation of the watry Humour, and the restoring of the Blood to its pristine vigorous State. It is of great consequence, whether the Person is purged easily or with difficulty; strong Catharticks, and those which work quick,  
are

are to be preferred to those that are milder and flower; and they are to be repeated, as often as the Strength of the Patient will bear it. There are two Medicines that are most eminently effectual; to wit, *Elaterium* and an *Infusion* of *Crocus Metallor.* What those Passages are, through which the Water is discharged out of the Cavity of the Abdomen into the Intestines, is uncertain; but thus much is certain from Experience, that it is powerfully discharged by that Emetick upwards and downwards, and as if the Obstacles were removed, runs plentifully off by Stool. There is also another Weapon to combat this Distemper withal, which works both upwards and downwards, as well as *Croc. Metallorum*, viz.

℞ *Cort. Interior, Sambuc.* M. iij.

*Coq. in Aq. & Lact.* ana ℥j.

*ad dimid. & Cola, &c.*

Let the Patient take half in the Evening, and the rest in the Morning, and repeat it every Day, till he be well.

ART. 803. Yet we must confess, that in some Cases *Emeticks* and *Catharticks* do not remove the Distemper, but rather increase it; and when matters are so, the whole Cure depends altogether upon *strengthening* and *corroborating* the Blood and Bowels all the ways we can; and to this the Change of Air and Exercise contribute a great deal. The Cure of those whose Constitutions are so weak that they cannot bear Purg-  
ing, is to be attempted by *Diureticks*; those are the best, which are made of *Lixivial Salts*, nor is it much matter out of what kind of Vegetables the Ashes are taken; I commonly make use of the following Infusion:

℞ *Ciner. Genist.* ℥j.

*Fol. Absinth.* M. j. vel ij.

B b 2

*Vin.*

*The Blood and Bowels to be strengthened.*

*Diureticks to be used.*



## Of the D R O P S Y.

*Vin. Rhenan. Æiv.**Infunde frigidè.*

The Dose is four Ounces every Morning, at four a-clock in the Afternoon, and at Night.

*Stomachicks  
and Bitters.*

ART. 804. The watery Humours being by these Methods discharged, we are to proceed to *strengthening* Medicines; to this purpose let the hydropick Person drink good generous Wines, and also take *strengthening, stomachick, and bitter Medicines*; amongst which Chalybeats are reckoned the principal, and Garlick is very good. It is always to be remembered, that whilst we endeavour to invigorate the Blood, that the whole stress of the matter turns solely upon that Hinge, and that the Person is by no means to be purged during such a procedure. When the Distemper is arrived at the highest Degree, 'tis not to be removed by the Art of Physick.

## The Sentiments of ETTMULLER.

*The Method of  
Cure.*

ART. 805. When a Dropsy is a *primary Distemper* beginning of itself, it commonly owes its Origin to the Error of a vitiated Digestion in the first Passages; when it is a *secondary Distemper*, it may proceed from various Causes, as from an Hæmorrhage, or Intermitting Fever, &c. A Dropsy that succeeds chronick Distempers, and in Persons that are much in Years, is seldom cured. Sweating in an *Ascites* does more harm than good; Evacuations by Stool and Urine are more advantageous. In the beginning a Dropsy is cured as a *Cachexy*. *Lindanus* says right, that he that will cure a Dropsy, ought to purge seldom, but to give such Medicines as purge with certainty and with a great deal of Force, but not often; and betwixt those Purges he ought to make use of proper Aperients, and such

such Remedies as correct the faults that are in the Mass of Blood, and in the rest of the Humours of the Body, occasioned by Crudities, and reduce them to their natural State. Let Purges be given in the Decrease of the Moon.

“ To those that labour under an inveterate Cachexy (says *Dolæus*) and whose *Viscera* are decayed, neither *Catharticks* nor *Diaphoreticks* are advantageous, nor any other kind of Medicines accommodated for the discharge of Water ; but they are only to be treated with *Corroboratives*. Therefore in such Cases when a Physician is sent for too late, there is nothing else to be done, but only after his having given a prudent Prognostick of the great danger the Patient is in, to make trial what Redress may be had from Cordials intermixed with Chalybeats. And if there be a taint of the Scurvy joined with it, a mixture of *Scorbutick* Medicines is to be made use of.”

ART. 806. In the Cure of the Dropsy, *Diure-* *Diuretick and*  
*tick* Medicines are the best of all, but Universal *Purging Medi-*  
*Attenuants, Aperitives* and *Laxatives* always ought *cines.*  
to be premised, otherwise *Diureticks* are not safe. *Purging* Medicines are *Cort. Sambuci, Ebuli, Rad. Irid. Resin. Jalap. Gum. gutt.* but above all, *Ela-*  
*terium*, as *Lindanus* also affirms, and lastly *Colo-*  
*cynthidis* ; amongst the Minerals, *Pil. Lunares, Mercurials, &c.* But betwixt these Purges, *Stomachicks* are always to be interposed, amongst which *Abfynthium, Marrhubium, &c.* are of great use. After that, recourse again is to be had to *Diureticks* ; *Rad. Allii* is much commended (but in some it occasions an intolerable Pain of the Head) and *Bacc. Junip.* but above all, let the Juice of the *Herb Kali ad 3ls.* be made use of, only three Days every Week, twice a Day in a Glass of Wine ; otherwise it may work too much

by Urine; and *Ciner. Bufon. ad. ʒj.* or more, may be used after the same Manner. "One that had  
 "lain ill of a Dropsy for a long time at *Rome*,  
 "was cured with this Medicine; his Wife be-  
 "ing tired of the continual Expence, gave him  
 "some of it, thinking it was Poison; upon  
 "which he made a great quantity of Urine, and  
 "when she repeated the Powder again, in hopes  
 "that she might hasten his Death, he made still  
 "greater quantities of Water, and recovered of  
 "his Distemper beyond Expectation, as *Wierus*  
 "writes in his Book *de Lamiis*. *Black Hellebore*  
 "(as *Avicenna* tells us) is a powerful Diuretick;  
 "I have often experienced (says *Dr. Freind*,  
 "*Histor. Med.* p. 105. Vol. II.) the Virtues of  
 "this Medicine, and I must confess in a  
 "Dropsy, I have observed its Effects more  
 "admirable than of any other Diuretick what-  
 "soever."

### The Sentiments of *WILLIS*.

*An Ascites.*

ART. 807. An *Ascites* coming upon an *Anasarca* is easier cured, than a single *Ascites*, by reason of the Tumors about the Viscera, that usually attend it, and the Ruptures of the lymphatick or lacteal Vessels which often happen. If at any time in an *Ascites*, upon the giving of a Cathartick, Water is plentifully discharged by Stool with the Patient's well bearing of it, and the Tumor of the Abdomen is relieved by it, you need not despair of the Cure; but if the Belly swells more, and grows as it does in a *Tympanites*, there is no hopes; for the Event will be fatal.

*The Cure.*

ART. 808. A Woman being troubled with a very grievous *Ascites*, and as it appeared to me desperate, was much better upon taking the following

lowing Medicine for six Days together, and in a little time after was quite well :

*R. Gum. Gutt. Gamb. gr. xij.*

*Ol. Cinnam. gut. j.*

*Conserv. Ros. rub. q. f.*

*M. f. Bolus.*

The Dose was increased every Day to *gr. xx.* *Jalap* and *Elaterium* are esteemed the most powerful Hydragogues. Diureticks are also proper in this Distemper ; and if it is complicated with a Tympanites, *Emplast. Diasaponis* may be applied to the Abdomen and a Clyster given *ex Urin. Sani.* &c. described below. (829.)

The Sentiments of *BOERHAAVE.*

ART. 809. A Dropsy in general is produced *The Cause in*  
by any Cause, which may, *First*, so restrain the *general.*  
ferous Liquid, as to cause it to stagnate in the  
Vessels; or, *Secondly*, break the Vessels so as to  
extravasate the Liquor amongst the Membranes;  
or, *Thirdly*, so obstruct the Vessels that bring  
back the reflux Humours from the Cavities,  
that they cannot exhale, nor be absorbed again.  
These Causes are various, sometimes acute Dis-  
tempers, scirrhus Tumors of any of the large  
Viscera, all immoderate Evacuations whatever,  
especially Hæmorrhages, &c. may produce such  
an Effect. The Signs are Tumors, first, of *The Signs.*  
the Feet and Legs, and after, of the Abdomen  
daily increasing; this Swelling of the Abdomen  
in a Tympanites sounds, if struck upon; but in  
an Ascites there is a Noise of fluctuating Water;  
but this last does not hold good in an Ascites,  
where the Water is incistated in small Vesicles.  
There is also a difficulty of Breathing, a Thirst,  
a Heaviness, a Numbness, Costiveness, little



Urine made, a slow Fever, no Sweat, Leanness, Lividness of the Countenance, &c.

*The Intentions  
of Cure.*

ART. 810. In order to the Cure, *First*, means must be used to procure a Fluidity of the Lympha by *cordial, strengthening and stimulating* Medicines, which, if the Thirst is not great, are to consist of *Aromatick, Saline and Oily Medicines* that are warming, in different forms; amongst which, *Vinum Medicatum* and *Infusum nostrum* are eminent in their kind. But if the Distemper is of a hot kind, and Thirst is excessive, *refrigerating Cordials, grateful Acids, and gentle Aromatics* seem necessary. (In this Case, *Tartarus Vitriolatus* is very good, also the *Spaw* and *Funbridge Waters*, &c. along with Rhenish-Wine.) *Secondly*, the Lensor or Viscidity of the Liquids (if there be any) is to be taken away with *alkalious Salts, volatile and fixed*, also with *Mercurials, Antimonials* and Medicines prepared from *Opium*. *Thirdly*, the Water contained in the Cavities is to be drawn out, sometimes by *Paracentesis*, (of which Operation, see the *Place*) by some other discharges procured by Art, by *Cautericks, Lancets*, &c. (But *Hippocrates's Aphorism* is contrary to this Practice, viz. *Ulcers in hydropick Bodies are not easily cured.*) *Diureticks*, and *Emeticks* are very good in this Distemper, with *Catharticks*; *Diffipation* is to be endeavoured by the heat of a *common Fire, of a Stove, a Bagnio, Sand, the Sun, Salt, Dung*, &c. with a strict abstinence from Drink, and Diet of Bisket-Bread, with a little Salt, and a moderate quantity of rich Wine. The Infirmities of the weakened Viscera, are to be helped by the use of *Chalybeats and Corroboratives, a dry Diet, old neat Wine* and *Exercise*. Our *stomachick Chalybeat Wine* is very good.

℞ *Limatur. Cbalyb.*

*Cort. Peruv. pulv. ana* ℥ij.

*Rad. Rhei pulv.* ℥ss.

*Vin. Hoccomorens.* ℔ij.

*Infund. frigide.*

The Dose is ℥ij. or ℥iij. three times a Day.

The Sentiments of *MAYERNE*.

ART. 811. *Mercurius Dulcis*, without doing *Mercur. dulc. commended.* any Mischief to the Body, acts directly upon the morbidick Cause, and if it be possible destroys it; but this powerful Medicine is to be given in a proper Dose. I know a *Spitting* sometimes follows upon it, which will be prevented, if an active *Cathartick* be joined with it: But if notwithstanding it should occasion a Spitting, there is no danger; nay, a Salivation in a Dropsy, though it is always troublesome, yet it is very often beneficial. Nothing gives more ease or relief to hydropical Persons, than a *large discharge by Urine*, and that with the least loss of Strength. All Salts are Diuretick, but I prefer *Nitre* before them all, because it quenches Thirst, *Nitre.* which is a very troublesome Symptom in this Distemper, and wonderfully tempers the preternatural Heat occasioned in the Bowels in this Case. *Ova Formicar.* boiled in Butter-Milk provoke Urine plentifully:

℞ *Ov. Formicar. Cochl. j.*

*Coq. in Lact. ebutyrat.*

*Ov. Formicarum.*

Press them out and sweeten with a little Sugar, give it in the Morning, walking four Hours upon it before Dinner for eight Days. An hydropick Woman, for whom I prescribed these Eggs, very much commended them, and said that they moved a great quantity of Flatus's, and brought away a great deal of Wind, with much relief;

she

she said also that at first, she had a great desire of making Water, and at length made a large quantity, so that sometimes she filled the whole Pot at a time.

### The Sentiments of *LISTER*.

*Abstinence  
from Drink.*

ART. 812. A certain Woman, that was Hydropical, abstained from drinking of any sort of Liquors whatever for a whole Month; but to appease her Thirst, she held sometimes a bit of Toast dipped in a little Brandy upon her Tongue, which caused the Saliva to flow in her Mouth, and by this means she got rid of her Distemper.

ART. 813. " A certain *Apothecary* of my acquaintance, of a full and corpulent Habit, a  
" very ingenious Man, and of good Repute,  
" fell into the Dropsy; his Legs were very  
" much swelled, and his Belly began to swell  
" likewise. Upon reading the foregoing Section,  
" he took up a strong Resolution to abstain  
" from all sorts of Drink for thirty Days together; which Resolution he fulfilled, and by  
" that means was freed from that severe Distemper. After a few Years he relapsed into  
" the same Distemper, and placing his confidence in the same Method of Cure, which he  
" had found so successful, was restored a second  
" time, and is now living in a pretty good state  
" of Health. A parallel History to this is that  
" of Sir *Samuel Ongly*, a very wealthy Citizen  
" of *London*, who, when he was seventy Years  
" old, fell into a Dropsy which was most deplorable, and pronounced incurable by the  
" Physicians he made use of. Being in this Condition he resolved to abstain from all manner  
" of Liquors whatever; he bore an intolerable  
" Thirst

“ Thirst for many Months with a great deal  
 “ of courage, and grew well; and lived six or  
 “ seven Years free from that Distemper, and  
 “ died about the Year 1726. And here I can-  
 “ not forbear to relate an Experiment, (tho’  
 “ some perhaps will laugh at me for it,) which  
 “ I believe is known but to very few as yet, of  
 “ the Method of curing swelled Legs in Horses  
 “ by a Decurtation of their Drinking. This  
 “ Distemper is called by the *Farriers the Grease*:  
 “ Horses troubled with this Distemper altogether  
 “ refuse to lie down, which increases the Swel-  
 “ ling, and renders them very often incurable.  
 “ The Method of Cure is in short thus. He  
 “ that attends the Cure of the Horse, common-  
 “ ly gives him not above *two Pints of Water* to  
 “ drink Morning and Evening, for six or eight  
 “ Days, in which time the Cure is performed;  
 “ the Tumor of the Legs abates, and the  
 “ Horse lies down to take his Rest.”

ART. 814. What *Sternutatories* do in the *The Praise of*  
 Nostrils, *Elaterium* or *Euphorbium* seem to do in *Elaterium*.  
 the Intestines, by violently moving the pituitous  
 Humours. But it is to be noted, that *Elaterium*  
 (which is the chief recommendation of that Medi-  
 cine) loosens the Body, according to *Diascorides*,  
 without injuring the Stomach, it may be given  
 to ten Grains :

℞ *Elater. opt.* gr. x.

*Sal. Gem.* ℥j.

*Myv. Cydon.* q. f.

*M. f. Bolus.*

In a desperate Case, where a Man lay a dying  
 of a Dysury, when other Physicians had been  
 left off, I restored him thus :

℞ *Succ. Limon. recens express.* ℥vj.

—*Cochlear. Hortens.* ℥iv.

*Succ.*



## Of an HYDROPS VESICALIS.

Succ. Hepatic.

—Plantag.

Syr. Violar. ana ℥ij. M.

He drank four Ounces of this every three Hours, and the Day after made Water plentifully, and afterwards with moderate *Hydragogues*, the Tumor of the Belly sunk, and he grew well. The Dropsy being dried up, *Aq. Absinth. stillat.* in which *Rhubarb* hath been macerated, is of excellent Use to strengthen the Bowels. (The Virtues of *Elaterium* are very much commended by the Author throughout the whole Discourse, and indeed it exceeds all praise.) “ I have  
 “ often given this Remedy with success scarce  
 “ credible. The last Year, in the Spring-time,  
 “ I give an Asthmatick old Gentlewoman, that  
 “ was worn out by the length of the Distem-  
 “ per, and whose Feet, Legs and Thighs were  
 “ very much swelled, which almost always  
 “ happens to such a little before they die, a  
 “ Dose of *Elaterium*, and repeated it two or  
 “ three times, at due Intervals, with very won-  
 “ derful effect; the first time she discharged six  
 “ Quarts of serous Humours by Stool, the se-  
 “ cond five, and the third time two or three.  
 “ And thus she was entirely freed of her hy-  
 “ dropick Swellings, and lived indifferently  
 “ healthful until the beginning of the next  
 “ Winter, when her Asthma increasing upon  
 “ her, she was taken with the Cholick or Iliack  
 “ Passion, of which, after she had lived be-  
 “ yond the Age of Man, she at last resigned  
 “ her Breath.”

## Of an HYDROPS VESICALIS.

Hydrops Ve-  
sicalis.

ART. 815. An *Hydrops Vesicalis*, a Distemper of the Abdomen, is a kind of an *Ascites*, in which

which the Belly indeed is distended with Water, but then the Water does not fluctuate in the Cavity of it; but is contained in a vast number of little Bladders or *Hydatides* of various Sizes; which *Hydatides* are nothing else but Portions of lymphatick Vessels detached from some of the *Viscera*, where the Lympha hath chanced to have been obstructed. The Form and Figure of these *Hydatides* arise from the Construction of the Lymphaticks, which are furnished with innumerable Valves, and the Spaces between those Valves being filled with the stagnating Lympha, and distended more and more until they drop off, assume sometimes a globular Form, or more often a kind of oblong sphæroidal Figure: These greatly increase in number, until they fill up the whole Cavity of the Abdomen; and these *Hydatides* are so cleverly shut up to retain their Contents, that when the Body comes to be opened, very little extravasated Lympha or Water is found in it. This Distemper happens very frequently in Brutes, especially in Sheep, which is called the *Bane* or *Rot*, and in the West of *England*, the *Coath*. There are Examples of it in human Bodies in *Sennertus*, *Tulpius*, and *Bartholinus*, &c. That in the *French Collections de l'Acad. des Scien.* p. 215. Anno 1722. is very curious.

ART. 816. About the Year 1722. Mr. *Richard A History. Blinch*, an eminent *Apothecary* in *Biddisford*, gave me an Account of a young Seaman that was under his care for a great Swelling of his Belly, which was occasioned, as he informed him, by his drinking a great quantity of cold Water, when he was in a burning Fever. Some means were made use of, Plaisters were applied to the Abdomen and Cataplasms, but he found very little Benefit. At length, Mr. *Blinch* espying a place

place on the left Side of the Navel a little more prominent than the rest, as he thought, clapt on a *Caustick*, by which an Aperture was made, out of which a great many *Hydatides* were discharged, some as big as Hens Eggs, a few larger, and a vast number of lesser ones, in all upwards of fourscore; the Man recovered, and grew in all respects perfectly well, and continued so for some Years, and, for ought I know, is still living.

*Another.*

In the *Philosophical Transactions*, N<sup>o</sup>. 370. is an Account of a certain Man labouring under this sort of Dropsy, out of whose Abdomen, opened by *Paracentesis*, a great number of these *Hydatides* were discharged, about seven or eight thousand of different figures and sizes; together with these also a great quantity of a sort of Jelly-like Matter was discharged, of a grey and yellowish Colour, a little thicker than the White of an Egg. See *the Place*.

### Of a DROPSY of the PERITONÆUM.

*A Dropsy of  
the Peritonæum.*

ART. 817. A Dropsy of the Peritonæum is a Collection of Water betwixt the Muscles of the Abdomen and the Peritonæum, especially betwixt the Peritonæum and the Tendons of the transverse Muscles, upon which some Authors by mistake, being ignorant of Anatomy, have falsely called this Distemper a *Dropsy of the Duplication of the Peritonæum*. The Tumor of the Abdomen in other places pretty equable, is *less prominent* about the Navel, by reason of the strict Adhesion of the Tendons of the Muscles there to the Peritonæum; and this makes *the proper Diagnostick of this Distemper*. The Water or Lympha pent up in that place, and remaining there for some considerable time, corrupts the muscular Flesh, and in process of time occasions

a most sordid internal Ulcer. This Dropsy perhaps may be cured by a *seasonable Paracentesis*: But Mr. *Chefelden* seems to think otherwise. *Anat.* p. 126.

ART. 818. The Operation of the *Paracentesis* is as ancient as the History of Physick; it is taken notice of by *Hippocrates*, and as accurately described by *Albucasis* as in our Age. By modern Experience we are taught, that the Water may be drawn out all at once with safety; which is confirmed by the Practice both in our own Hospitals, and at *Paris*.

ART. 819. There is a remarkable Account in *Chefelden's Anatomy*, p. 187, &c. of one labouring under an *Ascites*, who had the Operation of the *Paracentesis* performed upon him nine and twenty times in one Year, and had above seventy Gallons of Water taken from him. The last three Weeks before he died, he was troubled with a *Rheumatism*, and frequently with a *Bleeding at the Nose*, which seemed to be the immediate Reasons or Causes of his Death; his Body being opened, his Liver was notwithstanding found very sound.

ART. 820. The Operation of the *Paracentesis* is not to be undertaken in Bodies that are much emaciated, nor in Persons that are in a very advanced Age, nor in those that are tabid, nor (except the Dropsy comes suddenly) in those who have a difficulty of Breathing; nor yet in those, whose Viscera are not supposed to be pretty sound. Concerning the Operation and its Difficulties, see *Barbette*, and other Writers of Surgery.



## A MISCELLANY of Quotations.

*A Cough in  
the Dropsy.*

ART. 821. That Dropsy which proceeds from a distempered Liver, is accompanied with a most violent dry Cough; which seldom if ever appears in other Species of the Dropsy. *Baglivius.*

ART. 822. A Dropsy (says *Hippocrates in Coac.*) which gives way to Physick, and returns again, is to be reckoned desperate and incurable. A Dropsy (as he likewise observes) which arises from acute Distempers, is of a bad kind, and is generally mortal. Hydropick People (he adds) may be cured, if their *Viscera* are robust and sound, if they digest and breathe well, and without Pain, and the extreme Parts are not wasted. Almost all hydropick Persons die about the Full of the Moon. *Tycho Brab.* "A Diarrhoea in a Dropsy, which does not relieve, is very bad, for it shews, that the *Viscera* are but in an ill Condition."

*A big Heart.*

ART. 823. In the dead Bodies of hydropick Persons (says *Cbeselden*) I always observed the Heart bigger than usual, the Fibres of it very much relaxed, and the Blood-Vessels greatly distended; and also polypous Concretions, sometimes in both Auricles and Ventricles, but most frequently in the right.

*An Infusion of  
Tea.*

ART. 824. The Stomach and Bowels being duly cleansed, an *Infusion of Green-Tea in Rhenish-Wine* makes a good Medicine, not only diuretick and stomachick, but for agitating the Blood also, and increasing its Motion. *Wainwright.* Out of the Class of Vegetables (says

*The Juice of  
Bryony-Root.*

*Doleus*) I commend the *Juice of Bryony* as a Secret in this Distemper, collected after the following manner: Upon the Increase of the Moon, especially in the Spring-time, hollow the *Bryony-*

Root whilst it is yet in the Ground, and always put upon it a Cover, made of the upper Part of the Root cut off; and every Morning you will find two or three Spoonfuls of that Juice, which give every Morning to the hydropick Person, from one Spoonful to two or three; with which Medicine alone I have cured a great many, by God's assistance. Dr. *Beeston*, a famous Physician of *Bath* some Years since deceased, as he told me, saw a most deplorable hydropick Person cured, by the Root of *Bryony* given by a certain Mountebank or Quack, when he received no relief from any other Medicines whatever given by skilful Physicians. The following diuretick Infusion was a Prescription of the famous Dr. *Lower*'s, and frequently used in his Practice.

℞ *Rad. Lapath. acut.* ℥ij.  
 —*Taraxic.* ℥j.  
*Flor. Sambuc.* M. j.  
*Summit. Abiet.*  
*Fol. Cochlear.*  
 —*Becabung.*  
 —*Nasturt. Aquat.* ana M. fs.  
*Rad. Raphan. Sylv.* ℥ij.  
*Sem. Sinap.* ℥j.  
*Infund. in Vin. alb.* ℔ij.  
*clausè & calidè per horas 4.*

Let it be strained off for use; the Dose is four or five Spoonfuls two or three times a Day.

ART. 825. Amongst other Remedies of the *Various Remedies* best note, *Bontius*'s hydropick Pills are esteemed.

℞ *Aloes opt.* ℥iiss.  
*Gum. Gut. Gamb.* ℥ifs.  
*Diagrid.* ℥j.  
*Gum. Ammoniac.* ℥ifs.  
*Tartar. Vitriolat.* ℥fs.

## Of a TYMPANY.

*Syr. Rosar. solutiv. q. s.**M. f. Massa Pil.*

Dose from half a Scruple to a Scruple. *Silvius's Elect. Hydragogum*:

*R. Bacc. Junip. in Aq. coct.**Et express. Et ad Pulpæ**Consistentiam redact.**Pulp. Tamarind. ana ℥iv.**Rad. Julap. ℥iss.**Scammon. Elect. ℥j.**Cinnam. acut.**Sem. Fœnic. dulc. ana ℥ij.**Sacchar. clarificat. ℥x.**M. f. Electuarium.*

The Dose to grown Persons, from three Drachms to half an Ounce. Dr. *Lister's* hydropick Potion:

*R. Decoct. Sen. Geron. ℥ij.**Syr. è Spin. Cervin. ℥iss.**Succ. Limon. ℥ss.**Elater. gr. iv.**M. f. Potio.*

Besides which the following Remedies may be made use of upon occasion; *Tinct. Allii, Vin. Absinth. Extract. Tinct. Cochlear. compos. Cataplasma Hydropic. Pil. Hydragogæ, Cerevis. Hydropic. Cerevisia purgans Hydropic. Haust. Hydragogus, Lixivium de Calce, Vinum Hydropicum, Sapo Castiliensis, Express. Diuretic.*

## Of a TYMPANY.

The Sentiments of *BOERHAAVE*.*Tympanites.*

ART. 826. A *Tympanites* is cured with the same means, and by the same method as an *Anasarca* and an *Ascites*, if it is occasioned by a rarefied Vapour of an Humour extravasated and putrified;

putrified; for then taking away the Cause, it is removed: But if it owes its Original to Air falling into the Cavity through the perforated Membranes of the putrified Intestines, not being able to go back, but the Heat of the Body rarefying it; then all presently putrify, the Air helping towards it, and the Malady proceeding from the Cause here assigned, is generally incurable; whence a *dry Dropsy* is thought to be much more incurable than a *moist one*: The *Paracentesis* often gives ease, but seldom cures; proper Bandage ought to be applied after the Puncture is made.

The Sentiments of *WILLIS*.

ART. 827. Concerning the *Ætiology* of this *How it is bred.*  
Distemper, *Willis* ought to be heard before all others. A *Tympany* is a Tumor of the Belly; but what is the morbidick Matter occasioning that Tumor, how it is bred in the Belly, or whether it comes there from any other place, is not at all understood: It usually degenerates into an *Ascites*. It is not occasioned by Flatus's contained within or without the Cavities of the Intestines, but it arises (as far as one can form any Judgment of it) from a tumultuous Motion of the Animal Spirits in the Viscera of the lower Belly, occasioned by heterogeneous Mixtures inflating the Membranes, and not being easily dislodged, forming there a permanent Tumor in those parts. Upon this the Peritonæum likewise tumifies, the Intestines are enlarged and distended, and seem as if they were blown up; the Mesentery, and the rest of the membranous Viscera being in like manner puffed up by the impetuous Motion of the Spirits, are extended to a considerable Bulk. In the mean while, there being



## Of a T Y M P A N Y.

that universal Distension of all those membranous and nervous Parts, many Humours that are next at hand are detached to fill up those Vacuities, which in their own Nature are apt to rarefy into Vapours, and augment the Distemper.

*Who are subject to this Distemper.*

ART. 828. The Animal Spirits (as has been said) rather than the Flatulencies, occasion those Tumors of the Belly; at least it is apparent enough that the short and transitory ones, such as happen in Cholick and Hyfterick Fits, are thus caused: And hence it happens, that those that are long subject to *hypochondriack*, *cholick*, and other *convulsive* Disorders of the lower Belly, are at length seized with a Tympany.

*The Cure.*

ART. 829. This Distemper is seldom mortal of itself, but being incurable, and continuing a long time, at length an *Ascites* is induced, of which the Person most certainly dies. It is observable, that this Disorder is most commonly exasperated, at least not relieved, by Catharticks, especially by the stronger sorts of them. Clysters often given are of excellent use, and the following above all others.

℞ *Urin. San.* ℥j.

*Sal. Prunel.* ℥j.

*Terebinth. Venet.*

*cum Vitel. Ov. Solut.* ℥iss.

*M. f. Enema.*

Let *Emplas. de Sapone* be applied to the Abdomen. For an intolerable Thirst in this Distemper,

℞ *Conserv. Lujul.*

*per Setaceum traject.* ℥iij.

*Pulp. Tamarind.* ℥ij.

*Sal. Prunel.* ℥j.

*Syr. è Succ. Lujul.* q. s.

*M. f. Eclegma molliuscul.*

Let the Sick often take some of it.

ART.

ART. 830. "A *Tympany* is a flatulent Tu-  
 "mor of the lower Belly, in which the Body  
 "being much inflated, when it is struck upon,  
 "sounds like a Drum. It scarce differs from  
 "an *Ascites*; for Flatulencies are seldom found  
 "without Water, except in the beginning of  
 "the Distemper. I have found by Experience,  
 "that this Distemper ought to be treated with  
 "antihysterick, antiscorbutick, and strengthening  
 "Medicines, before it degenerates into an *Asci-*  
 "tes. The following is an empirical Medicine  
 "much cried up: *Scarce differ-  
rent from an  
Ascites.  
  
An Empirical  
Medicine.*

℞ *Succ. Folior. Porri,*  
 —*Sambuc. ana p. æ.*  
*Misce.*

"Let the sick Person take three or four Spoon-  
 "fuls twice or thrice a Day; this is often ef-  
 "fectual after all other Remedies have been  
 "tried to no purpose. *Antihystericks, Chaly-*  
 "*beats, Emp. de Cicutâ cum Ammoniac. Fetus ad*  
 "*Tympaniten, &c.* are very good."

The Sentiments of *LITTRE.*

ART. 831. Writers about the Tympany very  
 much differ among themselves, for as much as  
 they have neither assigned the Cause nor the Seat  
 of the Distemper. It appears by the Dissection  
 of Bodies dead of a Tympany, that the Sto-  
 mach, and Intestines, particularly the great Guts,  
 are wonderfully distended, and enlarged to a  
 very considerable Bulk scarce credible. *I have  
 frequently observed the Cæcum and the Colon as  
 thick as a Man's Thigh; I never found the Di-  
 mensions of the rest of the Bowels, contained in  
 the Abdomen, beyond what was natural. In  
 recent Tympanies I only found a little moisture  
 in the Cavity of the Abdomen, and in invete-*  
*The Nature of  
the Distemper  
discovered.*

rate ones not above two or three Pints of Water; the quantity was so small, that it could never be supposed to be the Cause of the Distemper: And therefore that monstrous Bigness of the Belly must be owing to the *Inflation of the Stomach and Intestines only*. The Stomach and Intestines may be looked upon as a hollow Muscle, to which the Air included is an Antagonist. The Coats of the Intestines and the Air within are like two elastick Bodies, always forcing upon one another. As long as these two Powers are of equal Force, the Stomach and Intestines alternately contract themselves, and dilate, their natural Dimensions being preserved; and they are capable rightly to perform their Offices, as long as that Equilibrium continues: But if the *Systole* or Contraction of the Sides of the Stomach and Intestines, overpower the elastick Force of the included Air; the intestinal Tube will be contracted and narrowed more than usual: On the contrary, if at any Time the elastick Force of the Fibres of the Intestines be any way diminished, the Air within will dilate the Canal too much; and the weaker the Elasticity of the Intestines is, the greater will their Extension be: *Which is the Original of a Tympanites*. This Distemper is most commonly incurable, because the Elasticity of the Stomach and Intestines is either wholly lost, or at least very much impaired; the Fibres too much relaxed, cannot contract themselves again, or at least very weakly: And for that reason the Stomach and Intestines perform their Offices very imperfectly; for as much as their chief Energy and Operation in a great measure depends on their Contraction, Dilatation, and peristaltick Motion. *Memoir. de l'Acad. Vol. XVII. p. 314.*

*Of a HYDROCEPHALUS, or DROPSY  
of the HEAD.*

The Sentiments of *SCHENCKIUS*.

ART. 832. The *Hydrocephalus* is a Distemper <sup>*Hydrocephalus.*</sup> which seldom affects grown Persons, but Infants are most subject to it; and it is frequently occasioned by hard Labour. It is a *watery Tumor of the Head*; and that watery Humour is collected either betwixt the Skin and the Cranium, or betwixt the Cranium and the Membranes of the Brain. *Ætius* adds, betwixt the Membranes and the Brain. (*Boerhaave* adds, betwixt the Foldings of the Brain, and in the Ventricles.) But these Species last mentioned are incurable: The external and evident Cause is some hurt or contusion in the Delivery. (When it is occasioned by an internal Tumor within the Cranium, I never saw one recover; but of an external Tumor they are easily cured.) “ The Head in this case swells  
“ to such a Bulk, that sometimes it weighs heavier than the *whole Body*. There is a remarkable  
“ History in the *Philosophical Transactions*, p. 207.  
“ of an Infant two Years old, who died of this  
“ Distemper; out of whose Head, when it was  
“ laid open, there flowed *ten Pints of Water*; the  
“ Humour was thin, pale, and insipid, lodged in  
“ the Interstices of the Meninges and the Ventricles of the Brain:” For the rest of the Circumstances, see *the Place* referred to.

ART. 833. This Distemper is first to be treated <sup>*The Cure.*</sup> with *Resolvents*, but if that does not prove effectual, *Incision* is to be made, care being taken not to wound the temporal Muscle; and the Humour is to be pressed out. The following Unguent of *Ambrose Parey* is of very great Virtue in this Distemper.



## Of a DROPSY of the HEAD.

℞ Ol. Chamæm. ℥iv.

Sulphur. commun. ℥j.

M. f. s. a. Unguent.

“ A Hydrocephalus, according to *Boerhaave*, is  
 “ cured by slight burning, trepanning and punc-  
 “ ture, prudently and gently administred, with  
 “ *Hydragogues* and *strengthening* Medicines inter-  
 “ nally; or is dispersed with external *Discu-*  
 “ *tients*, except in that incurable Species, which  
 “ is formed in the Cavities of the Brain.”

Various Rem-  
 edies.

ART. 834. “ *Psychrolusia* or Cold-Bathing  
 “ has been found by Experience to contribute  
 “ very much towards the Cure of this Distem-  
 “ per. Internally the same evacuating and cor-  
 “ roborating Medicines are proper as in an *Asci-*  
 “ *tes*. For external Use, a Lixivium of *Calx*  
 “ *viv.* is an excellent Medicine for discussing a  
 “ Hydrocephalus, as *Aquapendente* witnesses.  
 “ The Cure of a Hydrocephalus (says *Barbette*)  
 “ at all times has given a great deal of Trou-  
 “ ble to the most experienced Physicians. *Purga-*  
 “ *tives*, *Sudorificks* or *Diureticks* seldom do any  
 “ good: *Cauteries*, *Vesicatories*, *Issues*, *Setons*, nay  
 “ most commonly *Incision* or *actual Cautey* is to  
 “ be made use of; by which means some have  
 “ been restored.”

The Sentiments of M. PETIT.

An accurate  
 Description.

ART. 835. An *Hydrocephalus* is a watery Tu-  
 mor of the Head, which seldom happens to  
 grown Persons; but seizes Infants in the first  
 Years after their Birth, nay sometimes before  
 they are born; and the Head of the Infant be-  
 fore it is brought out of the Womb, is so large,  
 that the Surgeon is obliged to make a *Puncture*  
 or *Section of the Head* to procure the Delivery.  
 The Water, according to Authors, is gathered  
 either externally betwixt the Skin and the Cra-  
 nium, or internally; *First*, betwixt the Cra-  
 nium.

nium and the *Dura Mater*; Secondly, betwixt the *Dura* and *Pia Mater*; Thirdly, in the Ventricles of the Brain. I confess, I could never observe any other but this last Species only in my Practice, or in dead Bodies that had been opened; and therefore I believe that the other Species do very rarely occur. Those troubled with this Distemper are languid, sad and pale, their Eyes are livid and starting forwards, their Eye-lids dilated; the Bones of the Skull grow thin and soft, and of irregular Figures, the Nose depressed, the Forehead very much jetting out, the bigness of the Head perfectly monstrous, and of an insupportable Weight; it pretty often bursts and breaks asunder, and Death soon follows after that. I have observed in dead Bodies opened, the *Dura Mater* adhering closer than ordinary to the Skull, the Formation of the Skull very much extended, and as it were broke every where; the Connexion of the Bones at the Sutures at a greater distance than usual; the Brain not in the least corrupted; the Ventricles of the Brain so very much distended, that the cortical and medullary Substance of it being thrust outward, was scarce two Fingers breadth thick, and in a great many places quite divided by the Protrusion of the Water; the Waters penetrating through even to the Meninges, the Blood-Vessels were lengthened and thicker than ordinary: In a great many the *pituitary Gland* *scirrhus*, which therefore may be reckoned amongst the Causes of this Distemper. As for *Paracentesis*, it is usually deferred so long, that I have scarce seen one saved by that Operation; they die most commonly within three or four Hours after the Incision is made, if they draw out the whole quantity of Water at once; but if they proceed slower, they do then not often survive above forty Hours. Of

## Of a DROPSY of the BREAST.

## Of a Dropſy of the Breaſt.

The Sentiments of SPONIUS.

*The Diagnoſtick.*

ART. 836. If a Dropſy happens in the Breaſt, according to *Hippocrates*, they that are affected with it have a Fever and a Cough, and breathe quick, their Feet ſwell, their Nails grow crooked, and they are affected as in an Empyema, but not with that Severity, the Diſtemper being more Chronical. Theſe diagnoſtick Signs of a Dropſy of the Breaſt are very neceſſary to be known, for it is a Diſtemper frequent enough, yet not ſufficiently known; but he that underſtands exactly the diagnoſtick Signs, will eaſily diſtinguiſh it from another. It hath a great many Signs common with an Empyema; but yet thoſe Symptoms are more remiſs, becauſe Serum or Water are leſs offenſive in the Bronchia of the Lungs and Breaſt than purulent Matter; but the Diſeaſe continues longer, becauſe the Lungs are not ſo much corrupted or oppreſſed by Serum, as by the aforeſaid purulent Matter collected there. *Sponius's Aphoriſms*, 145, &c.

The Sentiments of ETTMULLER.

*The Symptoms.*

ART. 837. In a Dropſy of the Breaſt, beſides the Tumor of the Breaſt and Senſe of Fluctuation, there is a dry Cough, a difficulty of Breathing, an Orthopnœa, a Palpitation of the Heart, and a ſmall Fever. It is occaſioned by a Rupture of the lymphatick Veſſels, and cured as other Species of the Dropſy. Of the *Paracenteſis*, ſee the Place, p. 766.

The Sentiments of WILLIS.

*Very frequent in Sheep.*

ART. 838. In a Dropſy of the Breaſt, by reaſon of the Lympha's ſtagnating in the Compages of the Lungs, it often happens that multitudes of *Hydatides* are generated in the external Superficies of this Bowel; which afterwards  
being



being broke, produce an *Ascites in the Thorax*. This Distemper is often found in Sheep, when by reason of a moist Season and watery Pasture whole Flocks die of the Dropsy. The Distemper is known by the Fluctuation of the Water. The Author produces an History of a Dropsy of the Breast cured by *Paracentesis*; and he brings another Example of a certain young Man cured by *Catharticks* and *Diureticks*.

ART. 839. A Dropsy of the Ovarium, a Dropsy of the Womb, and an Inflation of it, are treated of elsewhere, in the Chapter of Womens Diseases.

*Of the JAUNDICE.*

From my own Observation and Reading.

ART. 840. The principal Signs and Symptoms *The Diagnosis.* of this Distemper are Weariness of the whole Body, Anxiety about the Heart, Shortness of Breath, Loss of Strength, Paleness of the Face, a weak and slow Pulse, Urine thin, or sometimes thick, of a yellow Colour, inclining to redness, staining a Cloth dipt in it of a Saffron-Colour; sometimes it is attended with bilious Vomiting, white Stools, an Itching of the whole Body, and a driness and roughness all over the Body as if it was sun-burnt, a Yellowness through the whole Skin, especially in the Whites of the Eyes, with which Colour sometimes all Objects seem to be tinged.

The Sentiments of *SYDENHAM*.

ART. 841. The Jaundice sometimes succeeds *After the Cholick.* the Cholick. In such a case, purge only with *Rhubarb*, and most commonly the Distemper will go away of its own accord; but if it should prove more stubborn, then the following Apozem is convenient:

*R. Rad. rub. Tinctur.*

—*Curcum.* ana  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ .

*Cbelidon. Maj. cum toto*

*Summit. Centaur. min.* ana M.j.

*The Cure.*

*Coq.*



## Of the JAUNDICE.

*Coq. in Aq. Font.**& Vin. Rhenan. ana p. æ,**ad ℥ij.**Colatur. add. Syr. è 5 Rad. ʒij.**M. f. Apozem.*

Take half a Pint Morning and Evening, until the Cure is perfected.

*The Cure in  
general.*

ART. 842. But when the Jaundice comes of itself, the Cholick not preceding, *Cholagogues* are to be given, which discharge bilious Stools; and other Medicines proper against the *Jaundice* are to be made use of. Lastly, if the Distemper continues notwithstanding, the *Chalybeat* Waters, such as *Tunbridge*, are to be drank, if it can be, on the Place.

The Sentiments of *ETTMULLER*.

*The Symptoms.*

ART. 843. The Jaundice is a Cachexy or ill Habit of the whole Body, occasioning a yellowness, most commonly with a Heart-burn, a Pain of the *Hypochondria*, especially the Right, a slow discharge by Stool, a Lassitude, &c. If the Yellowness inclines to Greenness, or Blueness, or an obscure Lividness, it is usually called the black Jaundice; sometimes it is joined with a Fever, sometimes without: Grief and Trouble often occasion the Jaundice. The *yellow* Jaundice continuing a long while, always degenerates into the *Black*, so that they do not essentially differ. An Anxiety about the Heart, the Sensation of a Straitness and Compression thereabouts, loss of Strength, fainting Fits, &c. often happen before the appearance of the Jaundice: If the Urine is thick, a yellow Froth arises, and colours Linen like Saffron, but hath not always a Saffron-coloured Sediment; the Stools are commonly white, of the Colour of Ashes, and this last is most commonly a *Sign of a Stone in the Gall-*

*Prognosticks.*

*Bladder.* Thick, turbid and black Urine is a sign

sign of the Solution of the Distemper. The yellower the Jaundice is, the easier it is cured; but the blacker it is, the more difficult. When it is complicated with the *Dropsy*, it is seldom cured. "If Sweat breaks out (says *Sylvius*) it gives hopes, that there may be a speedy Cure; but if the Urine deposits a reddish Matter, and the Subsidence be quickly after it is made, it betokens the Length of the Distemper."

ART. 844. As to the Cure, *Emeticks*, *Chaly- The Cure.*  
*beats*, and then *Bitters*, perform the whole Work. Universals being premised, make use of *Stomachicks*, *Chalybeats*, (*crude Filings* in the black Jaundice) *Rhubarb*. *Lumbricalia*, *Viperina*, *Alkalina*, *Volatilia*, *Amara*, *Aq. Acidulæ*, *Gum. Ammoniac*. *Bleeding* and *Purging* are rarely made use of in this Distemper. The following are the best Specificks, viz. *Chelidonium majus*, *Marrubium*, *Flor. Hyperic*. *Crocus*, *Genista*, *Absinthium*, *Sem. Cannabis in Lactē coct.* *Rad. Curcum. rub.* *Tinct. Uninæ Potus*, the Dungs of all Birds and Animals, *Lice*, the Stone in the Gall-Bladder of an Ox. In general, I should advise that in the Cure of the Jaundice, *Anti-icterick* Medicines be continued for some considerable time, because it is a chronick and stubborn Distemper: And truly as long as the Urine looks thin and splendid, so long the Use of them ought to be continued, till the Signs of Concoction appear, and the Urine becomes thick and turbid, and full of Sediment; for when there are these appearances, they afford great hopes of a Recovery. When the Cure is effected, to take away the yellow Colour of the Skin, *Friction* and *Bathing* are proper.

The Sentiments of *WILLIS*.

ART. 845. The Cure of the Jaundice is to be begun with an *Emetick*:

℞ *Fol. Asar.* N<sup>o</sup>. ix.

*Incis. & contus. affund.*

*Vin.*

*An Emetick  
and other Re-  
medies.*

## Of the JAUNDICE.

Vin. alb. ℥iij.

f. Expressio.

Let it be given for a Vomit with a proper Regimen. There is a vulgar and empirical Medicine pretty common amongst the Country-People, viz. the taking of nine living *Lice* every Morning, for five or six Days, with which Medicine (when other Things have failed) I have heard several have been cured. *Chalybeats*, as in other cachectical Affections, give relief in this; and hence it is, that Steel-Waters frequently do good beyond all other Medicines. " With the following Apozem (says *Doleus*) I " always begin the Cure :

℞ Rad. Tarax.

—*Chelidon. maj.* ana ℥j.*Fol. Cicbor.*—*Fragar.* ana M. iſs.—*Marrhub. alb.* M. ſs.—*Senn.**Tart. alb.* ana ℥iij.*Infund. in Vin. alb.*

℞ Aq. Font. ana p. æ.

*Coq. ad ſbij. Cola, &c.*

## The Sentiments of WELCH IUS.

*It is a Diſtemper very frequent in Women with Child.*

ART. 846. Women in the time of Pregnancy are often ſubject to the *Jaundice*, eſpecially in the laſt Months; either becauſe the Bile at that time is more viſcid, and ſo is not ſeparated in the Glands of the Liver; or becauſe by reaſon of the Womb's enlarging itſelf, the *Ductus Cholo-dochus* may be ſo compr'eſſed, that the Bile cannot paſs ſo readily into the Inteſtines. When the Woman comes to be delivered, the Diſtemper commonly goes off of its own accord.

## The Sentiments of SAMPSON.

*Caſtile Soap.*

ART. 847. Half a Drachm of *Caſtile-Soap* diſſolved in a Draught of White-Wine, is good to provoke



provoke Urine in the Jaundice and Dropsy; this is said to be a Remedy, that was a long while kept as a Secret in the D. of *Bedford's Family*. *Sylvius* commends this same Medicine, but dissolved in Milk by reason of its fixed Salt, and its oily Substance. And I also have tried it; in some Persons it had a good effect, but in others not. Where acid Humours abound in the *Jaundice*, or the *Dropsy*, I believe this Medicine is prevalent, because such Humours are tempered with an acrid fixed Salt, and are by the *Sapo* subdued, and discharged by Urine: And on the contrary, where acrimonious Humours have the Preheminence, an acrid Medicine is of no service; I fear it rather does harm.

A MISCELLANY of Quotations.

ART. 848. It may be questioned whether a Jaundice always proceeds from an Obstruction of Bile, because there is no bitterness in the Blood or Urine of icterical Persons: The Jaundice also may be produced without an Obstruction of the Liver, as *Sylvius* testifies; and Obstructions in the Liver do not always produce the Jaundice, as *Ettmuller* witnesses. Sometimes it is occasioned by the venomous Bite of some Animal. The Excrements of icterical Persons, if their Bodies are laid open after they are dead, are sometimes found tinged with a yellow bilious Colour. Dr. *Gaillard* in his Thesis at *Cambridge*.

ART. 849. If there be a Suspicion of a *Scirrhus* in the Liver, Fomentations and the following Plaister are convenient:

Rx *Fol. Malv.*

— *Alibæ.*

— *Absinth.*

*Flor. Melilot.*

— *Chamæm.* ana M. j.

*Fol. Meliss.*

— *Chamæpit.* ana M. ss.

*Sem.*



## Of the JAUNDICE.

Sem. Fænugr. ℥iſs.

Coq. in Aq. Font. ℥v.

sub finem addendo

Vin. alb. ℥ij.

pro Fotu.

Let the Side be bathed with *Woollen Cloths*; then put upon it *Emp. de Cicuta cum Ammoniac.* or *de Ranis cum Merc.* Pitcairn in MS. But if the Liver be hard, i. e. scirrhus, the Case is desperate. *Hippocr. Aphorism.* If the Distemper continues long, it threatens a Dropsy.

Birds-Dung.

ART. 850. The *White Part* which is voided with the Excrements of Birds, is their Urine; and therefore it is good in the Jaundice, which Distemper is an Inflation: This *White Part* of Goose-Dung being carefully scraped off and dried, is an approved Remedy for the Jaundice. *Lister.*

ART. 851. In a stubborn Jaundice, not giving way to common Medicines, by often repeated Experience, I recommend *Æthiops Mineral* as a most powerful Remedy. The Jaundice in its last Stage discharging Blood by Stool, Urine, through the Skin, by spitting, or by drops from the Nose, &c. is scarce ever cured.

Boerhaave.

ART. 852. The famous *Boerhaave* is to be consulted above all, who hath writ extraordinary well of all the kinds of the Jaundice, and of the Hepatites or Inflammation of the Liver, p. 201.

Several Remedies.

ART. 853. *Sheeps-Dung* infused in Beer is a Remedy much made use of amongst the poorer Sort of People with Success. *Decoct. Sem. Cannabin. Sapo Venet. Flor. Salis Armon. Martiat. Ens Vener. &c.* are very good Medicines; as also the following, *Cerevisia Icteric, Decoct. Berber. Decoct. Icteric. Expressio Milleped. Icteric. Haust. Saponac. Pil. Icteric.* (the most approved Medicine) *Vinum Chalybeat.*